LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 22

Panegyric

Pliny · Seneca · Cicero

Panegyricus · De Clementia

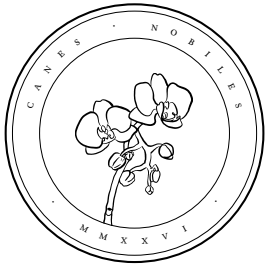
Panegyric

Pliny's Speech and Letters to Trajan,
with Seneca's On Mercy and Cicero's Letter to His Brother

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

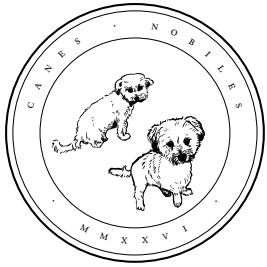


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

Part of the source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License;
the remainder is in the public domain
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 22 of the Canes Nobiles Latin interlinear texts

The Latin text follows Keil's Teubner Pliny of 1870,
Hosius' Teubner of 1900, and Purser's Oxford text of 1902

Set from the Perseus Digital Library's canonical
Latin corpus and the Latin Library, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

PLINY · PANEGYRICUS

I · The Prayer and the Rule of Praise 11
II · A Prince Chosen for Merit 16
III · Adoption and Deification 23
IV · Soldier Among Soldiers 30
V · Peace, Triumph, and Discipline 35
VI · The Return to Rome 41
VII · Largess and the Children of Rome 48
VIII · Grain and the Nile 55
IX · Games and the Informers 61
X · The Inheritance Tax 67
XI · Wealth Without Plunder 74
XII · Morals by Example 81
XIII · The Open Palace and the Prince's Table 88
XIV · Statues and Honors 94
XV · Glory That Lasts 100
XVI · The Consulship Urged 106
XVII · Colleagues and Elections 112

PLINY · PANEGYRICUS

(continued)

XVIII · The Oath 119
XIX · Vows on Condition 124
XX · Rewarding Good Governors 130
XXI · The Senate's Acclamations 136
XXII · The Consul at Work 141
XXIII · Justice, Recreation, and the Empress 147
XXIV · Sister, Friends, and the Retiring Prefect 154
XXV · Freedmen and the Name of Best 160
XXVI · Pliny's Own Thanks 165
XXVII · Prayer and Close 170

PLINY · EPISTULARUM AD TRAIANUM LIBER

I · Requests to a New Emperor 177
II · Leave, Favors, and a Victory 184
III · Arrival in Bithynia 190
IV · Recruits and Convicts 197
V · Fire, Aqueducts, and Unfinished Works 203
VI · Envoys, Passports, and Public Money 212
VII · Exiles and the Philosopher Archippus 220
VIII · The Canal, the Bosporus, and Foundlings 227
IX · A Site for a Bath, and Other Questions 235
X · Dio of Prusa, and Recommendations 244
XI · The Christians 254
XII · Sewers, Vows, and Lawsuits 259
XIII · Councilors, Athletes, and a Wife's Journey 266

SENECA · DE CLEMENTIA

BOOK I

I · A Mirror for Nero 277
II · The Mind of the State 283
III · Sparing Oneself 288
IV · The Price of Greatness, and Cinna 294
V · King and Tyrant 302
VI · The Father of the Country 311
VII · The Healer and the King Bee 317
VIII · Why Princes Punish 323
IX · Cruelty and the Civic Crown 330

BOOK II

X · 'I Wish I Could Not Write' 335
XI · What Mercy Is 338
XII · Pity, Pardon, and the Wise Man 342

CICERO · AD QUINTUM FRATREM I.1

I · A Third Year in Asia 351
II · Integrity and the Governor's Staff 356
III · Severity, Courtesy, and Cyrus 364
IV · The Good Done in Asia 369
V · Honors and the Tax-Farmers 375
VI · The One Fault 380
VII · The Last Act 385

PLINY

Panegyricus

Panegyric of Trajan

Pliny opens, as the ancestors did, with a prayer: Trajan was chosen openly by Jupiter, among altars and shrines. He asks that his speech be free and true and as far from flattery as it is from compulsion. Under the old fear men praised princes as gods; now they speak of a citizen and a parent, and the people praise his devotion and restraint. Pliny will keep his praise within the prince's modesty, since the gods prefer innocence to studied hymns.

Bene ac sapienter, patres conscripti, maiores instituerunt 1
well and wisely fathers conscript our-ancestors established
ut rerum agendarum ita dicendi initium a precationibus
as of-things to-be-done so of-speaking the-beginning from prayers
capere, quod nihil rite, nihil providenter homines sine
to-take because nothing duly nothing providently men without
deorum immortalium ope consilio honore auspicarentur.
of-the-gods immortal the-help counsel honor should-begin
qui mos cui potius quam consuli aut quando magis
which custom by-whom rather than by-a-consul or when more
usurpandus colendusque est, quam cum imperio senatus,
to-be-employed and-to-be-observed is than when by-command of-the-senate
auctoritate rei publicae ad agendas optimo principi
by-authority of-the-thing public to giving to-the-best prince
gratias excitamur? quod enim praestabilius est aut pulchrius
thanks we-are-summoned what for more-excellent is or more-beautiful
munus deorum quam castus et sanctus et dis simillimus
a-gift of-the-gods than a-chaste and holy and to-the-gods most-like
princeps? ac si adhuc dubium fuisset, forte casuque rectores
prince and if still doubtful it-had-been by-fortune and-chance rulers
terris an aliquo numine darentur, principem tamen nostrum
to-the-lands or by-some divinity were-given the-prince yet our
liqueret divinitus constitutum. non enim occulta potestate
it-would-be-clear by-divine-will appointed not for by-hidden power

fatorum, sed ab Iove ipso coram ac palam repertus est;
of-the-fates but by Jupiter himself face-to-face and openly found was
electus quippe inter aras et altaria eodemque loci, quem
chosen namely among the-altars and shrines and-in-the-same place which
deus ille tam manifestus ac praesens quam caelum ac sidera
god that as manifest and present as heaven and the-stars
insedit. quo magis aptum piumque est te, Iuppiter optime
has-occupied by-which more fitting and-pious it-is you Jupiter best
maxime, antea conditorem, nunc conservatorem imperii nostri,
greatest formerly founder now preserver of-empire our
precari ut mihi digna consule, digna senatu, digna principe
to-pray-to that to-me worthy of-a-consul worthy of-the-senate worthy of-the-prince
contingat oratio, utque omnibus quae dicentur a me libertas
may-befall a-speech and-that in-all which will-be-said by me liberty
fides veritas constet, tantumque a specie adulationis
good-faith truth may-hold and-as-far from the-appearance of-flattery
absit gratiarum actio mea, quantum abest a necessitate.
be-absent of-thanks the-giving my as-far-as it-is-absent from compulsion

2 Equidem non consuli modo sed omnibus civibus enitendum
for-my-part not for-the-consul only but for-all citizens to-be-striven
reor ne quid de principe nostro ita dicant, ut idem
I-think lest anything about prince our so they-say that the-same
illud de alio dici potuisse videatur. quare abeant ac
that about another to-be-said to-have-been-able may-seem wherefore let-depart and
recedant voces illae quas metus exprimebat: nihil quale ante
recede utterances those which fear wrung-out nothing such-as before
dicamus; nihil enim quale antea patimur: nec eadem
let-us-say nothing for such-as formerly we-suffer nor the-same-things
de principe quae prius praedicemus; neque enim eadem
about the-prince which before let-us-proclaim nor for the-same-things
quae prius secreto loquimur. discernatur orationibus nostris
which before in-secret do-we-speak let-be-distinguished by-speeches our

diversitas temporum, et ex ipso genere gratiarum agendarum
the-difference of-the-times and from the-very kind of-thanks to-be-given
intellegatur, cui, quando sint actae. nusquam ut deo,
let-it-be-understood to-whom when they-have-been given nowhere as to-a-god
nusquam ut numini blandiamur: non enim de tyranno
nowhere as to-a-divinity let-us-flatter not for about a-tyrant
sed de cive, non de domino sed de parente loquimur.
but about a-citizen not about a-master but about a-parent we-speak
unum ille se ex nobis, et hoc magis excellit atque eminet,
one be himself of us and this more be-excels and stands-out
quod unum ex nobis putat nec minus hominem se
that one of us he-thinks nor less a-man himself
quam hominibus praeesse meminit. intellegamus ergo bona
than over-men to-preside he-remembers let-us-understand therefore the-goods
nostra dignosque nos illis usu probemus atque identidem
our and-worthy ourselves of-them by-use let-us-prove and repeatedly
cogitemus, si maius principibus praestemus obsequium,
let-us-consider whether greater to-princes we-should-show obedience
qui servitute civium quam qui libertate laetantur. et populus
who in-the-slavery of-citizens than who in-liberty rejoice and the-people
quidem Romanus dilectum principum servat, quantoque
indeed Roman the-distinction of-princes keeps and-with-how-great
paulo ante concentu formosum alium hunc fortissimum
a-little before concert handsome the-other this-one most-brave
personat, quibusque aliquando clamoribus gestum alterius et
it-resounds and-with-what once shouts the-gesture of-the-other and
vocem huius pietatem abstinentiam mansuetudinem laudat.
voice of-this-one devotion restraint mildness it-praises
quid nos ipsi? divinitatem principis nostri an humanitatem
what we ourselves the-divinity of-prince our or humanity
temperantiam facilitatem, ut amor et gaudium tulit, universi
self-control affability as love and joy has-carried all-together

praedicare solemus? iam quid tam civile, tam senatorium quam
to-proclaim are-we-wont now what so citizen-like so senatorial as
illud additum a nobis optimi cognomen? quod peculiare huius
that added by us of-best the-surname which peculiar of-this-one
et proprium arrogantia priorum principum fecit. enimvero
and proper the-arrogance of-former princes has-made indeed
quam commune, quam ex aequo quod felices nos, felicem
how common how on equal-terms that happy us happy
illum praedicamus alternisque votis 'haec faciat, haec
him we-proclaim and-in-alternate vows these-things may-he-do these-things
audiat', quasi non dicturi, nisi fecerit, comprecamur! ad
may-he-hear as-if not about-to-say unless he-should-do we-pray at
quas ille voces lacrimis etiam ac multo pudore suffunditur.
which he utterances with-tears also and much shame is-suffused
agnoscit enim sentitque sibi, non principi dici.
he-recognizes for and-feels to-himself not to-the-prince to-be-said
3 Igitur quod temperamentum omnes in illo subito pietatis
therefore what restraint all in that sudden of-devotion
calore servamus, hoc singuli quoque meditatique teneamus
heat we-keep this individually also and-having-meditated let-us-hold
sciamusque nullum esse neque sincerius neque acceptius genus
and-let-us-know none to-be either more-sincere or more-acceptable kind
gratiarum, quam quod illas adclamationes aemuletur, quae
of-thanks than that-which those acclamations may-emulate which
fingendi non habent tempus. quantum ad me pertinet, laborabo
of-feigning not have time as-far-as to me pertains I-will-labor
ut orationem meam ad modestiam principis moderationemque
that speech my to the-modesty of-the-prince and-moderation
summittam nec minus considerabo, quid aures eius pati
I-submit nor less will-I-consider what the-ears his to-bear
possint, quam quid virtutibus debeatur. magna et inusitata
can than what to-the-virtues is-owed great and unusual

principis gloria, cui gratias acturus non tam vereor ne me
of-the-prince the-glory to-whom thanks about-to-give not so-much I-fear lest me
in laudibus suis parcum quam ne nimium putet. haec me cura,
in praises his sparing than lest excessive he-think this me care
haec difficultas sola circumstat: nam merenti gratias agere
this difficulty alone surrounds for to-the-deserving thanks to-give
facile est, patres conscripti. non enim periculum est ne, cum
easy it-is fathers conscript not for danger is lest when
loquar de humanitate, exprobrari sibi superbiam credat,
I-speak about humanity to-be-reproached to-himself arrogance he-believe
cum de frugalitate, luxuriam, cum de clementia, crudelitatem,
when about frugality luxury when about mercy cruelty
cum de liberalitate, avaritiam; cum de benignitate, livorem,
when about generosity avarice when about kindness spite
cum de continentia, libidinem, cum de labore, inertiam,
when about self-restraint lust when about labor sloth
cum de fortitudine, timorem. ac ne illud quidem vereor, ne
when about bravery fear and not that even do-I-fear lest
gratus ingratusve videar, prout satis aut parum dixero.
grateful or-ungrateful I-seem according-as enough or too-little I-shall-have-said
animadverto enim etiam deos ipsos non tam accuratis
I-observe for also the-gods themselves not so-much by-careful
adorantium precibus quam innocentia et sanctitate laetari,
of-worshipers prayers as by-innocence and holiness to-be-delighted
gratioremque existimari qui delubris eorum puram castamque
and-more-pleasing to-be-thought who to-shrines their a-pure and-chaste
mentem, quam qui meditatum carmen intulerit.
mind than who a-studied hymn has-brought

A decree of the senate requires the consul's thanks. Pliny says he never imagined a prince like this one, whose sternness and good humor, gravity and simplicity, are perfectly blended. When Trajan climbed the Capitol before setting out for his army, the crowd at the temple doors hailed him as emperor, thinking it hailed the god. A mutiny in which Nerva was besieged forced the choice of a successor; Nerva adopted him, though they were not related and not for a wife's sake, because each was the best.

4 Sed parendum est senatus consulto, quo ex utilitate
but to-be-obeyed is the-senate's decree by-which for advantage
publica placuit ut consulis voce sub titulo gratiarum
public it-was-resolved that of-the-consul by-the-voice under the-title of-thanks
agendarum boni principes quae facerent recognoscerent;
to-be-given good princes what-things they-did should-recognize
mali quae facere deberent. id nunc eo magis sollemne
bad what-things to-do they-ought that now by-that more solemn
ac necessarium est, quod parens noster privatas gratiarum
and necessary is because parent our private of-thanks
actiones cohibet et comprimit, intercessurus etiam publicis,
givings restrains and suppresses about-to-oppose even the-public
si permitteret sibi vetare quod senatus iuberet. utrumque,
if he-permitted himself to-forbid what the-senate ordered both
Caesar Auguste, moderate, et quod alibi tibi gratias
Caesar Augustus moderately and that elsewhere to-you thanks
agi non sinis et quod hic sinis. non enim a
to-be-given not you-allow and that here you-allow not for by
te ipsi tibi honor iste, sed agentibus habetur. cedis
you yourself to-you honor that but by-the-givers is-paid you-yield
adfectibus nostris, nec nobis munera tua praedicare, sed
to-feelings our nor for-us gifts your to-proclaim but
audire tibi necesse est. Saepe ego mecum, patres conscripti,
to-hear for-you needful is often I with-myself fathers conscript

tacitus agitavi, qualem quantumque esse oporteret
silent have-pondered of-what-kind and-how-great to-be-(him) it-behooved
cuius dicione nutuque maria terrae pax bella regerentur, cum
by-whose sway and-nod seas lands peace wars should-be-ruled when
interea fingenti formantique mihi principem, quem aequata
meanwhile imagining and-shaping to-me a-prince whom equaled
dis immortalibus potestas deceret, numquam voto
to-the-gods immortal power would-befit never in-prayer
saltem concipere succurrit similem huic quem videmus.
even to-conceive did-it-occur like to-this-one whom we-see
enituit aliquis in bello, sed obsolevit in pace: alium toga,
shone some-one in war but grew-dim in peace another the-toga
sed non et arma honestarunt: reverentiam ille terrore, alius
but not also arms honored reverence the-one by-terror another
amorem humilitate captavit: ille quaesitam domi gloriam
love by-humbleness hunted the-one sought at-home glory
in publico, hic in publico partam domi perdidit: postremo
in public this-one in public gained at-home lost finally
adhuc nemo extitit cuius virtutes nullo vitiorum confinio
so-far no-one has-appeared whose virtues by-no of-vices neighborhood
laederentur. at principi nostro quanta concordia quantusque
were-injured but to-prince our what-great harmony and-how-great
concentus omnium laudum omnisque gloriae contigit! ut
concord of-all praises and-of-all glory has-befallen that
nihil severitati eius hilaritate, nihil gravitati simplicitate, nihil
nothing from-severity his by-cheerfulness nothing from-gravity by-simplicity nothing
maiestati humanitate detrahitur! iam firmitas, iam proceritas
from-majesty by-humanity is-taken-away now the-firmness now the-tallness
corporis, iam honor capitis et dignitas oris, ad hoc
of-body now the-honor of-the-head and the-dignity of-the-face to this
aetatis indeflexa maturitas nec sine quodam munere deum
of-age unbending maturity nor without a-certain gift of-the-gods

festinatis senectutis insignibus ad augendam maiestatem
by-hastened of-old-age signs for increasing majesty
ornata caesaries, nonne longe lateque principem ostentant?
adorned the-hair surely far and-wide the-prince display
Talem esse oportuit quem non bella civilia nec armis oppressa
such to-be it-was-fitting him-whom not wars civil nor by-arms oppressed
res publica, sed pax et adoptio et tandem exorata terris
the-thing public but peace and adoption and at-last entreated by-the-lands
numina dedissent. an fas erat nihil differre inter imperatorem
divinities had-given or right was-it nothing to-differ between an-emperor
quem homines et quem di fecissent? quorum quidem in
whom men and whom gods had-made of-whom indeed toward
te, Caesar Auguste, iudicium et favor tunc statim, cum ad
you Caesar Augustus the-judgment and favor then at-once when to
exercitum proficiscereris, et quidem inusitato enotuit.
the-army you-were-setting-out and indeed in-an-unusual-(way) became-known
nam ceteros principes aut largus cruor hostiarum aut sinister
for the-other princes either abundant blood of-victims or left-hand
volatus avium consulentibus nuntiavit: tibi ascendenti de more
flight of-birds to-those-consulting announced to-you ascending by custom
Capitolium quamquam non id agentium civium clamor ut
the-Capitol although not that intending of-citizens the-shout as
iam principi occurrit, siquidem omnis turba quae limen
already to-a-prince met inasmuch-as all the-crowd which the-threshold
insederat ad ingressum tuum foribus reclusis illa quidem
had-occupied at entry your with-doors opened that indeed
ut tunc arbitrabatur, deum, ceterum, ut docuit eventus,
as then it-thought the-god but as showed the-outcome
te consalutavit imperatorem. nec aliter a cunctis omen
you hailed emperor nor otherwise by all the-omen
acceptum est. nam ipse intellegere nolebas: recusabas
received was for yourself to-understand you-were-unwilling you-refused

enim imperare, recusabas, quod bene erat imperaturi. igitur
for to-rule you-refused which well was of-one-about-to-rule therefore
cogendus fuisti. cogi porro non poteras nisi periculo
to-be-compelled you-were to-be-compelled moreover not you-could except by-the-danger
patriae et nutatione rei publicae. obstinatum enim
of-the-fatherland and by-the-tottering of-the-thing public determined for
tibi non suscipere imperium, nisi servandum fuisset. quare
for-you not to-take-up command unless to-be-saved it-had-been wherefore
ego illum ipsum furorem motumque castrensem reor extitisse,
I that very frenzy and-commotion of-the-camp I-think to-have-arisen
quia magna vi magnoque terrore modestia tua vincenda erat;
because by-great force and-great terror modesty your to-be-overcome was
ac sicut maris caelique temperiem turbines tempestatesque
and as of-sea and-sky calm whirlwinds and-storms
commendant, ita ad augendam pacis tuae gratiam illum
commend so for increasing of-peace your the-grace that
tumultum praecessisse crediderim. habet has vices condicio
tumult to-have-gone-before I-would-believe has these turns the-condition
mortalium, ut adversa ex secundis, ex adversis secunda
of-mortals that adversities from prosperities from adversities prosperities
nascantur. occultat utrorumque semina deus, et plerumque
are-born hides of-both the-seeds god and mostly
bonorum malorumque causae sub diversa specie latent.
of-goods and-of-evils the-causes under different appearance lie-hidden
Magnum quidem illud saeculo dedecus, magnum rei 6
great indeed that to-the-age a-disgrace great on-the-thing
publicae vulnus impressum est, imperator et parens generis
public a-wound inflicted was the-emperor and parent of-the-race
humani obsessus captus inclusus, ablata mitissimo seni
human besieged captured shut-in taken-away from-a-most-gentle old-man
servandorum hominum potestas ereptumque principi illud
of-saving men the-power and-snatched from-the-prince that

in principatu beatissimum, quod nihil cogitur. si tamen
in a-principate most-blessed that in-nothing he-is-compelled if however
haec sola erat ratio quae te publicae salutis gubernaculis
this alone was the-way which you to-the-public safety's helm
admoveret, prope est ut exclamem tanti fuisse.
might-bring near it-is that I-exclaim of-so-much to-have-been-worth
corrupta est disciplina castrorum, ut tu corrector emendatorque
corrupted was the-discipline of-the-camp that you as-corrector and-reformer
contingeres; inductum pessimum exemplum, ut optimum
might-befall-(us) introduced the-worst example that the-best
opponeretur; postremo coactus princeps quos nolebat
might-be-set-against-it finally compelled the-prince whom he-did-not-wish
occidere, ut daret principem qui cogi non posset.
to-kill that he-might-give a-prince who to-be-compelled not could
olim tu quidem adoptari merebare; sed nescissemus
long-ago you indeed to-be-adopted were-deserving but we-would-not-have-known
quantum tibi deberet imperium, si ante adoptatus esses.
how-much to-you owed the-empire if before adopted you-had-been
expectatum est tempus quo liqueret non tam accepisse
awaited was the-time in-which it-might-be-clear not so-much to-have-received
te beneficium quam dedisse: confugit in sinum tuum
you a-favor as to-have-given-(it) fled into the-bosom your
concussa res publica, ruens imperium super imperatorem
the-shaken thing public falling the-empire upon the-emperor
imperatoris tibi voce delatum est. imploratus adoptione et
by-the-emperor's to-you voice handed-over was implored by-adoption and
accitus es, ut olim duces magni a peregrinis externisque
summoned you-were as formerly leaders great from foreign and-external
bellis ad opem patriae ferendam revocari solebant. ita filius
wars for help to-the-fatherland to-be-brought to-be-recalled were-wont so son
ac parens uno eodemque momento rem maximam invicem
and parent in-one and-the-same moment a-thing greatest in-turn

praestitistis: ille tibi imperium dedit, tu illi reddidisti.
you-have-rendered he to-you the-empire gave you to-him returned-it
solus ergo ad hoc aevi pro munere tanto paria accipiendo
alone therefore to this of-age for a-gift so-great equal-return by-receiving
fecisti, immo ultro dantem obligasti: communicato enim
you-have-made nay further the-giver you-have-obliged shared for
imperio sollicitior tu, ille securior factus est.
the-empire more-anxious you he more-carefree made was
O novum atque inauditum ad principatum iter! non te 7
O new and unheard-of to the-principate road not you
propria cupiditas, proprius metus, sed aliena utilitas, alienus
one's-own desire one's-own fear but another's advantage another's
timor principem fecit. videaris licet quod est amplissimum
fear prince has-made you-may-seem though what is most-ample
consecutus inter homines, felicius tamen erat illud quod
to-have-attained among men happier yet was that which
reliquisti: sub bono principe privatus esse desisti. adsumptus
you-left under a-good prince private to-be you-ceased taken
es in laborum curarumque consortium, nec te prospera
you-were into of-labors and-cares partnership nor you the-prosperous
et laeta stationis istius, sed aspera et dura ad capessendam
and joyful of-post that but the-harsh and hard for taking-up
eam compulerunt: suscepisti imperium, postquam alium
it compelled you-took-up the-empire after another
suscepti paenitebat. nulla adoptati cum eo qui adoptabat
of-having-taken-it-up repented no of-the-adopted with him who was-adopting
cognatio, nulla necessitudo, nisi quod uterque optimus erat
kinship no connection except that each best was
dignusque alter eligi, alter eligere. itaque adoptatus es
and-worthy the-one to-be-chosen the-other to-choose and-so adopted you-were
non, ut prius alius atque alius, in gratiam uxoris. adscivit
not as before one and another for the-sake of-a-wife admitted

enim te filium non vitricus, sed princeps, eodemque animo
for you as-son not a-stepfather but a-prince and-with-the-same mind
divus Nerva pater tuus factus est, quo erat omnium. nec
the-deified Nerva father your made was with-which he-was of-all nor
decet aliter filium adsumi, si adsumatur a principe. an
is-it-fitting otherwise a-son to-be-taken-up if he-be-taken-up by a-prince or
senatum populumque Romanum, exercitus, provincias, socios
the-senate and-the-people Roman armies provinces allies
transmissurus uni successorem e sinu uxoris accipias
about-to-hand-over to-one a-successor from the-bosom of-a-wife are-you-to-receive
summaeque potestatis heredem tantum intra domum tuam
and-of-supreme power an-heir only within house your
quaeras? non totam per civitatem circumferas oculos
are-you-to-seek not the-whole through state are-you-to-carry-around your-eyes
et hunc tibi proximum, hunc coniunctissimum existimes,
and this-one for-you nearest this-one most-closely-joined are-you-to-judge
quem optimum, quem dis simillimum inveneris?
whom best whom to-the-gods most-like you-have-found
imperaturus omnibus eligi debet ex omnibus: non enim
about-to-rule over-all to-be-chosen he-ought from all not for
servulis tuis dominum, ut possis esse contentus quasi
for-little-slaves your a-master that you-may-be-able to-be content as-if
necessario herede, sed principem civibus daturus es
with-a-necessary heir but a-prince to-the-citizens about-to-give you-are
imperator. superbum istud et regium, nisi adoptes eum
as-emperor arrogant that-(is) and kingly unless you-adopt him
quem constet imperaturum fuisse, etiamsi non adoptasses.
who it-is-agreed about-to-rule to-have-been even-if not you-had-adopted
fecit hoc Nerva, nihil interesse arbitratus genueris
did this Nerva nothing to-matter having-judged whether-you-have-begotten
an elegeris, si perinde sine iudicio adoptentur liberi ac
or you-have-chosen if equally without judgment be-adopted children as

nascuntur; nisi quod tamen aequiore animo ferunt homines
they-are-born except that yet with-more-even mind bear-him men
quem princeps parum feliciter genuit, quam quem male elegit.
whom a-prince too-little fortunately begot than whom badly he-chose

III · ADOPTION AND DEIFICATION

The adoption was made before Jupiter, with a laurel just arrived from Pannonia, and at once the tumult ended. Trajan became son, Caesar, emperor, and holder of tribunician power together, yet he had done nothing to seek it but obey. Nerva died soon after, and Trajan deified him in sincere grief, unlike Tiberius, Nero, Titus, and Domitian, who honored their predecessors with other motives. Under the late emperors the barbarians had grown bold enough to dictate terms.

Sedulo ergo vitavit hunc casum nec modo iudicium 8
carefully therefore he-avoided this mischance nor only the-judgment
hominum sed deorum etiam in consilium adsumpsit. itaque
of-men but of-the-gods also into council he-took and-so
non in cubiculo, sed in templo, nec ante genialem torum, sed
not in a-bedchamber but in a-temple nor before the-marriage bed but
ante pulvinar Iovis optimi maximi adoptio peracta est, qua
before the-couch of-Jupiter best greatest the-adoption completed was by-which
tandem non servitus nostra, sed libertas et salus et securitas
at-last not slavery our but liberty and safety and security
fundabatur. sibi enim gloriam illam di vindicaverunt:
was-founded for-themselves for glory that the-gods claimed
horum opus illud, horum imperium, Nerva tantum minister
their work that their command Nerva only the-servant
fuit: utique qui adoptaret tam paruit quam tu qui
was assuredly he-who adopted as-much obeyed as you who
adoptabaris. adlata erat ex Pannonia laurea id agentibus
were-being-adopted brought had-been from Pannonia a-laurel this contriving

dis ut invicti imperatoris exordium victoriae insigne
the-gods that of-an-unconquered emperor the-beginning a-victory's emblem
decoraret: hanc imperator Nerva in gremio Iovis collocarat,
might-adorn this the-emperor Nerva in the-lap of-Jupiter had-placed
cum repente solito maior et augustior advocata hominum
when suddenly than-usual greater and more-majestic summoned of-men
deorumque contione te filium sibi, hoc est unicum auxilium
and-of-gods an-assembly you as-son to-himself that is the-only help
fessis rebus, adsumpsit. inde quasi depositi imperii qua
to-wearied affairs he-took thence as-if of-resigned power with-what
securitate qua gloria laetus (nam quantulum refert
freedom-from-care with-what glory joyful for how-little does-it-matter
deponas an partiaris imperium? nisi quod difficilius hoc
whether-you-lay-down or share power except that more-difficult this
est), non secus ac praesenti tibi innixus, tuis umeris
is not otherwise than-if present on-you leaning on-your shoulders
se patriamque sustentans tua iuventa, tuo robore
himself and-the-fatherland supporting by-your youth by-your strength
invaluit. statim consedit omnis tumultus. non adoptionis
he-grew-strong at-once settled all the-tumult not of-the-adoption
opus istud sed adoptati fuit. atque adeo temere fecerat
the-work that but of-the-adopted it-was and so-much rashly would-have-done
Nerva, si adoptasset alium. oblitine sumus ut nuper post
Nerva if he-had-adopted another forgotten we-have that lately after
adoptionem non desierit seditio, sed coeperit? inritamentum
the-adoption not ceased the-mutiny but began the-provocation
istud irarum et fax tumultus fuisset, nisi incidisset
that of-angers and the-torch of-tumult it-would-have-been unless it-had-fallen
in te. an dubium est ut dare posset imperium imperator qui
on you or doubtful is-it that to-give could empire an-emperor who
reverentiam amiserat auctoritate eius effectum, cui
respect had-lost by-the-authority of-him it-was-brought-about to-whom

dabatur? simul filius, simul Caesar, mox imperator et consors
it-was-given at-once son at-once Caesar soon emperor and partner
tribuniciae potestatis, et omnia pariter et statim factus es,
of-the-tribunician power and all-things equally and at-once made you-were
quae proxime parens verus tantum in alterum filium contulit.
which lately a-father true only upon one-of-two son conferred
Magnum hoc tuae moderationis indicium, quod non solum 9
great this of-your moderation a-proof that not only
successor imperii sed particeps etiam sociusque placuisti. nam
as-successor to-the-empire but as-partner also and-associate you-pleased for
successor, etiamsi nolis, habendus est; non est habendus
a-successor even-if you-do-not-wish to-be-had is not is to-be-had
socius, nisi velis. credentne posteri patricio et consulari
a-partner unless you-wish will-believe posterity of-a-patrician and consular
et triumphali patre genitum, cum fortissimum amplissimum
and triumphal father one-born when the-bravest most-ample
amantissimum sui exercitum regeret, imperatorem non
most-loving of-himself army he-was-ruling emperor not
ab exercitu factum? eidem, cum Germaniae praesideret,
by the-army made the-same-man when Germany he-governed
Germanici nomen hinc missum? nihil ipsum ut imperator
of-Germanicus the-name from-here sent nothing himself that emperor
fieret agitasse, nihil fecisse, nisi quod meruit et
he-should-become to-have-schemed nothing to-have-done except that he-deserved and
paruit? paruisti enim, Caesar, et ad principatum obsequio
obeyed you-obeyed for Caesar and to the-principate by-obedience
pervenisti, nihilque magis a te subiecti animi factum est,
you-came and-nothing more by you of-a-submissive mind done was
quam quod imperare coepisti: iam Caesar, iam imperator,
than that to-rule you-began already Caesar already emperor
iam Germanicus, absens et ignarus et post tanta nomina,
already Germanicus absent and unaware and after so-great names

quantum ad te pertinet, privatus. magnum videretur, si
as-far-as to you it-pertains a-private-man great it-would-seem if
dicerem nescisti te imperatorem futurum: eras
I-said you-did-not-know yourself emperor about-to-be you-were
imperator et esse te nesciebas. ut vero ad te fortunae
emperor and to-be yourself you-did-not-know when indeed to you of-fortune
tuae nuntius venit, malebas quidem hoc esse quod
your the-messenger came you-preferred indeed this to-be which
fueras; sed non erat liberum. an non obsequereris principi
you-had-been but not it-was free or not you-should-obey the-prince
civis, legatus imperatori, filius patri? ubi deinde disciplina?
a-citizen a-legate the-emperor a-son the-father where then discipline
ubi mos a maioribus traditus, quodcumque imperator
where the-custom from our-ancestors handed-down whatever the-emperor
munus iniungeret, aequo animo paratoque subeundi? quid
duty enjoined with-even mind and-ready of-undertaking what
enim, si provincias ex provinciis, ex bellis bella mandaret
for if provinces from provinces from wars wars he-should-entrust
∗∗∗ eodem illo uti iure, cum ad imperium revocet, quo
(lacuna) the-same that to-use right when to the-empire he-recalls which
sit usus, cum ad exercitum miserit, nihilque interesse
he-may have-used when to the-army he-has-sent and-nothing to-matter
ire legatum an redire principem iubeat, nisi quod maior
to-go as-legate or to-return as-prince he-orders except that greater
sit obsequii gloria in eo quod quis minus velit.
may-be of-obedience the-glory in that which one less wishes
10 Augebat auctoritatem iubentis in summum discrimen
increased the-authority of-the-one-commanding into the-highest danger
auctoritas eius adducta, utque magis parendum imperanti
the-authority his brought and-that more to-be-obeyed the-one-commanding
putares efficiebatur eo, quod ab aliis minus parebatur.
you-should-think it-was-brought-about by-that that by others less he-was-obeyed

ad hoc audiebas senatus populique consensum: non unius
to this you-heard of-the-senate and-people the-agreement not of-one
Nervae iudicium illud, illa electio fuit. nam qui ubique
Nerva the-judgment that that the-choice was for who everywhere
sunt homines hoc idem votis expetebant; ille tantum iure
are men this same in-prayers sought he only by-right
principis occupavit primusque fecit quod facturi omnes erant.
of-the-prince anticipated and-first did what about-to-do all were
nec hercule tanto opere cunctis factum placeret, nisi placuisset
nor by-Hercules so much to-all the-deed would-please unless it-had-pleased
ante quam fieret. at quo, di boni, temperamento
before than it-was-done but with-what gods good moderation
potestatem tuam fortunamque moderatus es! imperator tu
power your and-fortune regulated you-have emperor you
titulis et imaginibus et signis, ceterum modestia labore
in-titles and in-images and in-standards but in-modesty labor
vigilantia dux et legatus et miles, cum iam tua vexilla,
vigilance leader and legate and soldier when already your banners
tuas aquilas magno gradu anteires neque aliud tibi ex illa
your eagles with-great stride you-preceded nor other to-you from that
adoptione quam filii pietatem, filii obsequium adsereres
adoption than of-a-son the-devotion of-a-son the-obedience you-claimed
longamque huic nomini aetatem, longam gloriam precarere.
and-long for-this name age long glory you-prayed-for
iam te providentia deorum primum in locum provexerat;
already you the-providence of-the-gods the-first into place had-advanced
tu adhuc in secundo resistere atque etiam senescere optabas:
you still in the-second to-stand-fast and even to-grow-old wished
privatus tibi videbaris, quam diu imperator et alius
a-private-man to-yourself you-seemed as long an-emperor also another
esset. audita sunt vota tua, sed in quantum optimo illi et
was heard were vows your but in as-much-as for-the-best that and

sanctissimo seni utile fuit, quem di caelo vindicaverunt,
most-holy old-man useful it-was whom the-gods to-heaven claimed
ne quid post illud divinum et immortale factum mortale
lest anything after that divine and immortal deed mortal
faceret. deberi quippe maximo operi hanc venerationem, ut
he-should-do to-be-owed for to-the-greatest work this veneration that
novissimum esset, auctoremque eius statim consecrandum,
the-last it-should-be and-the-author its at-once to-be-deified
ut quandoque inter posteros quaereretur an illud iam
that sometime among posterity it-might-be-asked whether that already
deus fecisset. ita ille nullo magis nomine publicus parens,
a-god had-done so he by-no more name public parent
quam quia tuus. ingens gloria ingensque fama: cum abunde
than because yours huge glory and-huge fame when abundantly
expertus esset, quam bene umeris tuis sederet imperium,
experienced he-had how well on-shoulders your sat the-empire
tibi terras, te terris reliquit, eo ipso carus omnibus
to-you the-lands you to-the-lands he-left by-that very-thing dear to-all
ac desiderandus, quod prospexerat ne desideraretur.
and to-be-missed that he-had-foreseen lest he-should-be-missed

11 Quem tu lacrimis primum, ita ut filium decuit, mox
whom you with-tears first so as a-son befitted soon
templis honestasti, non imitatus illos qui hoc idem, sed
with-temples you-honored not imitating those who this same-thing but
alia mente fecerunt. dicavit caelo Tiberius Augustum, sed
with-other mind did dedicated to-heaven Tiberius Augustus but
ut maiestatis crimen induceret, Claudium Nero, sed ut
that of-treason the-charge he-might-introduce Claudius Nero but that
inrideret, Vespasianum Titus, Domitianus Titum, sed ille, ut
he-might-mock Vespasian Titus Domitian Titus but the-one that
dei filius, hic, ut frater videretur. tu sideribus patrem
of-a-god the-son the-other that the-brother he-might-seem you to-the-stars your-father

intulisti non ad metum civium, non in contumeliam
have-brought not for the-fear of-the-citizens not to the-insult
numinum, non in honorem tuum, sed quia deum credis.
of-the-divinities not to the-honor your but because a-god you-believe
minus est hoc, cum fit ab iis qui et sese deos
less is this when it-is-done by those who also themselves gods
putant. sed licet illum aris pulvinaribus flamine colas,
think but though him with-altars with-couches a-flamen you-worship
non alio tamen magis deum et facis et probas,
not by-other yet more a-god both you-make-him and you-prove-him
quam quod ipse talis es. in principe enim qui electo
than in-that yourself such you-are in a-prince for who chosen
successore fato concessit una eademque certissima divinitatis
a-successor to-fate has-yielded one and-the-same surest of-divinity
fides est bonus successor. num ergo tibi ex immortalitate
proof is a-good successor surely-not then to-you from the-immortality
patris aliquid arrogantiae accessit? num hos proximos
of-your-father any of-arrogance has-come surely-not these latest
divinitate parentum desides ac superbos potius quam illos
by-the-divinity of-their-parents idle and arrogant rather than those
veteres et antiquos aemularis? qui hoc ipsum imperium ***
old and ancient do-you-emulate who this very empire (lacuna)
cuius pulsi fugatique non aliud maius habebatur indicium,
of-whom driven-back and-routed not other greater was-held proof
quam si triumpharet. ergo sustulerant animos et iugum
than if he-triumphed therefore they-had-raised their-spirits and the-yoke
excusserant nec iam nobiscum de sua libertate, sed de
had-shaken-off nor now with-us about their liberty but about
nostra servitute certabant ac ne indutias quidem nisi aequis
our slavery were-contending and not truces even except on-equal
condicionibus inibant legesque, ut acciperent, dabant.
terms they-entered-upon and-laws that they-should-receive they-gave

The barbarians fear Rome again: Trajan camped facing them on the Danube in winter, when its ice carries armies. His soldiers admire him because he shares their hunger and thirst, tests their weapons, and tends the sick before resting himself. As a boy he won laurels in his father's Parthian war, and later he marched legions from Spain to Germany at the call of an emperor jealous of others' virtues, who admired him, not without fear, as Hercules' king admired Hercules.

12 At nunc rediit omnibus terror et metus et votum
but now has-returned to-all terror and fear and the-wish
imperata faciendi. vident enim Romanum ducem unum
commands of-doing they-see for a-Roman leader one
ex illis veteribus et priscis, quibus imperatorium nomen
of those old and ancient-ones to-whom the-imperatorial name
addebant contecti caedibus campi et infecta victoriis
added covered with-slaughters plains and stained with-victories
maria. accipimus obsides ergo, non emimus, nec ingentibus
seas we-receive hostages therefore not we-buy nor with-huge
damnis immensisque muneribus paciscimur ut vicerimus.
losses and-immense gifts do-we-bargain that we-have-conquered
rogant, supplicant; largimur, negamus, utrumque ex imperii
they-ask they-beg we-grant we-refuse both from the-empire's
maiestate: agunt gratias qui impetraverunt; non audent
majesty they-give thanks who have-obtained not they-dare
queri quibus negatum est. an audeant, qui sciant
to-complain to-whom refused it-has-been or would-they-dare who know
te adsedisse ferocissimis populis eo ipso tempore
you to-have-sat-down-before most-ferocious peoples at-that very time
quod amicissimum illis, difficillimum nobis, cum Danubius
which most-friendly to-them most-difficult to-us when the-Danube
ripas gelu iungit duratusque glacie ingentia tergo bella
its-banks with-frost joins and-hardened with-ice huge on-its-back wars

transportat, cum ferae gentes non telis magis quam
carries when wild nations not with-weapons more than
suo caelo, suo sidere armantur? sed ubi in
with-their-own sky with-their-own climate are-armed but when in
proximo tu, non secus ac si mutatae temporum vices
the-vicinity you not otherwise than if changed of-the-seasons the-turns
essent, illi quidem latibulis suis clausi tenebantur; nostra
were they indeed in-hiding-places their shut were-held our
agmina percursare ripas et aliena occasione, si permitteres,
columns to-overrun the-banks and another's opportunity if you-permitted
uti ultroque hiemem suam barbaris inferre gaudebant.
to-use and-in-turn the-winter their-own on-the-barbarians to-bring rejoiced
Haec tibi apud hostes veneratio. quid? apud milites quam 13
this to-you among the-enemy veneration what among the-soldiers what
admirationem quem ad modum comparasti? cum tecum
admiration in-what to manner did-you-gain when with-you
inediam, tecum ferrent sitim; cum in illa meditatione campestri
hunger with-you they-bore thirst when in that practice of-the-field
militaribus turmis imperatorium pulverem sudoremque misceres,
to-the-military squadrons an-emperor's dust and-sweat you-mingled
nihil a ceteris nisi robore ac praestantia ∗∗∗ libero
nothing from the-rest except in-strength and pre-eminence (lacuna) with-free
Marte nunc eminus tela vibrares, nunc vibrata susciperes,
Mars now from-afar weapons you-hurled now hurled-ones you-received
alacer virtute militum et laetus, quotiens aut cassidi tuae
eager at-the-valor of-the-soldiers and joyful as-often-as either on-helmet your
aut clipeo gravior ictus incideret (laudabas quippe ferientes
or on-shield a-heavier blow fell you-praised for the-strikers
hortabarisque ut auderent, et audebant iam); cum spectator
and-you-urged that they-should-dare and they-dared now when spectator
moderatorque ineuntium certamina virorum arma componeres,
and-moderator of-entering contests of-men arms you-arranged

tela temptares, ac siquod durius accipienti videretur, ipse
weapons you-tested and if-any harder to-the-receiver seemed yourself
vibrares. quid, cum solacium fessis, aegris opem ferres?
you-hurled-it what when solace to-the-weary to-the-sick help you-brought
non tibi moris tua inire tentoria, nisi commilitonum ante
not for-you of-custom your to-enter tents unless of-fellow-soldiers first
lustrasses, nec requiem corpori nisi post omnes dare. nec mihi
you-had-inspected nor rest to-body unless after all to-give nor to-me
admiratione dignus imperator videretur, si inter Fabricios et
of-admiration worthy an-emperor would-seem if among Fabricii and
Scipiones et Camillos talis esset: tunc enim illum imitationis
Scipios and Camilli such he-were then for him of-imitation
ardor semperque melior aliquis accenderet. postquam vero
the-ardor and-always better someone would-fire after indeed
studium armorum a manibus ad oculos, ad voluptatem a
the-zeal of-arms from the-hands to the-eyes to pleasure from
labore translatum est; postquam exercitationibus nostris
toil transferred has-been after at-exercises our
non veteranorum aliquis, cui decus muralis aut civica,
not of-veterans some-one to-whom the-honor the-mural or civic
sed graeculus magister adsistit, quam magnum est unum
but a-Greekling trainer stands-by how great it-is one
ex omnibus patrio more, patria virtute laetari et sine
out-of all in-ancestral manner in-ancestral virtue to-rejoice and without
aemulo sine exemplo secum certare, secum contendere ac
rival without example with-oneself to-compete with-oneself to-strive and
sicut imperat solus, solum ita esse qui debeat imperare!
as one-commands alone alone so to-be one-who ought to-command

14 Non incunabula haec tibi, Caesar, et rudimenta, cum puer
not cradles these to-you Caesar and first-lessons when a-boy
admodum Parthica lauro gloriam patris augeres nomenque
quite by-Parthian laurel the-glory of-your-father you-increased and-the-name

Germanici iam tum mererere, cum ferociam superbiamque
of-Germanicus already then you-deserved when the-ferocity and-arrogance
Parthorum ex proximo auditus magno terrore cohiberes
of-the-Parthians from near heard with-great terror you-restrained
Rhenumque et Euphraten admirationis tuae societate
and-the-Rhine and Euphrates of-admiration your by-the-fellowship
coniungeres? cum orbem terrarum non pedibus magis quam
you-joined when the-circle of-lands not with-feet more than
laudibus peragrares, apud eos semper maior et clarior,
with-praises you-traversed among those always greater and more-renowned
quibus postea contigisses? et necdum imperator, necdum dei
to-whom later you-had-come and not-yet emperor not-yet of-a-god
filius eras. Germaniam Hispaniamque cum plurimae gentes
the-son you-were Germany and-Spain though very-many nations
ac prope infinita vastitas interiacentis soli tum Pyrenaeus,
and almost infinite the-vastness of-the-intervening soil then the-Pyrenees
Alpes immensique alii montes, nisi his comparentur,
the-Alps and-immense other mountains unless with-these they-be-compared
muniunt dirimuntque. per hoc omne spatium cum legiones
fortify and-separate through this whole space when the-legions
duceres seu potius (tanta velocitas erat) raperes, non
you-led or rather so-great speed there-was you-rushed-them not
vehiculum umquam, non equum respexisti. levis hic, non
a-carriage ever not a-horse you-looked-back-at the-light this not
subsidium itineris, sed decus et †cum subsequebatur, ut
support of-the-journey but ornament and when [?] followed so-that
cuius nullus tibi usus, nisi cum die stativorum proximum
of-which no to-you use except when on-a-day of-encampment the-nearest
campum alacritate discursu pulvere attolleres. initium
plain with-eagerness with-running with-dust you-raised the-beginning
laboris mirer an finem? multum est quod perseverasti,
of-the-toil am-I-to-wonder-at or the-end much it-is that you-persevered

plus tamen quod non timuisti ne perseverare non posses.
more however that not you-feared lest to-persevere not you-could
nec dubito quin ille qui te inter illa Germaniae bella ab
nor do-I-doubt but-that he who you among those of-Germany wars from
Hispania usque ut validissimum praesidium exciverat, iners
Spain right as the-strongest support had-summoned sluggish
ipse alienisque virtutibus tunc quoque invidus imperator,
himself and-of-others' virtues then also envious the-emperor
cum ope earum indigeret, tantam admirationem tui non
though of-the-help of-them he-had-need so-great admiration of-you not
sine quodam timore conceperit, quantam ille genitus Iove
without a-certain fear conceived as-great-as he born of-Jupiter
post saevos labores duraque imperia regi suo indomitus
after savage labors and-hard commands to-king his unconquered
semper indefessusque referebat, cum aliis super alias
always and-unwearied brought-back when for-others upon others
expeditionibus itinere illo dignus invenireris.
expeditions of-journey that worthy you-were-found

As a tribune Trajan served ten campaigns and learned the soldier's life, and he now knows his veterans by name. Though raised on war he loves peace: he does not seek triumphs, yet any king who provokes him will find mountains and rivers no defense. Pliny pictures the triumph of real spoils to come. Trajan has restored the discipline of the camps; commanders may again be loved by their men, and his presence does not diminish his legates.

Tribunus vero disiunctissimas terras teneris adhuc annis 15
as-tribune indeed the-most-remote lands in-tender still years
viri firmitate lustrasti, iam tunc praemonente fortuna
of-a-man with-the-firmness you-traversed already then forewarning fortune
ut diu penitusque perdisceres quae mox praecipere deberes.
that long and-thoroughly you-should-learn what soon to-teach you-ought
neque enim prospexisse castra brevemque militiam quasi
nor for to-have-glimpsed the-camp and-a-short service as-if
transilisse contentus ita egisti tribunum, ut dux esse
to-have-leapt-over content so you-conducted the-tribune that leader to-be
statim posses nihilque discendum haberes tempore docendi.
at-once you-could and-nothing to-learn you-had at-the-time of-teaching
cognovisti per stipendia decem mores gentium, regionum
you-came-to-know through campaigns ten the-customs of-nations of-regions
situs, opportunitates locorum, et diversam aquarum
the-situations the-advantages of-places and the-different of-waters
caelique temperiem ut patrios fontes patriumque sidus ferre
and-of-sky temperature as native springs and-native sky to-bear
consuesti. quotiens equos, quotiens emerita arma mutasti!
you-were-accustomed how-often horses how-often worn-out arms you-changed
veniet ergo tempus quo posteri visere visendumque
will-come therefore a-time in-which posterity to-visit and-to-be-visited
tradere minoribus suis gestient, quis sudores tuos hauserit
to-hand-on to-descendants their will-long what sweats your has-drunk

campus, quae refectiones tuas arbores, quae somnum saxa
plain what refreshments your trees what sleep rocks
praetexerint, quod denique tectum magnus hospes impleveris,
have-sheltered what finally roof as-a-great guest you-filled
ut tunc ipsi tibi ingentium ducum sacra vestigia
as then yourself to-you of-mighty leaders the-sacred footprints
isdem in locis monstrabantur. verum haec olim: in
the-same in places were-pointed-out but these-things hereafter at
praesentia quidem, quisquis paulo vetustior miles, hic te
present indeed whoever a-little older soldier this-one by-you
commilitone censetur. quotus enim quisque cuius tu non
as-fellow-soldier is-rated how-few for each of-whom you not
ante commilito quam imperator? inde est quod prope omnes
before fellow-soldier than emperor hence it-is that almost all
nomine appellas, quod singulorum fortia facta commemoras;
by-name you-call that of-individuals the-brave deeds you-recall
nec habent adnumeranda tibi pro re publica vulnera,
nor do-they-have to-be-enumerated to-you for the-thing public wounds
quibus statim et laudator et testis contigisti.
to-whom at-once both praiser and witness you-have-befallen

16 Sed tanto magis praedicanda est moderatio tua, quod
but so-much more to-be-proclaimed is the-moderation your that
innutritus bellicis laudibus pacem amas nec, quia vel pater
nursed on-warlike praises peace you-love nor because either father
tibi triumphalis vel adoptionis tuae die dicata Capitolino
to-you triumphal or of-adoption your on-the-day dedicated to-Capitoline
Iovi laurus, idcirco ex occasione omni quaeris triumphos.
Jupiter was-the-laurel therefore on occasion every you-seek triumphs
non times bella nec provocas. magnum est, imperator Auguste,
not you-fear wars nor provoke-them great it-is emperor Augustus
magnum est stare in Danubii ripa, si transeas, certum
great it-is to-stand on the-Danube's bank if you-cross sure

triumphi, nec decertare cupere cum recusantibus. quorum
of-triumph and-not to-fight-it-out to-desire with the-refusing of-which
alterum fortitudine, alterum moderatione efficitur. nam ut
the-one by-bravery the-other by-moderation is-effected for that
ipse nolis pugnare moderatio, fortitudo tua praestat
yourself you-do-not-wish to-fight moderation bravery your ensures
ut neque hostes tui velint. accipiet ergo aliquando
that neither the-enemies your should-wish will-receive therefore sometime
Capitolium non mimicos currus nec falsae simulacra victoriae,
the-Capitol not mimic chariots nor of-false likenesses victory
sed imperatorem veram ac solidam gloriam reportantem
but an-emperor true and solid glory bringing-back
tranquillitatem et tam confessa hostium obsequia, ut
tranquility and so admitted of-the-enemies obedience that
vincendus nemo fuerit. pulchrius hoc omnibus triumphis.
to-be-conquered no-one has-been more-beautiful this than-all triumphs
neque enim umquam nisi ex contemptu imperii nostri factum
nor for ever except from contempt of-empire our happened
est ut vinceremus. quodsi quis barbarus rex eo insolentiae
has that we-conquered but-if any barbarian king to-that of-insolence
furorisque processerit, ut iram tuam indignationemque
and-frenzy shall-have-gone-on that the-anger your and-indignation
mereatur, ne ille, sive interfuso mari seu fluminibus
he-should-deserve truly he whether by-intervening sea or by-rivers
immensis seu praecipiti monte defenditur, omnia haec tam
immense or by-a-precipitous mountain he-is-defended all these-things so
prona tamque cedentia virtutibus tuis sentiet, ut subsedisse
sloping and-so yielding to-virtues your will-feel that to-have-sunk
montes, flumina exaruisse, interceptum mare inlatasque
the-mountains the-rivers to-have-dried-up cut-off the-sea and-brought
sibi non classes nostras, sed terras ipsas arbitretur.
upon-himself not fleets our but the-lands themselves he-will-think

17 Videor iam cernere non spoliis provinciarum et extorto
I-seem already to-see not with-the-spoils of-the-provinces and wrung
sociis auro, sed hostilibus armis captorumque regum
from-the-allies gold but with-enemy arms and-of-captured kings
catenis triumphum gravem: videor ingentia ducum nomina
with-chains a-triumph heavy I-seem huge of-leaders the-names
nec indecora nominibus corpora noscitare: videor intueri
and-not unbecoming to-the-names bodies to-recognize I-seem to-look-upon
immanibus ausis barbarorum onusta fercula et sua
with-the-monstrous deeds of-the-barbarians laden litters and his-own
quemque facta vinctis manibus sequentem; mox ipsum te
each the-deeds with-bound hands following soon yourself you
sublimem instantemque curru domitarum gentium tergo,
on-high and-pressing on-the-chariot of-subdued nations on-the-back
ante currum autem clipeos quos ipse perfoderis. nec
before the-chariot moreover the-shields which yourself you-have-pierced nor
tibi opima defuerint, siquis regum venire in manus
to-you spoils-of-honor would-be-lacking if-any of-the-kings to-come into hands
audeat nec modo telorum tuorum sed oculorum etiam
should-dare nor only of-weapons your but of-eyes also
minarumque coniectum toto campo totoque exercitu
and-of-threats the-cast in-the-whole plain and-in-the-whole army
opposito perhorrescat. meruisti proxima moderatione
set-opposite should-shudder-at you-have-earned by-most-recent moderation
ut, quandocumque te vel inferre vel propulsare bellum
that whenever you either to-bring or to-repel war
coegerit imperii dignitas, non ideo vicisse
shall-have-compelled of-empire the-dignity not therefore to-have-conquered
videaris, ut triumphares, sed triumphare, quia viceris.
you-may-seem that you-might-triumph but to-triumph because you-have-conquered

Aliud ex alio mihi occurrit. quam speciosum est enim 18
one-thing after another to-me occurs how splendid it-is for
quod disciplinam castrorum lapsam extinctamque refovisti
that the-discipline of-the-camp fallen and-extinguished you-have-revived
depulso prioris saeculi malo, inertia et contumacia et
having-driven-off of-the-former age the-evil sloth and defiance and
dedignatione parendi! tutum est reverentiam, tutum caritatem
disdain of-obeying safe it-is respect safe affection
mereri, nec ducum quisquam aut non amari a militibus
to-earn nor of-the-leaders anyone either not to-be-loved by the-soldiers
aut amari timet: et inde offensae pariter gratiaeque securi
or to-be-loved fears and thence of-offense equally and-of-favor carefree
instant operibus, adsunt exercitationibus, arma moenia
they-press-on upon-the-works they-attend exercises arms walls
viros aptant. quippe non is princeps qui sibi imminere,
men they-fit-out inasmuch-as not that a-prince who over-himself to-threaten
sibi intendi putet quod in hostes paretur; quae
against-himself to-be-aimed would-think what against enemies is-prepared which
persuasio fuit illorum qui hostilia, cum facerent, timebant.
persuasion was of-those who hostile-things though they-did feared
iidem ergo torpere militaria studia nec animos modo
the-same-men therefore to-be-torpid military pursuits nor minds only
sed et corpora ipsa languescere, gladios etiam incuria
but also bodies themselves to-grow-languid swords even by-neglect
hebetari retundique gaudebant. duces porro nostri non tam
to-be-dulled and-to-be-blunted rejoiced leaders moreover our not so-much
regum exterorum quam suorum principum insidias nec tam
of-kings foreign as of-their-own princes the-plots nor so-much
hostium quam commilitonum manus ferrumque metuebant.
of-enemies as of-fellow-soldiers the-hands and-sword feared

19 Est haec natura sideribus, ut parva et exilia validiorum
is this the-nature to-the-stars that small and slight-ones of-stronger-ones
exortus obscuret: similiter imperatoris adventu legatorum
the-rising obscures similarly by-the-emperor's arrival of-the-legates
dignitas inumbratur. tu tamen maior omnibus quidem eras,
the-dignity is-overshadowed you however greater than-all indeed you-were
sed sine ullius deminutione maior: eandem auctoritatem
but without anyone's diminution greater the-same authority
praesente te quisque retinebat; quin etiam plerisque ex
with-present you each retained nay even for-most from
eo reverentia accesserat, quod tu quoque illos reverebare.
that respect had-been-added that you also them respected
itaque perinde summis atque infimis carus sic imperatorem
and-so equally to-the-highest and to-the-lowest dear so emperor
commilitonemque miscueras, ut studium omnium laboremque
and-fellow-soldier you-had-mingled that the-zeal of-all and-toil
et tamquam exactor intenderes et tamquam particeps
both as exactor you-heightened and as partner
sociusque relevares. felices illos, quorum fides et industria
and-associate you-relieved happy those whose loyalty and industry
non per internuntios et interpretes, sed ab ipso te, nec
not through go-betweens and interpreters but by yourself you nor
auribus tuis, sed oculis probabantur! consecuti sunt ut absens
by-ears your but by-eyes were-proved attained have that absent
quoque de absentibus nemini magis quam tibi crederes.
also about the-absent to-no-one more than to-you you-should-believe

VI · THE RETURN TO ROME

Trajan came back to Rome without the plundering that marked an earlier prince's journeys, and he published what his travel had cost. He refused the title of Father of the Country until he thought he deserved it. He entered the city on foot, taller than all, among cheering crowds; he kissed the senators, greeted the knights by name, climbed the Capitol, and went to the palace as if to a private house. He is still the same man and walks among the people.

Iam te civium desideria revocabant, amoremque castrorum 20
now you of-the-citizens the-longings were-recalling and-love of-the-camp
superabat caritas patriae. iter inde placidum ac
overcame affection for-the-fatherland the-journey thence calm and
modestum ac plane a pace redeuntis. nec vero ego
modest and plainly from peace of-one-returning nor indeed I
in laudibus tuis ponam quod adventum tuum non pater
in praises your will-set that arrival your not a-father
quisquam, non maritus expavit: adfectata aliis castitas, tibi
any not a-husband dreaded affected by-others chastity in-you
ingenita et innata interque ea quae imputare non
inborn and native and-among those-things which to-take-credit-for not
possis. nullus in exigendis vehiculis tumultus, nullum circa
you-could no in demanding carriages tumult no around
hospitia fastidium; annona quae ceteris; ad hoc
lodgings disdain the-provisions which for-the-rest in-addition-to this
comitatus accinctus et parens: diceres magnum aliquem
the-retinue girt and obedient you-would-say great some
ducem ac te potissimum ad exercitus ire: adeo nihil aut
leader and you above-all to the-armies to-go so-much nothing or
certe parum intererat inter imperatorem factum et futurum.
certainly little differed between an-emperor made and to-be
quam dissimilis nuper alterius principis transitus! si tamen
how unlike lately of-the-other prince the-passage if however

transitus ille, non populatio fuit, cum abactus hospitum
a-passage that not a-plundering it-was when the-driving-off of-hosts
exerceret, omniaque dextra laevaque perusta et attrita, ut si
he-practiced and-all-things right and-left burned and trodden that as-if
vis aliqua vel ipsi illi barbari quos fugiebat inciderent.
force some or very those barbarians whom he-was-fleeing had-fallen-upon-(them)
persuadendum provinciis erat illud iter Domitiani fuisse,
to-be-persuaded to-the-provinces it-was that journey of-Domitian to-have-been
non principis. itaque non tam pro tua gloria quam pro
not of-a-prince and-so not so-much for your glory as for
utilitate communi edicto subiecisti, quid in utrumque vestrum
advantage common in-an-edict you-appended what on each of-you
esset impensum. adsuescat imperator cum imperio
had-been spent let-become-accustomed the-emperor with power
calculum ponere: sic exeat, sic redeat, tamquam rationem
the-reckoning to-cast so let-him-go-out so let-him-return as-if an-account
redditurus: edicat quid absumpserit; ita fiet
about-to-render let-him-proclaim what he-has-spent so it-will-come-about
ut non absumat quod pudeat edicere. praeterea futuri
that not he-will-spend what it-would-shame to-proclaim besides future
principes, velint nolint, sciant propositisque duobus
princes willing unwilling let-them-know and-set-forth two
exemplis meminerint perinde coniecturam de moribus suis
examples let-them-remember equally a-conjecture about manners their
homines esse facturos, prout hoc vel illud elegerint.
men to-be about-to-make according-as this or that they-shall-have-chosen

21 Nonne his tot tantisque meritis novos aliquos honores,
surely by-these so-many and-so-great merits new some honors
novos titulos merebare? at tu etiam patris patriae
new titles you-were-deserving but you even of-father of-the-fatherland
recusabas. quam longa nobis cum modestia tua pugna! quam
refused how long for-us with modesty your a-fight how

tarde vicimus! nomen illud, quod alii primo statim principatus
late we-conquered the-name that which others at-the-first at-once of-principate
die, ut imperatoris et Caesaris, receperunt, tu usque eo
day as of-emperor and of-Caesar received you right to-that-point
distulisti, donec tu quoque, beneficiorum tuorum parcissimus
postponed until you also of-favors your most-sparing
aestimator, iam te mereri fatereris. itaque soli omnium
appraiser now yourself to-deserve-it would-confess and-so alone of-all
contigit tibi ut pater patriae esses, ante quam fieres.
it-has-befallen you that father of-the-fatherland you-were before than you-became-it
eras enim in animis, in iudiciis nostris, nec publicae pietatis
you-were for in minds in judgments our nor to-public devotion
intererat quid vocarere, nisi quod ingrata sibi videbatur,
did-it-matter what you-were-called except that ungrateful to-itself it-seemed
si te imperatorem potius vocaret et Caesarem, cum patrem
if you emperor rather it-called and Caesar when as-father
experiretur. quod quidem nomen qua benignitate, qua
it-experienced-you which indeed name with-what kindness with-what
indulgentia exerces! ut cum civibus tuis quasi cum liberis
indulgence you-exercise that with citizens your as-if with children
parens vivis! ut reversus imperator, qui privatus exieras,
a-parent you-live that returned emperor who as-private-man had-gone-out
agnoscis, agnosceris! eosdem nos, eundem te putas, par
you-recognize are-recognized the-same us the-same yourself you-think equal
omnibus et hoc tantum ceteris maior, quod melior.
to-all and in-this only than-the-rest greater that better
Ac primum qui dies ille, quo expectatus desideratusque 22
and first what day that on-which awaited and-longed-for
urbem tuam ingressus es! iam hoc ipsum, quod ingressus
city your entered you-have now this itself that entered
es, quam mirum laetumque! nam priores invehi et
you-have how wonderful and-joyful for former-ones to-be-carried-in and

importari solebant, non dico quadriiugo curru et albentibus
to-be-borne were-wont not I-say in-a-four-horse chariot and by-white
equis, sed umeris hominum, quod arrogantius erat. tu
horses but on-the-shoulders of-men which more-arrogant was you
sola corporis proceritate elatior aliis et excelsior non
by-mere of-body tallness loftier than-others and higher not
de patientia nostra quendam triumphum, sed de superbia
over patience our a-certain triumph but over the-arrogance
principum egisti. ergo non aetas quemquam, non valetudo,
of-princes you-celebrated therefore not age anyone not health
non sexus retardavit quo minus oculos insolito spectaculo
not sex held-back whereby less eyes with-unusual spectacle
impleret. te parvuli noscere, ostentare iuvenes, mirari senes,
he-should-fill you the-little-ones to-know to-point-out young-men to-admire old-men
aegri quoque neglecto medentium imperio ad conspectum tui
the-sick also disregarding of-doctors the-order to the-sight of-you
quasi ad salutem sanitatemque prorepere. inde alii se satis
as-if to safety and-health to-creep-forth thence some themselves enough
vixisse te viso, te recepto, alii nunc magis esse
to-have-lived you having-been-seen you having-been-received others now more to-be
vivendum praedicabant. feminas etiam tunc fecunditatis suae
to-be-lived proclaimed women even then of-fertility their
maxima voluptas subiit, cum cernerent cui principi cives,
the-greatest pleasure came-over when they-saw for-what prince citizens
cui imperatori milites peperissent. videres referta tecta ac
for-what emperor soldiers they-had-borne you-would-see crowded roofs and
laborantia ac ne eum quidem vacantem locum, qui non nisi
laboring and not that even vacant place which not except
suspensum et instabile vestigium caperet, oppletas undique
a-suspended and unsteady footing could-hold filled from-everywhere
vias angustumque tramitem relictum tibi, alacrem hinc
the-streets and-a-narrow path left for-you eager on-this-side

atque inde populum, ubique par gaudium paremque
and on-that the-people everywhere equal joy and-equal
clamorem. tam aequalis ab omnibus ex adventu tuo laetitia
shouting so equal by all from the-arrival your joy
percepta est, quam omnibus venisti; quae tamen ipsa cum
felt was as to-all you-came which yet itself with
ingressu tuo crevit ac prope in singulos gradus adaucta est.
entry your grew and almost at each step increased was
Gratum erat cunctis quod senatum osculo exciperes, ut 23
pleasing it-was to-all that the-senate with-a-kiss you-received as
dimissus osculo fueras, gratum quod equestris ordinis
dismissed with-a-kiss you-had-been pleasing that of-the-equestrian order
decora honore nominum sine monitore signares, gratum
the-ornaments by-the-honor of-names without a-prompter you-marked pleasing
quod tantum non ultro clientibus salutatis quasdam
that all but of-your-own-accord to-the-clients greeted certain
familiaritatis notas adderes; gratius tamen quod sensim
of-intimacy marks you-added more-pleasing however that gradually
et placide, et quantum respectantium turba pateretur,
and calmly and as-much-as of-the-looking-back the-crowd allowed
incederes, quod occursantium populus te quoque, te
you-advanced that of-those-running-to-meet-you the-people you also you
immo maxime artaret, quod primo statim die latus tuum
nay most pressed that at-the-first at-once day side your
crederes omnibus. neque enim stipatus satellitum manu,
you-entrusted to-all nor for surrounded of-guards by-a-band
sed circumfusus undique nunc senatus nunc equestris
but encircled from-everywhere now of-the-senate now of-the-equestrian
ordinis flore, prout alterutrum frequentiae genus
order by-the-flower according-as either of-throng kind
invaluisset, silentes quietosque lictores tuos subsequebare: nam
had-prevailed silent and-quiet lictors your you-followed for

milites nihil a plebe habitu tranquillitate modestia
the-soldiers in-nothing from the-common-people in-dress in-calmness in-modesty
differebant. ubi vero coepisti Capitolium ascendere, quam laeta
differed when indeed you-began the-Capitol to-ascend how joyful
omnibus adoptionis tuae recordatio! quam peculiare gaudium
to-all of-adoption your the-recollection how peculiar the-joy
eorum qui te primi eodem loco salutaverant imperatorem!
of-those who you first in-the-same place had-hailed emperor
quin etiam deum ipsum patrem tuum praecipuam voluptatem
nay even the-god himself father your special pleasure
operis sui percepisse crediderim. ut quidem isdem vestigiis
from-work his-own to-have-felt I-would-believe as indeed in-the-same footsteps
institisti, quibus parens tuus ingens illud deorum prolaturus
you-stood in-which parent your huge that of-the-gods about-to-bring-forth
arcanum, quae circumstantium gaudia! quam recens clamor!
secret what of-those-standing-around the-joys how fresh the-shout
quam similis illi dies, qui hunc genuit diem! ut plena
how like to-that the-day which this begot day how full
altaribus, angusta victimis cuncta! ut in unius salutem
with-altars cramped with-victims all-things how for of-one the-safety
collata omnium vota! cum sibi se ac liberis
brought-together of-all the-vows since for-themselves themselves and for-children
suis intellegerent precari quae pro te precarentur. inde tu in
their they-understood to-pray what for you they-prayed thence you to
palatium quidem, sed eo vultu, ea moderatione, ut si
the-palace indeed but with-that face with-that moderation as if
privatam domum peteres; ceteri ad penates suos quisque,
a-private house you-sought the-rest to household-gods their each
iteraturus gaudii fidem, ubi nulla necessitas gaudendi est.
about-to-repeat of-joy the-sincerity where no necessity of-rejoicing is

Onerasset alium eius modi introitus; tu cotidie 24
would-have-burdened another of-this kind an-entry you daily
admirabilior et melior, talis denique, quales alii principes
more-admirable and better such in-short as other princes
futuros se tantum pollicentur. solum ergo te commendat
about-to-be themselves only promise alone therefore you commends
augetque temporis spatium. iunxisti enim ac miscuisti res
and-increases of-time the-length you-have-joined for and mingled things
diversissimas, securitatem olim imperantis et incipientis
most-diverse the-freedom-from-care long-ago of-one-ruling and of-one-beginning
pudorem. non tu civium amplexus ad pedes tuos deprimis nec
the-modesty not you of-citizens the-embraces to feet your press-down nor
osculum manu reddis: manet imperatori quae prior oris
a-kiss with-the-hand return remains to-the-emperor which former of-face
humanitas: incedebas pedibus, incedis: laetabaris labore; laetaris;
humanity you-walked on-foot you-walk you-rejoiced in-toil you-rejoice
eademque illa quae omnia circa te nihil in ipso te fortuna
and-the-same that which all-things around you nothing in very you fortune
mutavit. liberum est ingrediente per publicum principe
has-changed free it-is with-going through the-public the-prince
subsistere, occurrere, comitari, praeterire: ambulas inter nos,
to-stop to-meet to-accompany to-pass-by you-walk among us
non quasi contingas, et copiam tui, non ut imputes,
not as-if you-befall-us and access of-you not that you-may-claim-credit
facis. haeret lateri tuo quisquis accessit, finemque sermoni
you-make clings to-side your whoever has-approached and-the-end to-conversation
suus cuique pudor, non tua superbia facit. regimur quidem a
his-own for-each shame not your pride makes we-are-ruled indeed by
te et subiecti tibi, sed quem ad modum legibus sumus: nam
you and subject to-you but in-what to manner to-the-laws we-are for
et illae cupiditates nostras libidinesque moderantur, nobiscum
also those the-desires our and-lusts moderate with-us

tamen et inter nos versantur. emines, excellis, ut honor, ut
yet and among us they-move you-tower you-excel as honor as
potestas, quae super homines quidem, hominum sunt tamen.
power which over men indeed of-men are yet
ante te principes fastidio nostri et quodam aequalitatis
before you princes from-disdain of-us and from-a-certain of-equality
metu usum pedum amiserant. illos ergo umeri cervicesque
fear the-use of-feet had-lost them therefore the-shoulders and-necks
servorum super ora nostra, te fama, te gloria, te civium
of-slaves above faces our you fame you glory you of-citizens
pietas, te libertas super ipsos principes vehunt; te ad sidera
the-devotion you liberty above the-very princes carry you to the-stars
tollit humus ista communis et confusa principis vestigia.
raises ground this common and mingled of-the-prince the-footsteps

VII · LARGESS AND THE CHILDREN OF ROME

Trajan gave the people their largess in full, even those absent through business or illness. Under earlier princes parents taught children to beg along the prince's route; Trajan enrolled them for maintenance, so that they grow up at his cost to serve in his armies. Nearly five thousand freeborn children are supported this way. None of this is paid for by confiscation, and parents raise children again because they no longer fear the prince.

25 Nec vereor, patres conscripti, ne longior videar, cum sit
nor do-I-fear fathers conscript lest longer I-seem since it-is
maxime optandum ut ea pro quibus aguntur principi
most to-be-wished that those-things for which are-given to-the-prince
gratiae multa sint. quae quidem reverentius fuerit integra
thanks many be which indeed more-reverently it-would-be whole
inlibataque cogitationibus vestris reservari quam carptim
and-untouched for-thoughts your to-be-reserved than piecemeal

breviterque perstringi; quia fere sequitur ut illa quidem
and-briefly to-be-touched-on because generally it-follows that those indeed
de quibus taceas tanta quanta sunt esse videantur:
about which you-are-silent as-great as-great-as they-are to-be may-seem
nisi vero leviter attingi placet locupletatas tribus datumque
unless indeed lightly to-be-touched it-pleases enriched the-tribes and-given
congiarium populo et datum totum, cum donativi partem
the-largess to-the-people and given whole though of-the-donative a-part
milites accepissent. an mediocris animi est his potius
the-soldiers had-received or of-a-moderate mind is-it to-those rather
repraesentare, quibus magis negari potest? quamquam in
to-pay-in-full to-whom more to-be-refused it-can although in
hac quoque diversitate aequalitatis ratio servata est.
this also difference of-equality the-principle preserved has-been
aequati sunt enim populo milites eo quod partem, sed
made-equal were for to-the-people the-soldiers by-that that a-part but
priores, populus militibus, quod posterior, sed totum statim
first the-people to-the-soldiers in-that later but the-whole at-once
accepit. enimvero qua benignitate divisum est, quantaeque
it-received indeed with-what kindness distributed it-was and-how-great
curae tibi fuit ne quis expers liberalitatis tuae fieret!
a-care to-you it-was lest anyone without-share of-generosity your should-become
datum est iis qui post edictum tuum in locum erasorum
given it-was to-those who after edict your into the-place of-the-erased
subditi fuerant, aequatique sunt ceteris illi etiam quibus
substituted had-been and-made-equal were to-the-rest those also to-whom
non erat promissum. negotiis aliquis, valetudine alius,
not it-had-been promised by-business one by-health another
hic mari, ille fluminibus distinebatur: expectatus est,
this-one by-sea that-one by-rivers was-detained awaited he-was
provisumque ne quis aeger, ne quis occupatus, ne
and-it-was-provided that-not anyone sick that-not anyone busy that-not

quis denique longe fuisset: veniret quisque, cum vellet,
anyone finally far-away should-have-been let-come each when he-wished
veniret quisque, cum posset. magnificum, Caesar, et tuum
let-come each when he-could magnificent Caesar and yours
disiunctissimas terras munificentiae ingenio velut admovere
the-most-remote lands of-munificence by-ingenuity as-it-were to-bring-near
immensaque spatia liberalitate contrahere, intercedere casibus,
and-immense spaces by-generosity to-contract to-intercede with-mishaps
occursare fortunae atque omni ope adniti ne quis
to-meet fortune and with-every effort to-strive that-not anyone
e plebe Romana dante congiarium te hominem se
of the-plebs Roman (while)-giving the-largess you a-man himself
magis sentiret fuisse quam civem.
more should-feel to-have-been than a-citizen

26 Adventante congiarii die observare principis egressum in
approaching of-the-largess the-day to-watch the-prince's going-out into
publicum, insidere vias examina infantium futurusque populus
public to-beset the-roads swarms of-infants and-future people
solebat. labor parentibus erat ostentare parvulos impositosque
were-wont the-labor for-parents it-was to-display the-little-ones and-placed
cervicibus adulantia verba blandasque voces edocere. reddebant
on-necks flattering words and-coaxing utterances to-teach they-repeated
illi quae monebantur, ac plerique inritis precibus surdas
those what they-were-prompted and most with-vain prayers the-deaf
principis aures obstrepebant ignarique quid rogassent, quid non
prince's ears they-dinned and-unaware what they-had-asked what not
impetrassent, donec plane scirent, differebantur. tu ne rogari
they-had-obtained until plainly they-knew they-were-put-off you not to-be-asked
quidem sustinuisti et, quamquam laetissimum oculis tuis esset
even you-endured and although most-joyful to-eyes your it-was
conspectu Romanae subolis impleri, omnes tamen, antequam
with-the-sight of-Roman offspring to-be-filled all yet before

te viderent adirentve, recipi incidi iussisti, ut iam
you they-saw or-approached to-be-received to-be-registered you-ordered that already
inde ab infantia parentem publicum munere educationis
thence from infancy the-parent public by-the-gift of-upbringing
experirentur, crescerent de tuo qui crescerent tibi,
they-might-experience they-might-grow from your-store who would-grow for-you
alimentisque tuis ad stipendia tua pervenirent, tantumque
and-on-maintenance your to campaigns your should-come and-as-much
omnes uni tibi quantum parentibus suis quisque deberet.
all to-one you as-much-as to-parents their each should-owe
recte, Caesar, quod spem Romani nominis sumptibus tuis
rightly Caesar that the-hope of-the-Roman name at-expense your
suscipis. nullum est enim magno principe immortalitatemque
you-take-up none is for of-a-great prince and-immortality
merituro impendii genus dignius, quam quod erogatur
about-to-deserve of-expense kind more-worthy than that-which is-spent
in posteros. locupletes ad tollendos liberos ingentia praemia
on posterity the-wealthy to raising children huge rewards
et pares poenae adhortantur; pauperibus educandi una ratio
and equal penalties encourage for-the-poor of-rearing one reason
est bonus princeps. hic fiducia sui procreatos nisi
is a-good prince he in-reliance on-himself those-begotten unless
larga manu fovet, auget, amplectitur, occasum imperii,
with-generous hand he-cherishes increases embraces the-fall of-the-empire
occasum rei publicae accelerat frustraque proceres plebe
the-fall of-the-thing public he-hastens and-in-vain the-nobles the-plebs
neglecta, ut desectum corpore caput nutaturumque instabili
neglected as cut-off from-the-body a-head and-about-to-totter with-unsteady
pondere, tuetur. facile est coniectare quod perceperis gaudium,
weight he-protects easy it-is to-conjecture what you-felt joy
cum te parentum liberorum senum infantium puerorum
when you of-parents of-children of-old-men of-infants of-boys

clamor exciperet. haec prima parvulorum civium vox aures
the-shout received this first of-the-little citizens utterance ears
tuas imbuit, quibus tu daturus alimenta hoc maximum
your filled to-whom you about-to-give maintenance this greatest
praestitisti, ne rogarent. super omnia est tamen quod
you-have-secured that-not they-should-ask above all-things is yet that
talis es, ut sub te liberos tollere libeat expediat.
such you-are that under you children to-raise it-pleases it-profits

27 Nemo iam parens filio nisi fragilitatis humanae vices
no-one now parent for-his-son except of-frailty human the-turns
horret, nec inter insanabiles morbos principis ira numeratur.
dreads nor among incurable diseases the-prince's anger is-numbered
magnum quidem est educandi incitamentum tollere liberos in
great indeed is of-rearing the-incentive to-raise children in
spem alimentorum, in spem congiariorum; maius tamen in spem
hope of-maintenance in hope of-largesses greater yet in hope
libertatis, in spem securitatis. atque adeo nihil largiatur princeps,
of-liberty in hope of-security and so nothing let-bestow the-prince
dum nihil auferat; non alat, dum non occidat:
provided nothing he-take-away not let-him-maintain provided not he-kill
nec deerunt qui filios concupiscant. contra largiatur
nor will-be-lacking those-who sons desire on-the-contrary let-him-bestow
et auferat, alat et occidat: ne ille iam brevi tempore
and take-away maintain and kill surely he now in-short time
effecerit ut omnes non posterorum modo sed sui
will-bring-it-about that all not of-posterity only but of-themselves
parentumque paeniteat. quocirca nihil magis in tua tota
and-of-their-parents repent wherefore nothing more in your whole
liberalitate laudaverim, quam quod congiarium das de tuo,
generosity I-would-praise than that the-largess you-give from your-store
alimenta de tuo, neque a te liberi civium, ut ferarum
the-maintenance from your-store nor by you the-children of-citizens like of-wild-beasts

catuli, sanguine et caedibus nutriuntur; quodque gratissimum
the-cubs with-blood and slaughters are-nourished and-what most-welcome
est accipientibus, sciunt dari sibi quod nemini est
is to-the-receivers they-know to-be-given to-them what from-no-one has-been
ereptum locupletatisque tam multis pauperiorem esse factum
snatched and-enriched so many poorer to-be made
principem tantum, quamquam ne hunc quidem. nam cuius est
the-prince only although not this-one even for to-whom belongs
quidquid est omnium, tantum ipse quantum omnes habet.
whatever is of-all as-much he-himself as-much-as all has
Alio me vocat numerosa gloria tua. alio autem? 28
in-one-direction me calls manifold glory your in-another moreover
quasi vero iam satis veneratus miratusque sim quod
as-if indeed already enough venerated and-admired I-had that
tantam pecuniam profudisti, non ut flagitii tibi
so-much money you-poured-out not that of-shameful-deed to-yourself
conscius ab insectatione eius averteres famam, nec ut
conscious from assailing of-it you-might-turn-away rumor nor that
tristes hominum maestosque sermones laetiore materia
the-gloomy of-men and-sad talk with-more-joyful material
detineres. nullam congiario culpam, nullam alimentis
you-might-hold-back no by-largess guilt no by-maintenance
crudelitatem redemisti, nec tibi bene faciendi fuit causa
cruelty you-bought-off nor for-you well of-doing was the-cause
ut quae male feceras impune fecisses. amor
that what badly you-had-done with-impunity you-might-have-done love
impendio isto, non venia quaesita est, populusque Romanus
by-expense that not pardon sought was and-the-people Roman
obligatus a tribunali tuo, non exoratus recessit. obtulisti
obligated from tribunal your not won-over withdrew you-offered
enim congiarium gaudentibus gaudens securusque securis;
for the-largess to-the-rejoicing rejoicing and-carefree to-the-carefree

quodque antea principes ad odium sui leniendum
and-what formerly princes for hatred of-themselves to-be-soothed
tumentibus plebis animis obiectabant, id tu tam innocens
to-the-swelling of-the-plebs minds threw that you as innocent
populo dedisti, quam populus accepit. paulo minus, patres
to-the-people gave as the-people received a-little less fathers
conscripti, quinque milia ingenuorum fuerunt, quae liberalitas
conscript than-five thousand of-freeborn were whom the-generosity
principis nostri conquisivit, invenit, adscivit. hi subsidium
of-prince our sought-out found enrolled these the-support
bellorum, ornamentum pacis publicis sumptibus aluntur
of-wars the-ornament of-peace at-public expense are-nourished
patriamque non ut patriam tantum verum ut altricem amare
and-the-fatherland not as fatherland only but as nurse to-love
condiscunt. ex his castra, ex his tribus replebuntur; ex
they-learn from these the-camps from these the-tribes will-be-refilled from
his quandoque nascentur quibus alimentis opus non sit.
these sometime will-be-born those-for-whom maintenance need not be
dent tibi, Caesar, aetatem di quam mereris serventque
may-give to-you Caesar the-age the-gods which you-deserve and-may-preserve
animum quem dederunt: et quanto maiorem infantium
the-mind which they-gave and by-how-much greater of-infants
turbam iterum atque iterum iubebis incidi! augetur
a-crowd again and again you-will-order to-be-registered it-is-increased
enim cotidie et crescit, non quia cariores parentibus liberi,
for daily and grows not because dearer to-parents the-children
sed quia principi cives. dabis congiaria, si voles;
but because to-the-prince the-citizens you-will-give largesses if you-wish
praestabis alimenta, si voles: illi tamen propter te nascuntur.
you-will-furnish maintenance if you-wish they yet because-of you are-born

Trajan has done for the grain supply what Pompey once did, opening roads, harbors, and trade so that every province's harvest reaches Rome without plundering the allies. When the Nile failed to rise and Egypt was struck by drought, Rome sent back the grain Egypt had sent it. Let Egypt learn that it pays Rome tribute rather than feeding it: Rome was shown able to live without Egypt, but Egypt not without Rome. The prince moves the earth's plenty wherever need demands.

Instar ego perpetui congiarii reor adfluentiam annonae. huius 29
equal-to I a-perpetual largess think the-abundance of-grain-supply of-this
aliquando cura Pompeio non minus addidit gloriae quam
once the-charge to-Pompey not less added of-glory than
pulsus ambitus campo, exactus hostis mari, oriens
driven-out bribery from-the-Campus driven-out the-enemy from-the-sea the-east
triumphis occidensque lustratus. nec vero ille civilius quam
with-triumphs and-the-west traversed nor indeed he more-citizen-like than
parens noster auctoritate consilio fide reclusit vias,
parent our by-authority by-counsel by-good-faith he-has-unbarred roads
portus patefecit, itinera terris, litoribus mare, litora mari
harbors has-opened journeys to-the-lands to-the-shores the-sea shores to-the-sea
reddidit diversasque gentes ita commercio miscuit, ut quod
has-restored and-different nations so by-commerce has-mingled that what
genitum esset usquam, id apud omnes natum esse videretur.
produced was anywhere that among all born to-be seemed
nonne cernere datur ut sine ullius iniuria omnis usibus
surely to-see is-it-given how without anyone's wrong every for-uses
nostris annus exuberet? quippe non ut ex hostico raptae
our year overflows inasmuch-as not as from enemy-territory snatched
perituraeque in horreis messes nequiquam quiritantibus sociis
and-about-to-perish in granaries harvests in-vain crying-out the-allies
auferuntur. devehunt ipsi quod terra genuit, quod sidus
are-carried-off they-carry-down themselves what the-land produced what the-climate

aluit, quod annus tulit, nec novis indictionibus pressi ad
nourished what the-year bore nor by-new levies pressed under
vetera tributa deficiunt. emit fiscus quidquid videtur emere.
old tributes they-fail buys the-treasury whatever seems to-buy
inde copiae, inde annona, de qua inter licentem vendentemque
thence the-supplies thence the-price about which between bidder and-seller
conveniat, inde hic satietas nec fames usquam.
there-may-be-agreement thence here plenty nor hunger anywhere
30 Aegyptus alendis augendisque seminibus ita gloriata est, ut
Egypt in-nourishing and-increasing seeds so boasted has that
nihil imbribus caeloque deberet; siquidem proprio semper amne
nothing to-rains and-sky it-owed inasmuch-as by-its-own always river
perfusa nec alio genere aquarum solita pinguescere, quam
flooded nor by-other kind of-waters accustomed to-grow-fat than
quas ipsa devexerat, tantis segetibus induebatur, ut
those-which itself had-carried-down with-so-great crops it-was-clothed that
cum feracissimis terris quasi numquam cessura certaret. haec
with the-most-fertile lands as-if never about-to-yield it-vied this
inopina siccitate usque ad iniuriam sterilitatis exaruit, quia
by-unexpected drought right to the-injury of-barrenness dried-up because
piger Nilus cunctanter alveo sese ac languide extulerat,
sluggish the-Nile hesitatingly from-its-bed itself and languidly had-raised
ingentibus ille quidem tunc quoque fluminibus, fluminibus
with-huge it indeed then also rivers with-rivers
tamen conferendus. hinc pars magna terrarum mergi
yet to-be-compared hence a-part great of-the-lands to-be-submerged
repararique amne consueta alto pulvere incanduit. frustra
and-renewed by-the-river accustomed with-deep dust glowed in-vain
tunc Aegyptus nubila optavit caelumque respexit, cum ipse
then Egypt clouds wished-for and-the-sky looked-back-to since itself
fecunditatis parens contractior et exilior isdem ubertatem
of-fertility the-parent more-contracted and thinner with-the-same the-plenty

eius anni angustiis quibus abundantiam suam cohibuisset. neque
of-that year narrowness by-which abundance its-own it-had-restrained nor
enim solum vagus ille, cum expanditur, amnis intra usurpata
for only wandering that when it-is-spread-out river within the-usurped
semper collium substiterat atque haeserat, sed supino etiam
always of-the-hills had-halted and had-stuck but on-a-sloping also
ac detinenti solo non placido se mollique lapsu refugum
and detaining soil not with-a-calm itself and-gentle gliding receding
abstulerat necdum satis umentes terras addiderat arentibus.
had-carried-off nor-yet enough moist lands had-added to-the-parched
igitur inundatione, id est ubertate, regio fraudata sic opem
therefore of-inundation that is of-plenty the-region cheated so the-help
Caesaris invocavit, ut solet amnem suum; nec longius illi
of-Caesar invoked as it-is-wont the-river its-own nor longer for-it
adversorum fuit spatium, quam dum nuntiat. tam velox,
of-adversities was the-space than while it-announces so swift
Caesar, potentia tua est tamque in omnia pariter intenta bonitas
Caesar power your is and-so on all-things equally intent goodness
et accincta, ut tristius aliquid saeculo tuo passis
and girt that sadder something in-age your to-those-who-have-suffered
ad remedium salutemque sufficiat ut scias.
for remedy and-safety it-suffices that you-may-know
Omnibus equidem gentibus fertiles annos gratasque terras 31
for-all for-my-part nations fertile years and-pleasing lands
precor: crediderim tamen per hunc Aegypti statum tuas
I-pray I-would-believe however through this of-Egypt state your
fortunam vires experiri tuamque vigilantiam spectare voluisse.
fortune strength to-test and-your vigilance to-watch to-have-wished
nam cum omnia ubique secunda merearis, nonne manifestum
for since all-things everywhere favorable you-deserve surely manifest
est, siquid adversi cadat, tuis laudibus tuisque virtutibus
is-it if-anything adverse fall for-your praises and-your virtues

materiam campumque praesterni, cum secunda felices,
material and-field to-be-spread-before since favorable-things the-happy
adversa magnos probent? percrebruerat antiquitus urbem
adverse the-great prove it-had-been-widely-said from-old city
nostram nisi opibus Aegypti ali sustentarique non
our unless by-the-resources of-Egypt to-be-fed and-sustained not
posse: superbiebat ventosa et insolens natio, quod victorem
to-be-able was-proud the-windy and insolent nation that the-victorious
quidem populum pasceret tamen, quodque in suo flumine,
indeed people it-fed yet and-that in its-own river
in suis navibus vel abundantia nostra vel fames esset.
in its-own ships either abundance our or hunger was
refudimus Nilo suas copias: recepit frumenta quae
we-have-poured-back to-the-Nile its supplies it-has-received the-grain which
miserat deportatasque messes revexit. discat igitur Aegyptus
it-had-sent and-carried-off harvests has-carried-back let-learn therefore Egypt
credatque experimento non alimenta se nobis, sed tributa
and-let-it-believe by-experience not food itself to-us but tribute
praestare: sciat se non esse populo Romano necessariam
to-supply let-it-know itself not to-be to-the-people Roman necessary
et tamen serviat. post haec, si volet, Nilus amet alveum
and yet let-it-serve after this if it-will the-Nile let-it-love bed
suum et fluminis modum servet: nihil hoc ad urbem ac ne
its-own and of-a-river the-measure let-it-keep nothing this to the-city and not
ad Aegyptum quidem, nisi ut inde navigia inania et vacua et
to Egypt even except that thence ships empty and void and
similia redeuntibus, hinc plena et onusta et qualia solent
like to-those-returning hence full and laden and such-as they-are-wont
venire mittantur, conversoque munere maris hinc potius venti
to-come be-sent and-reversed the-office of-the-sea hence rather winds
ferentes et brevis cursus optentur. mirum, Caesar, videretur, si
favorable and short course be-wished-for wonderful Caesar it-would-seem if

desidem Aegyptum cessantemque Nilum non sensisset urbis
idle Egypt and-lagging Nile not had-felt of-the-city
annona; quae tuis opibus, tua cura usque illuc redundavit,
the-grain-supply which by-your resources by-your care right thither overflowed
ut simul probaretur et nos Aegypto posse et nobis
so-that at-once it-might-be-proved both us Egypt to-be-able and us
Aegyptum carere non posse. actum erat de fecundissima
Egypt to-do-without not to-be-able done-for it-was with the-most-fertile
gente, si libera fuisset: pudebat sterilitatis insolitae, nec
nation if free it-had-been it-was-ashamed of-barrenness unwonted nor
minus erubescebat fame, quam torquebatur, cum pariter a te
less it-blushed from-hunger than it-was-tormented when equally by you
necessitatibus eius pudorique subventum est. stupebant agricolae
to-necessities its and-shame aid-given was stood-amazed the-farmers
plena horrea, quae non ipsi refersissent, quibus de campis
at-full granaries which not they-themselves had-filled which from plains
illa subvecta messis, quave in Aegypti parte alius amnis. ita
that brought harvest or-what in of-Egypt part another river so
beneficio tuo nec maligna tellus, et obsequens Nilus Aegypto
by-favor your nor grudging the-soil and obliging the-Nile for-Egypt
quidem saepe, sed gloriae nostrae numquam largior fluxit.
indeed often but for-glory our never more-generous has-flowed
Quam nunc iuvat provincias omnes in fidem nostram 32
how now it-pleases provinces all into protection our
dicionemque venisse, postquam contigit princeps, qui
and-sway to-have-come since there-has-befallen a-prince who
terrarum fecunditatem nunc huc nunc illuc, ut tempus
of-the-lands the-fertility now hither now thither as time
et necessitas posceret, transferret referretque, qui diremptam
and necessity demanded could-transfer and-bring-back who separated
mari gentem ut partem aliquam populi plebisque Romanae
by-the-sea a-nation as part some of-the-people and-plebs Roman

aleret ac tueretur! et caelo quidem numquam benignitas
he-could-feed and protect and to-the-sky indeed never kindness
tanta, ut omnes simul terras ubertet foveatque: hic omnibus
so-great that all at-once lands it-enrich and-cherish he for-all
pariter, si non sterilitatem, at mala sterilitatis exturbat: hic, si
equally if not barrenness yet the-ills of-barrenness drives-out he if
non fecunditatem, at bona fecunditatis importat: hic alternis
not fertility yet the-goods of-fertility brings-in he by-alternate
commeatibus orientem occidentemque conectit, ut quae
supplies east and-west connects so-that which
feruntur quaeque expetuntur opes invicem capiant gentes et
are-brought and-which are-sought resources in-turn nations receive and
discant, quanto libertate discordi servientibus sit utilius
learn by-how-much than-liberty discordant for-those-serving it-is more-useful
unum esse cui serviant. quippe discretis quidem bonis
one to-be whom they-serve since separated indeed the-goods
omnium sua cuiusque ad singulos mala, sociatis autem
of-all his-own of-each to individuals the-ills associated moreover
atque permixtis singulorum mala ad neminem, ad omnes
and mingled of-individuals the-ills to no-one to all
omnium bona pertinent. sed sive terris divinitas quaedam
of-all the-goods pertain but whether to-lands a-divinity some
sive aliquis amnibus genius, et solum illud et flumen
or some to-rivers genius both soil that and river
ipsum precor ut hac principis benignitate contentum
itself I-pray that with-this of-the-prince kindness content
molli gremio semina recondat, multiplicata restituat. non
in-soft bosom the-seeds it-may-hide multiplied it-may-restore not
quidem reposcimus fenus; putet tamen esse solvendum
indeed we-demand interest let-it-think yet to-be to-be-paid

fallacemque unius anni fidem omnibus annis omnibusque
and-the-deceptive of-one year good-faith by-all years and-by-all
postea saeculis tanto magis, quia non exigimus, excuset.
later ages so-much more because not we-exact-it let-it-excuse

IX · GAMES AND THE INFORMERS

Trajan gave games without demanding flattery, unlike the mad prince before him, who treated insults to his gladiators as treason. The informers who had threatened every inheritance were herded onto ships and left to the storms and the bare islands. Titus had curbed them, Nerva had added to Titus' edict, and Trajan finished the work. The treasury is now a temple, not a place of plunder, and suits of the imperial purse are heard before ordinary judges.

Satis factum qua civium qua sociorum utilitatibus. visum 33
enough done both of-citizens and of-allies for-the-interests seen
est spectaculum inde non enerve nec fluxum nec quod
was a-spectacle then not enervating nor dissolute nor which
animos virorum molliret et frangeret, sed quod ad pulchra
the-minds of-men would-soften and break but which to beautiful
vulnera contemptumque mortis accenderet, cum in servorum
wounds and-contempt of-death would-fire since in of-slaves
etiam noxiorumque corporibus amor laudis et cupido
even and-of-criminals the-bodies love of-praise and desire
victoriae cerneretur. quam deinde in edendo liberalitatem,
of-victory was-seen what then in exhibiting generosity
quam iustitiam exhibuit omni adfectione aut intactus aut
what justice he-showed by-every partiality either untouched or
maior! impetratum est quod postulabatur, oblatum quod
greater obtained was what was-demanded offered what
non postulabatur. institit ultro et ut concupisceremus
not was-demanded he-pressed of-his-own-accord and that we-should-desire

admonuit, ac sic quoque plura inopinata, plura subita.
he-admonished and so also more-things unexpected more-things sudden
iam quam libera spectantium studia, quam securus
now how free of-the-spectators the-enthusiasms how carefree
favor! nemini impietas, ut solebat, obiecta, quod odisset
the-applause to-no-one impiety as was-wont objected that he-hated
gladiatorem; nemo e spectatore spectaculum factus miseras
a-gladiator no-one from spectator a-spectacle made wretched
voluptates unco et ignibus expiavit. demens ille verique
pleasures by-the-hook and by-fires atoned mad he and-of-true
honoris ignarus, qui crimina maiestatis in harena colligebat
honor ignorant who charges of-treason in the-arena gathered
ac se despici et contemni, nisi etiam gladiatores eius
and himself to-be-despised and to-be-scorned unless also the-gladiators his
veneraremur, sibi male dici in illis, suam divinitatem,
we-venerated to-himself ill to-be-spoken in them his-own divinity
suum numen violari interpretabatur, cumque se idem
his-own godhead to-be-violated interpreted and-since himself the-same
quod deos, idem gladiatores quod se putabat.
as gods the-same gladiators as himself he-thought

34 At tu, Caesar, quam pulchrum spectaculum pro illo nobis
but you Caesar how beautiful a-spectacle in-place-of that to-us
execrabili reddidisti! vidimus delatorum iudicium quasi
accursed you-have-rendered we-have-seen of-the-informers the-trial as-if
grassatorum, quasi latronum. non solitudinem illi, non iter,
of-highwaymen as-if of-robbers not the-wilderness they not the-road
sed templum, sed forum insederant: nulla iam testamenta
but the-temple but the-forum had-beset no now wills
secura, nullus status certus: non orbitas, non liberi proderant.
secure no status sure not childlessness not children availed
auxerat hoc malum partim avaritia *** advertisti
had-increased this evil partly avarice (lacuna) you-turned

oculos atque ut ante castris ita postea pacem foro
your-eyes and as before to-the-camp so afterward peace to-the-forum
reddidisti: excidisti intestinum malum et provida
you-have-restored you-have-cut-out the-internal evil and with-provident
severitate cavisti ne fundata legibus civitas eversa
severity you-have-guarded lest founded by-laws the-state overturned
legibus videretur. licet ergo cum fortuna tum liberalitas tua
by-laws should-seem though therefore both fortune and generosity your
visenda nobis praebuerit, ut praebuit, nunc ingentia robora
to-be-viewed to-us have-furnished as it-has-furnished now huge strengths
virorum et pares animos, nunc immanitatem ferarum nunc
of-men and equal spirits now savagery of-beasts now
mansuetudinem incognitam, nunc secretas illas et arcanas ac
tameness unknown now secret those and hidden and
sub te primum communes opes; nihil tamen gratius, nihil
under you first common riches nothing yet more-pleasing nothing
saeculo dignius, quam quod contigit desuper intueri
of-the-age more-worthy than what has-befallen from-above to-look-down-on
delatorum supina ora retortasque cervices. agnoscebamus
of-the-informers upturned faces and-twisted-back necks we-recognized-(them)
et fruebamur, cum velut piaculares publicae sollicitudinis
and we-enjoyed-(it) when as expiatory of-public anxiety
victimae supra sanguinem noxiorum ad lenta supplicia
victims over the-blood of-criminals to slow punishments
gravioresque poenas ducerentur. congesti sunt in navigia
and-heavier penalties they-were-led heaped they-were into ships
raptim conquisita ac tempestatibus dediti: abirent,
hastily collected and to-the-storms handed-over let-them-go-away
fugerent vastatas delationibus terras, ac siquem fluctus ac
let-them-flee ravaged by-informings lands and if-anyone the-waves and
procellae scopulis reservassent, hic nuda saxa et inhospitale
gales for-the-rocks had-reserved he the-bare crags and inhospitable

litus incoleret, ageret duram et anxiam vitam relictaque
shore let-him-inhabit let-him-lead a-hard and anxious life and-left
post tergum totius generis humani securitate maereret.
behind his-back of-the-whole race human the-security let-him-grieve
35 Memoranda facies, delatorum classis permissa omnibus ventis
memorable the-sight the-informers' fleet abandoned to-all winds
coactaque vela tempestatibus pandere iratosque fluctus sequi,
and-compelled sails to-the-storms to-spread and-the-angry waves to-follow
quoscumque in scopulos detulissent. iuvabat prospectare
whatever on rocks they-had-carried-them it-delighted to-look-out-at
statim a portu sparsa navigia et apud illud ipsum mare
at-once from the-harbor scattered ships and at that very sea
agere principi gratias, qui clementia sua salva ultionem
to-give to-the-prince thanks who with-mercy his-own safe the-vengeance
hominum terrarumque dis maris commendasset. quantum
of-men and-of-lands to-the-gods of-the-sea had-entrusted how-much
diversitas temporum posset tum maxime cognitum est, cum
the-difference of-times could then most known was when
isdem quibus antea cautibus innocentissimus quisque tunc
to-the-same to-which before crags most-innocent each then
nocentissimus adfigeretur, cumque insulas omnes, quas modo
most-guilty was-fixed and-when the-islands all which lately
senatorum, iam delatorum turba compleret; quos quidem non
of-senators now of-informers a-crowd was-filling whom indeed not
in praesens tantum sed in aeternum repressisti mille
for the-present only but for ever you-have-repressed a-thousand
poenarum indagine inclusos. ereptum alienas pecunias eunt,
of-penalties with-a-net enclosed to-snatch others' moneys they-go
perdant quas habent; expellere penatibus gestiunt, suis
let-them-lose what they-have to-expel from-their-homes they-are-eager from-their-own
exturbentur neque, ut antea, exsanguem illam et ferream
let-them-be-driven-out nor as before bloodless that and iron

frontem nequiquam convulnerandam praebeant punctis et
brow in-vain to-be-wounded let-them-offer to-brandings and
notas suas rideant, sed expectent paria praemio damna
brand-marks their let-them-laugh-at but let-them-expect equal to-the-reward losses
nec maiores spes quam metus habeant timeantque quantum
nor greater hopes than fears let-them-have and-let-them-fear as-much-as
timebantur. ingenti quidem animo divus Titus securitati
they-were-feared with-huge indeed spirit the-deified Titus for-security
nostrae ultionique prospexerat ideoque numinibus aequatus est.
our and-vengeance had-provided and-therefore to-the-divinities made-equal was
sed quanto tu quandoque dignior caelo, qui tot res illis
but by-how-much you sometime more-worthy of-heaven who so-many things to-those
adiecisti, propter quas illum deum fecimus! id hoc magis
have-added on-account-of which him a-god we-made this by-this more
arduum fuit, quod imperator Nerva te filio, te successore
difficult was that the-emperor Nerva of-you as-son of-you as-successor
dignissimus perquam magna quaedam edicto Titi adstruxerat
most-worthy exceedingly great certain-things to-the-edict of-Titus had-added
nihilque reliquisse nisi tibi videbatur, qui tam multa
and-nothing to-have-left except for-you he-seemed who so many-things
excogitasti, ut si ante te nihil esset inventum. quae singula
have-devised as if before you nothing had-been found which-things singly
quantum tibi gratiae dispensata adiecissent! at tu simul omnia
how-much to-you of-favor dispensed would-have-added but you at-once all-things
profudisti; ut sol et dies non parte aliqua, sed statim
have-poured-out as the-sun and the-day not in-part some but at-once
totus, nec uni aut alteri, sed omnibus in commune profertur.
whole nor to-one or another but to-all in common is-brought-forth
Quam iuvat cernere aerarium silens et quietum et quale 36
how it-pleases to-see the-treasury silent and quiet and such-as
ante delatores erat! nunc templum illud, nunc vere aedes,
before the-informers it-was now temple that now truly a-shrine

non spoliarium civium cruentarumque praedarum saevum
not a-stripping-room of-citizens and-of-bloody spoils a-savage
receptaculum ac toto in orbe terrarum adhuc locus unus
receptacle and whole in world of-lands still a-place one
in quo optimo principe boni malis impares essent.
in which under-the-best prince the-good to-the-bad unequal were
manet tamen honor legum, nihilque ex publica utilitate
remains however the-honor of-the-laws and-nothing from public advantage
convulsum, nec poena cuiquam remissa, sed addita est
torn-away nor punishment to-anyone remitted but added has-been
ultio, solumque mutatum quod iam non delatores, sed
vengeance and-only changed that now not informers but
leges timentur. at fortasse non eadem severitate fiscum
laws are-feared but perhaps not with-the-same severity the-privy-purse
qua aerarium cohibes; immo tanto maiore, quanto plus
as the-treasury you-restrain nay with-so-much greater as more
tibi licere de tuo quam de publico credis. dicitur
to-you to-be-allowed about your-own than about the-public you-believe it-is-said
actori atque etiam procuratori tuo 'in ius veni, sequere ad
to-the-agent and even to-procurator your into court come follow to
tribunal'. nam tribunal quoque excogitatum principatui est
the-tribunal for a-tribunal also devised for-the-principate has-been
par ceteris, nisi illud litigatoris amplitudine metiaris. sors et
equal to-the-rest unless it of-the-litigant by-the-greatness you-measure lot and
urna fisco iudicem adsignat: licet reicere, licet
urn for-the-privy-purse a-judge assigns it-is-allowed to-reject it-is-allowed
exclamare 'hunc nolo, timidus est et bona saeculi
to-exclaim this-one I-do-not-want timid is and the-goods of-the-age
parum intellegit; illum volo, qui Caesarem fortiter amat'.
too-little understands that-one I-want who Caesar bravely loves
eodem foro utuntur principatus et libertas, quaeque praecipua
the-same court use the-principate and liberty and-what special

tua gloria est, saepius vincitur fiscus, cuius mala causa
your glory is more-often is-defeated the-privy-purse whose bad case
numquam est nisi sub bono principe. ingens hoc meritum;
never is except under a-good prince huge this merit
maius illud, quod eos procuratores habes, ut plerumque cives
greater that that such procurators you-have that mostly citizens
tui non alios iudices malint. liberum est autem discriminis
your not other judges would-prefer free it-is moreover of-the-test
'nolo eum eligere'. neque enim ullam necessitatem
I-do-not-wish him to-choose nor for any necessity
muneribus tuis addis, ut qui scias hanc esse beneficiorum
to-gifts your you-add as one-who know this to-be of-favors
principalium summam, si illis et non uti licet.
princely the-sum if them also not to-use it-is-allowed

X · THE INHERITANCE TAX

The five-percent inheritance tax fell harshly on new citizens, who lost the rights of kinship and paid on estates passing between parents and children. Nerva exempted mothers and children from it. Trajan went further: fathers inheriting from sons, brothers and sisters, and grandparents and grandchildren were freed of it, small estates were exempted, and unpaid sums owed under the old rules were canceled.

Onera imperii pleraque vectigalia institui ut pro 37
the-burdens of-the-empire many taxes to-be-instituted as for
utilitate communi ita singulorum iniuriis coegerunt.
the-advantage common so of-individuals with-the-wrongs compelled
in his vicesima reperta est, tributum tolerabile et facile
among these the-twentieth devised was a-tax tolerable and easy
heredibus dumtaxat extraneis, domesticis grave. itaque
for-heirs only outside-the-family for-the-family's grievous and-so

illis inrogatum est, his remissum; videlicet quod
on-those levied it-was from-these remitted evidently because
manifestum erat, quanto cum dolore laturi seu potius
manifest it-was how-great with resentment about-to-bear or rather
non laturi homines essent destringi aliquid et abradi
not about-to-bear men would-be to-be-stripped something and to-be-scraped-off
bonis quae sanguine, gentilitate, sacrorum denique societate
from-goods which by-blood by-kinship of-rites in-short by-the-sharing
meruissent, quaeque numquam ut aliena et speranda, sed
they-had-earned and-which never as another's and to-be-hoped-for but
ut sua semperque possessa ac deinceps proximo cuique
as their-own and-always possessed and successively to-nearest each
transmittenda cepissent. haec mansuetudo legis veteribus
to-be-handed-on they-had-taken this mildness of-the-law for-old
civibus servabatur: novi, seu per Latium in civitatem seu
citizens was-kept the-new whether through Latium into citizenship or
beneficio principis venissent, nisi simul cognationis iura
by-the-favor of-the-prince they-had-come unless at-the-same-time of-kinship the-rights
impetrassent, alienissimi habebantur quibus coniunctissimi
they-had-obtained most-alien were-held to-whom most-closely-joined
fuerant. ita maximum beneficium vertebatur in gravissimam
they-had-been so the-greatest favor was-turned into the-heaviest
iniuriam, civitasque Romana instar erat odii et discordiae
wrong and-citizenship Roman equal-to was hatred and discord
et orbitatis, cum carissima pignora salva ipsorum pietate
and childlessness since the-dearest pledges saving their devotion
distraheret. inveniebantur tamen quibus tantus amor nominis
it-tore-apart there-were-found however in-whom so-great love of-name
nostri inesset, ut Romanam civitatem non vicesimae modo
our was-present that Roman citizenship not of-the-twentieth only
verum etiam adfinitatum damno bene compensari putarent.
but even of-the-kinships with-the-loss well to-be-compensated they-thought

sed iis maxime debebat gratuita contingere, a quibus
but to-those most it-ought free to-befall by whom
tam magno aestimabatur. igitur pater tuus sanxit ut quod
at-so great it-was-valued therefore father your ordained that what
ex matris ad liberos, ex liberorum bonis pervenisset ad
from the-mother's to the-children from the-children's goods had-come to
matrem, etiamsi cognationum iura non recepissent, cum
the-mother even-if of-kinships the-rights not they-had-recovered when
civitatem adipiscerentur, eius vicesimam ne darent. eandem
citizenship they-obtained of-it the-twentieth not they-should-give the-same
immunitatem in paternis bonis filio tribuit, si modo reductus
exemption in the-paternal goods to-the-son he-granted if only brought-back
esset in patris potestatem, ratus improbe et insolenter
he-had-been into the-father's power thinking shamelessly and insolently
ac paene impie his nominibus inseri publicanum
and almost impiously into-these names to-be-inserted the-tax-farmer
nec sine piaculo quodam sanctissimas necessitudines velut
nor without sacrilege a-certain most-holy ties as-if
intercedente vicesima scindi; nullum tanti esse vectigal,
intervening the-twentieth to-be-torn-apart no of-so-much to-be a-tax
quod liberos ac parentes faceret extraneos.
which children and parents would-make outsiders
Hactenus ille: parcius fortasse quam decuit optimum 38
so-far he more-sparingly perhaps than became the-best
principem, sed non parcius quam optimum patrem, qui
prince but not more-sparingly than the-best father who
optimum adoptaturus hoc quoque parentis indulgentissimi fecit,
the-best-man about-to-adopt this also of-a-parent most-indulgent did
quod delibasse quaedam seu potius demonstrasse contentus
that to-have-sampled certain-things or rather to-have-pointed-out content
largam ac prope intactam bene faciendi materiam filio
an-ample and almost untouched well of-doing material for-his-son

reservavit. statim ergo muneri eius liberalitas tua adstruxit
he-reserved at-once therefore to-gift his generosity your added
ut quem ad modum in patris filius sic in hereditate
that in-what to manner in the-father's the-son so in the-inheritance
filii pater esset immunis nec eodem momento, quo
of-the-son the-father should-be exempt nor at-the-same moment at-which
pater esse desisset, hoc quoque amitteret, quod fuisset.
father to-be he-had-ceased this also he-should-lose which he-had-been
egregie, Caesar, quod lacrimas parentum vectigales esse non
excellently Caesar that the-tears of-parents taxable to-be not
pateris. bona filii pater sine deminutione possideat,
you-allow the-goods of-his-son the-father without diminution let-him-possess
nec socium hereditatis accipiat qui non habet luctus:
nor a-partner in-the-inheritance let-him-receive who not has grief
nemo recentem et attonitam orbitatem ad computationem
no-one fresh and stunned childlessness to computation
vocet cogatque patrem quid reliquerit filius scire. augeo,
let-summon and-compel the-father what has-left his-son to-know I-increase
patres conscripti, principis munus, cum ostendo liberalitati
fathers conscript of-the-prince the-gift when I-show in-generosity
eius inesse rationem. ambitio enim et iactantia et effusio
his to-be-present reason ambition for and boasting and prodigality
et quidvis potius quam liberalitas existimanda est cui
and anything rather than generosity to-be-thought is for-which
ratio non constat. dignum ergo, imperator, mansuetudine tua
reason not holds worthy therefore emperor of-gentleness your
minuere orbitatis iniurias nec pati quemquam filio amisso
to-lessen of-childlessness the-wrongs nor to-allow anyone his-son lost
insuper adfici alio dolore. sic quoque abunde misera
besides to-be-afflicted by-another grief so also abundantly wretched
res est pater filio solus heres: quid, si coheredem non
the-thing is a-father to-his-son sole heir what if a-co-heir not

a filio accipiat? adde quod, cum divus Nerva sanxisset ut
from his-son he-receive add that when the-deified Nerva had-ordained that
in paternis bonis liberi necessitate vicesimae solverentur,
in paternal goods children from-the-necessity of-the-twentieth should-be-released
congruens erat eandem immunitatem parentes in liberorum
consistent it-was the-same exemption parents in the-children's
bonis obtinere. cur enim posteris amplior honor quam
goods to-hold why for to-posterity greater honor than
maioribus haberetur? curve non retro quoque recurreret
to-ancestors should-be-held or-why not backward also should-run
aequitas eadem? tu quidem, Caesar, illam exceptionem
equity the-same you indeed Caesar that exception
removisti, si modo filius in potestate patris fuisset,
have-removed if only the-son in the-power of-his-father had-been
intuitus, opinor, vim legemque naturae, quae semper in
having-regarded I-think the-force and-law of-nature which always in
dicione parentum esse liberos iussit nec uti inter pecudes sic
the-control of-parents to-be children bade nor as among cattle so
inter homines potestatem et imperium valentioribus dedit.
among men power and command to-the-stronger gave
Nec vero contentus primum cognationis gradum abstulisse 39
nor indeed content the-first of-kinship degree to-have-taken-away
vicesimae secundum quoque exemit cavitque ut in sororis
from-the-twentieth the-second also he-exempted and-ensured that in a-sister's
bonis frater et contra in fratris soror, utque avus et
goods a-brother and conversely in a-brother's a-sister and-that grandfather and
avia in neptis nepotisque et invicem illi servarentur
grandmother in a-granddaughter's and-grandson's and in-turn they should-be-kept
immunes. iis quoque quibus per Latium civitas Romana
exempt to-those also to-whom through Latium citizenship Roman
patuisset idem indulsit omnibusque inter se cognationum
had-opened the-same he-granted and-to-all among themselves of-kinships

iura concessit simul et pariter et more naturae; quae
the-rights he-conceded at-once and equally and in-the-manner of-nature which
priores principes a singulis rogari gestiebant non tam
former princes by individuals to-be-asked were-eager not so-much
praestandi animo quam negandi. ex quo intellegi potest,
of-granting with-a-mind as of-refusing from which to-be-understood it-can
quantae benignitatis, quanti spiritus fuerit sparsas atque,
of-how-great kindness of-how-great spirit it-was scattered and
ut ita dicam, laceras gentilitates colligere atque conectere
as so I-may-say torn families to-gather and to-connect
et quasi renasci iubere, deferre quod negabatur atque
and as-it-were to-be-reborn to-bid to-bestow what was-refused and
id praestare cunctis, quod saepe singuli non impetrassent,
that to-guarantee to-all which often individuals not had-obtained
postremo ipsum sibi eripere tot beneficiorum occasiones,
finally himself from-himself to-snatch so-many of-favors occasions
tam numerosam obligandi imputandique materiam. indignum,
so numerous of-obliging and-of-taking-credit material unworthy
credo, ei visum ab homine peti quod di dedissent.
I-believe to-him it-seemed from man to-be-sought what the-gods had-given
sorores estis et frater, avus et nepotes: quid est ergo
sisters you-are and brother grandfather and grandsons what is-it then
cur rogetis ut sitis? vobis estis. quippe pro
why you-should-ask that you-may-be to-yourselves you-are naturally in-keeping-with
cetera sua moderatione non minus invidiosum putat
the-rest his-own moderation not less invidious he-thinks
dare hereditatem quam auferre. laeti ergo adite honores,
to-give an-inheritance than to-take-away joyful therefore approach honors
capessite civitatem: neminem hoc necessitudinis abruptum velut
take-up citizenship no-one this of-tie broken-off as-if
truncum amputatumque destituet: isdem omnes quibus ante
a-trunk and-lopped will-abandon the-same all which before

pignoribus, sed honestiores perfruentur. ac ne remotus quidem
pledges but more-honorable will-enjoy and not distant even
iamque deficientis adfinitatis gradus a qualibet quantitate
and-now of-failing kinship a-degree from any amount
vicesimam inferre cogetur. statuit enim communis
the-twentieth to-pay will-be-compelled he-has-fixed for common
omnium parens summam quae publicanum pati posset.
of-all the-parent the-sum which a-tax-farmer to-bear could
Carebit onere vicesimae parva et exilis hereditas et, 40
will-be-free from-the-burden of-the-twentieth a-small and slight inheritance and
si ita gratus heres volet, tota sepulcro, tota funeri
if so grateful the-heir shall-wish wholly to-the-tomb wholly to-the-funeral
serviet: nemo observator, nemo castigator adsistet.
it-will-be-devoted no observer no chastiser will-stand-by
cuicumque modica pecunia ex hereditate alicuius obvenerit,
to-whoever a-modest sum from the-inheritance of-anyone has-come
securus habeat quietusque possideat. ea lex vicesimae
carefree let-him-have-(it) and-quiet let-him-possess-(it) that law for-the-twentieth
dicta est, ut ad periculum eius perveniri nisi opibus
laid-down has-been that to the-danger of-it to-be-reached except by-wealth
non possit. conversa est iniquitas in gratulationem; iniuria
not it-can turned has-been injustice into congratulation wrong
in votum: optat heres ut vicesimam debeat. additum est
into a-wish wishes the-heir that the-twentieth he-may-owe added has-been
ut qui eius modi ex causis in diem edicti vicesimam
that those-who of-this kind from causes on the-day of-the-edict the-twentieth
deberent, nondum tamen intulissent, non inferrent. at in
owed not-yet however had-paid-in not they-should-pay-in but in
praeteritum subvenire ne di quidem possunt: tu tamen
the-past to-relieve not the-gods even can you yet
subvenisti cavistique ut desineret quisque debere quod non
have-relieved and-ensured that should-cease each to-owe what not

esset postea debiturus, id est effecisti ne malos
he-would-be afterward about-to-owe that is you-have-brought-about that-not bad
principes habuissemus. quo ingenio, si natura pateretur,
princes we-had-had with-what disposition if nature allowed
quam libenter tot spoliatis, tot trucidatis sanguinem
how gladly to-so-many despoiled to-so-many slaughtered the-blood
et bona refudisses! vetuisti exigi quod deberi
and goods you-would-have-restored you-have-forbidden to-be-exacted what to-be-owed
non tuo saeculo coeperat. alius ut contumacibus irasceretur
not in-your age had-begun another that with-the-defiant he-might-be-angry
tarditatemque solvendi dupli vel et quadrupli inrogatione
and-the-slowness of-paying of-double or even of-quadruple by-imposition
multaret: tu nihil referre iniquitatis existimas, exigas
might-fine you nothing to-matter of-injustice you-think whether-you-exact
quod deberi non oportuerit, an constituas ut debeatur.
what to-be-owed not ought or you-establish that it-be-owed

XI · WEALTH WITHOUT PLUNDER

Pliny asks how Trajan can give so much and take nothing, and finds the answer in his frugality and in the silence of the greedy flatterers who once advised princes. He has removed the fear of treason charges, which once enriched the treasury, and slaves are no longer encouraged to inform on their masters. Wills are safe, since no one now names the prince heir out of fear. Having lived through a bad reign himself, Trajan rewards honest men with honors and provinces, and others become good in order to be rewarded.

41 Feres, Caesar, curam et sollicitudinem consularem. nam
you-will-bear Caesar the-care and anxiety consular for
mihi cogitanti eundem te collationes remisisse, donativum
to-me reflecting the-same you contributions to-have-remitted the-donative

reddidisse, congiarium obtulisse, delatores abegisse,
to-have-paid the-largess to-have-offered the-informers to-have-driven-off
vectigalia temperasse, interrogandus videris satisne
taxes to-have-moderated to-be-asked you-seem whether-enough
computaveris imperii reditus. an tantas vires habet
you-have-reckoned of-the-empire the-revenues or so-great strength has
frugalitas principis, ut tot impendiis, tot erogationibus
the-frugality of-the-prince that to-so-many expenses so-many disbursements
sola sufficiat? nam quid est causae, cur aliis quidem,
alone it-suffices for what is of-reason why to-others indeed
cum omnia raperent et rapta retinerent, ut si nihil
though all-things they-plundered and plundered-things they-kept as if nothing
rapuissent, defuerint omnia, tibi, cum tam multa largiaris
they-had-plundered lacked all-things for-you though so many-things you-bestow
et nihil auferas, omnia supersint? numquam principibus
and nothing take-away all-things are-left-over never to-princes
defuerunt qui fronte tristi et gravi supercilio utilitatibus
were-lacking those-who with-brow sad and with-grave eyebrow to-the-interests
fisci contumaciter adessent; et erant principes ipsi
of-the-privy-purse obstinately attended and were princes themselves
sua sponte avidi et rapaces et qui magistris non egerent;
of-their-own accord greedy and rapacious and who of-teachers not needed
plura tamen semper a nobis contra nos didicerunt.
more-things yet always from us against us they-learned
sed ad tuas aures cum ceteris omnibus tum vel maxime
but to your ears both to-others all and even most
avaris adulationibus obstructus est aditus. silent ergo
to-greedy flatteries blocked is the-access they-are-silent therefore
et quiescunt, et postquam non est cui suadeatur,
and are-quiet and since not there-is one-to-whom it-may-be-urged

qui suadeant non sunt. quo evenit ut, cum plurimum
who would-urge not are whence it-comes-about that though very-much
tibi pro tuis, plus tamen pro nostris moribus debeamus.
to-you for your-own more however for our character we-owe
42 Locupletabant et fiscum et aerarium non tam Voconiae
enriched both the-privy-purse and the-treasury not so-much the-Voconian
et Iuliae leges quam maiestatis singulare et unicum crimen
and Julian laws as of-treason the-singular and unique charge
eorum qui crimine vacarent. huius tu metum penitus sustulisti
of-those who of-a-charge were-free of-this you the-fear utterly have-removed
contentus magnitudine, qua nulli magis caruerunt, quam qui
content with-greatness which none more lacked than who
sibi maiestatem vindicabant. reddita est amicis fides,
for-themselves majesty claimed restored has-been to-friends loyalty
liberis pietas, obsequium servis: verentur et parent et
to-children devotion obedience to-slaves they-revere and obey and
dominos habent. non enim iam servi nostri principis amici,
masters have not for now slaves our the-prince's friends
sed nos sumus, nec pater patriae alienis se mancipiis
but we are nor the-father of-the-fatherland to-others' himself slaves
cariorem quam civibus suis credit. omnes accusatore
dearer than to-citizens his-own believes all from-an-accuser
domestico liberasti unoque salutis publicae signo illud, ut
domestic you-have-freed and-by-one of-safety public signal that as
sic dixerim, servile bellum sustulisti. in quo non minus
so I-might-say slavish war you-have-removed in which not less
servis quam dominis praestitisti: nos enim securos,
to-slaves than to-masters you-have-rendered-service us for carefree
illos bonos fecisti. non vis in te ea laudari,
them good you-have-made not you-wish in you these-things to-be-praised
nec fortasse laudanda sint; grata sunt tamen recordantibus
nor perhaps to-be-praised are-they pleasing they-are however to-those-recalling

principem illum in capita dominorum servos subornantem
the-prince that against the-heads of-masters slaves suborning
monstrantemque crimina quae tamquam delata puniret,
and-pointing-out charges which as-if reported he-might-punish
magnum et inevitabile ac totiens cuique experiendum
a-great and inevitable and so-often by-each to-be-experienced
malum, quotiens quisque similes principi servos haberet.
evil as-often-as each like to-the-prince slaves had
In eodem genere ponendum est quod testamenta nostra 43
in the-same kind to-be-placed is that wills our
secura sunt, nec unus omnium, nunc quia scriptus, nunc
secure are nor one of-all now because written now
quia non scriptus, heres. non tu falsis, non tu iniquis
because not written as-heir not you by-false not you by-unjust
tabulis advocaris. nullius ad te iracundia, nullius impietas,
tablets are-called-in no-one's to you anger no-one's impiety
nullius furor confugit; nec quia offendit alius, nuncuparis,
no-one's frenzy flees nor because offended another you-are-named
sed quia ipse meruisti. scriberis ab amicis, ab ignotis
but because yourself you-have-deserved you-are-written by friends by strangers
praeteriris, nihilque inter privatum et principem interest,
you-are-passed-over and-nothing between a-private-man and the-prince differs
nisi quod nunc a pluribus amaris: nam et plures amas.
except that now by more you-are-loved for also more you-love
tene, Caesar, hunc cursum, et probabitur experimento,
keep Caesar this course and it-will-be-proved by-experiment
sitne feracius et uberius non ad laudem modo sed ad
whether-it-is more-fruitful and more-profitable not for praise only but for
pecuniam principi, si herede illo mori homines velint, quam
money for-a-prince if heir that to-die men wish than
si cogantur. donavit pater tuus multa, et ipse donasti.
if they-are-compelled gave father your many-things and yourself you-have-given

cesserit parum gratus: manent tamen ii qui bonis
let-him-have-departed too-little grateful remain however those who to-the-goods
eius ∗∗∗ nihilque ex illis ad te nisi gloria redit. nam
his (lacuna) and-nothing from them to you except glory returns for
liberalitatem iucundiorem debitor gratus, clariorem ingratus
generosity more-pleasant a-debtor grateful more-famous an-ungrateful
facit. sed quis ante te laudem istam pecuniae praetulit?
makes but who before you praise that to-money preferred
quotus quisque principum ne id quidem in patrimoniis
how-few each of-princes not that even in patrimonies
nostris suum duxit, quod esset de suo? nonne ut regum
our his-own did-consider which was from his-own surely as of-kings
ita Caesarum munera inlitos cibis hamos, opertos praeda
so of-Caesars the-gifts smeared with-food hooks covered with-booty
laqueos aemulabantur, cum privatis facultatibus velut hausta
snares imitated when with-private resources as-if swallowed
et multiplicata retro secum quidquid attigerant referrent?
and multiplied back with-themselves whatever they-had-touched they-brought
44 Quam utile est ad usum secundorum per adversa
how useful it-is for the-enjoyment of-prosperity through adversities
venisse! vixisti nobiscum, periclitatus es, timuisti, quae
to-have-come you-lived with-us endangered you-were you-feared which
tunc erat innocentium vita. scis et expertus es, quanto
then was of-the-innocent the-life you-know and experienced you-have how
opere detestentur malos principes etiam qui malos faciunt:
much they-detest bad princes even those-who bad-ones make
meministi quae optare nobiscum, quae sis queri solitus.
you-remember what to-wish with-us what you-were to-complain-of wont
nam privato iudicio principem geris, meliorem immo
for by-private judgment as-prince you-conduct-yourself better nay
te praestas, quam tibi alium precabare. itaque sic imbuti
yourself you-show than for-yourself another you-prayed-for and-so so imbued

sumus ut, quibus erat summa votorum melior pessimo
we-are that we-for-whom was the-sum of-(our)-vows better than-the-worst
princeps, iam non possimus nisi optimum ferre. nemo est
prince now not we-can except the-best to-bear no-one is
ergo tam tui, tam ignarus sui, ut locum istum post te
therefore so of-you so ignorant of-himself that place that after you
concupiscat: facilius est ut esse aliquis successor tuus possit,
he-should-covet easier it-is that to-be someone successor your can
quam ut velit. quis enim curae tuae molem sponte
than that he-should-wish who for of-care your the-load voluntarily
subeat? quis comparari tibi non reformidet? expertus et
would-undergo who to-be-compared to-you not would-dread experienced also
ipse es, quam sit onerosum succedere bono principi,
yourself you-have how it-is burdensome to-succeed a-good prince
et adferebas excusationem adoptati. an parva pronaque
and you-were-bringing the-excuse of-the-adopted or small and-easy
sunt ad aemulandum, quod nemo incolumitatem turpitudine
are-they for emulating that no-one safety with-baseness
rependit, salva est omnibus vita et dignitas vitae, nec iam
repays safe is for-all life and the-dignity of-life nor now
consideratus ac sapiens qui aetatem in tenebris agit? eadem
considerate and wise he-who his-age in darkness spends the-same
quippe sub principe virtutibus praemia quae in libertate, nec
for under a-prince for-virtues rewards as in liberty nor
bene factis tantum ex conscientia merces. amas constantiam
for-well done-deeds only from conscience the-reward you-love the-constancy
civium rectosque ac vividos animos non, ut alii, contundis ac
of-citizens and-upright and lively minds not as others you-crush and
deprimis, sed foves et attollis. prodest bonos esse, cum sit
press-down but you-cherish and raise it-profits good to-be though it-is
satis abundeque, si non nocet: his honores, his sacerdotia,
enough and-abundantly if not it-harms to-these honors to-these priesthoods

his provincias offers: hi amicitia tua, hi iudicio
to-these provinces you-offer these by-friendship your these by-(your)-judgment
florent. acuuntur isto integritatis et industriae pretio similes,
flourish are-sharpened by-that of-integrity and industry price the-like
dissimiles adliciuntur: nam praemia bonorum malorumque
the-unlike are-attracted for the-rewards of-the-good and-the-bad
bonos ac malos faciunt. pauci adeo ingenio valent, ut non
good and bad make few so in-talent are-strong that not
turpe honestumque, prout bene aut secus cessit,
the-base and-the-honorable according-as well or otherwise it-has-turned-out
expetant fugiantve; ceteri, ubi laboris inertiae, vigilantiae
they-seek or-shun the-rest when of-labor to-sloth of-vigilance
somno, frugalitatis luxuriae merces datur, eadem ista
to-sleep of-frugality to-luxury the-reward is-given the-same those-things
quibus alios artibus adsecutos vident consectantur, qualesque
by-which others arts to-have-attained they-see they-pursue and-such-as
sunt illi, tales esse et videri volunt, et dum volunt, fiunt.
are those such to-be and to-seem they-wish and while they-wish they-become

XII · MORALS BY EXAMPLE

Earlier princes, except Trajan's father and one or two others, preferred citizens' vices to their virtues; Trajan chooses his friends from the best and reforms morals by his own example rather than by censorship. The people, who once demanded the pantomimes back from his father, asked Trajan to abolish them as loudly. Teachers of rhetoric and philosophy are honored again. The palace his father called a public building is open to all, and Trajan receives everyone, unlike the monstrous tyrant before him, who hid from all eyes.

Et priores quidem principes excepto patre tuo, praeterea uno 45
and the-former indeed princes excepting father your besides one
aut altero, et nimis dixi, vitiis potius civium quam
or another and too-much I-have-said in-the-vices rather of-the-citizens than
virtutibus laetabantur, primum quod in alio sua quemque
in-the-virtues rejoiced first because in another his-own each
natura delectat, deinde quod patientiores servitutis arbitrabantur
nature delights then because more-patient of-slavery they-judged
quos non deceret esse nisi servos. horum in sinum
those-whom not it-befitted to-be except slaves of-these into the-bosom
omnia congerebant; bonos autem otio ac situ abstrusos
all-things they-heaped the-good moreover by-leisure and by-neglect hidden-away
et quasi sepultos non nisi delationibus et periculis in
and as-it-were buried not except by-informings and by-dangers into
lucem ac diem proferebant. tu amicos ex optimis *** et
light and day they-brought-forth you friends from the-best (lacuna) and
hercule aequum est esse eos carissimos bono principi, qui
by-Hercules fair it-is to-be those dearest to-a-good prince who
invisi malo fuerint. scis, ut sunt diversa natura dominatio
hateful to-a-bad were you-know as are different in-nature domination
et principatus, ita non aliis esse principem gratiorem, quam
and principate so not to-others to-be the-prince more-pleasing than

qui maxime dominum graventur. hos ergo provehis
to-those-who most a-master find-burdensome these therefore you-advance
et ostentas quasi specimen et exemplar, quae tibi secta
and display as-if a-specimen and model what for-you school
vitae, quod hominum genus placeat; et ideo non censuram
of-life what of-men kind pleases and therefore not the-censorship
adhuc, non praefecturam morum recepisti, quia tibi
so-far not the-prefecture of-morals you-have-accepted because to-you
beneficiis potius quam remediis ingenia nostra experiri placet.
by-favors rather than by-remedies characters our to-test it-pleases
et alioqui nescio an plus moribus conferat princeps qui
and otherwise I-know-not whether more to-morals may-contribute a-prince who
bonos esse patitur, quam qui cogit. flexibiles quamcumque
good to-be allows than who compels pliable whatever
in partem ducimur a principe atque, ut ita dicam, sequaces
in direction we-are-led by the-prince and as so I-may-say followers
sumus: huic enim cari, huic probati esse cupimus,
we-are to-this-one for dear to-this-one approved to-be we-desire
quod frustra speraverint dissimiles; eoque obsequii
which in-vain would-have-hoped the-unlike and-to-that-point of-obedience
continuatione pervenimus, ut prope omnes homines unius
by-the-continuation we-have-come that almost all men by-one-man's
moribus vivamus. porro non tam sinistre constitutum est,
character we-live moreover not so perversely established it-is
ut, qui malum principem possumus, bonum non possimus
that we-who a-bad prince can a-good not can
imitari. perge modo, Caesar, et vim effectumque censurae
imitate go-on only Caesar and the-force and-effect of-a-censorship
tuum propositum, tui actus obtinebunt. nam vita principis
your purpose your acts will-hold for the-life of-the-prince
censura est, eaque perpetua: ad hanc dirigimur, ad hanc
a-censorship is and-that perpetual to this we-are-directed to this

convertimur, nec tam imperio nobis opus est quam exemplo.
we-are-turned nor so-much of-command to-us need is as of-example
quippe infidelis recti magister est metus. melius homines
for an-unfaithful of-right teacher is fear better men
exemplis docentur, quae in primis hoc in se boni
by-examples are-taught which in first-things this in themselves good
habent, quod approbant quae praecipiunt fieri posse.
have that they-prove what-things they-enjoin to-be-done to-be-able
Et quis terror valuisset efficere quod reverentia tui 46
and what terror would-have-availed to-effect what reverence for-you
effecit? obtinuit aliquis ut spectaculum pantomimorum populus
has-effected obtained someone that the-show of-the-pantomimes the-people
Romanus tolli pateretur, sed non obtinuit ut vellet:
Roman to-be-abolished should-allow but not he-obtained that it-should-wish
rogatus es tu quod cogebat alius, coepitque esse beneficium
asked were you what compelled another and-began to-be a-favor
quod necessitas fuerat. neque enim a te minore concentu ut
what necessity had-been nor for from you with-less unanimity that
tolleres pantomimos quam a patre tuo ut restitueret
you-should-abolish the-pantomimes than from father your that he-should-restore-them
exactum est. utrumque recte: nam et restitui oportebat
demanded it-was each rightly for both to-be-restored it-behooved
quos sustulerat malus princeps et tolli restitutos. in
those-whom had-abolished a-bad prince and to-be-abolished the-restored in
iis enim quae a malis bene fiunt hic tenendus est modus,
those for which by the-bad well are-done this to-be-held is the-measure
ut appareat auctorem displicuisse, non factum. idem ergo
that it-may-appear the-author to-have-displeased not the-deed the-same therefore
populus ille, aliquando scaenici imperatoris spectator et
people that once of-a-stage-player emperor spectator and
plausor, nunc in pantomimis quoque aversatur et damnat
applauder now in pantomimes also turns-from and condemns

effeminatas artes et indecora saeculo studia. ex quo manifestum
effeminate arts and unbecoming to-the-age pursuits from which manifest
est principum disciplinam capere etiam vulgus, cum rem, si ab
it-is of-princes the-discipline to-take-on even the-crowd since a-thing if by
uno fiat, severissimam fecerint omnes. macte hac gravitatis
one it-is-done most-severe have-made all bravo for-this of-gravity
gloria, Caesar, qua consecutus es ut quod antea vis et
glory Caesar by-which attained you-have that what formerly force and
imperium nunc mores vocarentur. castigaverunt vitia sua
command now morals should-be-called have-chastised vices their-own
ipsi qui castigari merebantur, iidemque emendatores qui
they-themselves who to-be-chastised deserved and-the-same correctors who
emendandi fuerunt. itaque nemo de severitate tua queritur, et
to-be-corrected were and-so no-one of severity your complains and
liberum est queri. sed cum ita comparatum sit ut de nullo
free it-is to-complain but since so arranged it-is that of no
minus principe querantur homines, quam de quo maxime
less prince complain men than of whom most
licet, tuo in saeculo nihil est quo non omne hominum
it-is-allowed your in age nothing is in-which not every of-men
genus laetetur et gaudeat. boni provehuntur, mali, qui est
kind rejoices and is-glad the-good are-advanced the-bad which is
tranquillissimus status civitatis, nec timent nec timentur.
the-most-tranquil state of-the-state neither fear nor are-feared
mederis erroribus, sed implorantibus, omnibusque quos bonos
you-heal errors but of-the-imploring and-to-all whom good
facis hanc adstruis laudem, ne coegisse videaris.
you-make this you-add praise that-not to-have-compelled you-may-seem
47 Quid? vitam, quid? mores iuventutis quam principaliter
what the-life what the-character of-the-youth how in-princely-fashion
formas! quem honorem dicendi magistris, quam dignationem
you-form what honor of-speaking to-teachers what esteem

sapientiae doctoribus habes! ut sub te spiritum et
of-wisdom to-doctors you-hold so-that under you breath and
sanguinem et patriam receperunt studia! quae priorum
blood and fatherland have-recovered the-studies which of-former
temporum immanitas exiliis puniebat, cum sibi vitiorum
times the-savagery with-exiles punished when to-himself of-vices
omnium conscius princeps inimicas vitiis artes non odio
all conscious the-prince hostile to-vices arts not from-hatred
magis quam reverentia relegaret. at tu easdem artes in
more than from-reverence banished but you the-same arts in
complexu oculis auribus habes. praestas enim quaecumque
embrace in-eyes in-ears hold you-show for whatever-things
praecipiunt tantumque eas diligis, quantum ab illis probaris.
they-teach and-as-much them you-love as-much-as by them you-are-approved
an quisquam studia humanitatis professus non cum omnia
or anyone the-studies of-humanity professing not both all
tua tum vel in primis laudibus ferat admissionum
your-things and even in first-place with-praises exalts of-admissions
tuarum facilitatem? magno quidem animo parens tuus hanc
your the-ease with-great indeed spirit parent your this
ante vos principes arcem publicarum aedium nomine
before you princes citadel of-public buildings with-the-name
inscripserat; frustra tamen, nisi adoptasset qui habitare ut
had-inscribed in-vain however unless he-had-adopted one-who to-live as
in publicis posset. quam bene cum titulo isto moribus
in public-buildings could how well with title that character
tuis convenit, quamque omnia sic facis, tamquam non alius
your agrees and-how all-things so you-do as-if not another
inscripserit! quod enim forum, quae templa tam reserata? non
had-inscribed-it what for forum what temples so open not
Capitolium ipsaque illa adoptionis tuae sedes magis publica,
the-Capitol and-the-very that of-adoption your the-seat more public

magis omnium. nullae obices, nulli contumeliarum gradus
more of-all no barriers no of-insults steps
superatisque iam mille liminibus ultra semper aliqua dura
and-surmounted already a-thousand thresholds beyond always some hard
et obstantia. magna ante te, magna post te, iuxta te tamen
and obstructing great before you great after you near you yet
maxima quies: tantum ubique silentium, tam altus pudor,
greatest quiet so-great everywhere silence so deep modesty
ut ad parvos penates et larem angustum ex domo
that to small household-gods and hearth narrow from the-house
principis modestiae et tranquillitatis exempla referantur.
of-the-prince of-modesty and tranquility examples are-carried
48 Ipse autem ut excipis omnes! ut expectas! ut magnam
yourself moreover how you-receive all how you-wait how a-great
partem dierum inter tot imperii curas quasi per otium
part of-the-days among so-many of-empire cares as-if in leisure
transigis! itaque non alii et attoniti nec ut periculum capitis
you-pass and-so not others and stunned nor as danger of-life
adituri tarditate, sed securi et hilares, cum commodum
about-to-face with-slowness but carefree and cheerful when convenient
est, convenimus; et admittente principe interdum est
it-is we-assemble and admitting-(us) the-prince sometimes there-is
aliquid quod nos domi quasi magis necessarium teneat:
something which us at-home as-if more necessary holds
excusati semper tibi nec umquam excusandi sumus. scis
excused always to-you nor ever to-be-excused are-we you-know
enim sibi quemque praestare quod te videat, quod te
for for-himself each to-secure that you he-sees that you
frequentet, ac tanto liberalius ac diutius voluptatis huius
he-visits and so-much more-generously and longer of-pleasure this
copiam praebes. nec salutationes tuas fuga et vastitas
the-opportunity you-offer nor greetings your flight and desolation

sequitur: remoramur, resistimus ut in communi domo, quam
follows we-linger we-stay as in a-common house which
nuper illa immanissima belua plurimo terrore munierat,
lately that most-monstrous beast with-very-much terror had-fortified
cum velut quodam specu inclusa nunc propinquorum
when as-if in-some cave shut-in now of-kinsmen
sanguinem lamberet, nunc se ad clarissimorum civium
the-blood it-licked now itself to of-the-most-distinguished citizens'
strages caedesque proferret. obversabantur foribus horror et
massacres and-slaughters brought-forth haunted the-doors horror and
minae et par metus admissis et exclusis: ad hoc ipse
threats and equal fear for-the-admitted and for-the-shut-out besides this himself
occursu quoque visuque terribilis: superbia in fronte, ira in
in-encounter also and-in-sight terrible arrogance on his-brow anger in
oculis, femineus pallor in corpore, in ore impudentia multo
his-eyes womanish pallor in his-body in his-face shamelessness with-much
rubore suffusa. non adire quisquam, non adloqui audebat
redness suffused not to-approach anyone not to-address dared
tenebras semper secretumque captantem nec umquam ex
darkness always and-secrecy courting nor ever from
solitudine sua prodeuntem, nisi ut solitudinem faceret.
solitude his-own coming-forth except that a-solitude he-might-make

The last tyrant's walls and guards could not save him, but Trajan is guarded by love. He dines in company, prolongs conversation, and serves no foreign rites or obscene jesting at his table. He has sold off the great estates his predecessors seized, and the houses of the nobles are inhabited and restored. He spends sparingly on building for himself and lavishly on public works, and he has enlarged the Circus with five thousand seats.

49 Ille tamen quibus sibi parietibus et muris salutem suam
he however with-which for-himself walls and ramparts the-safety his-own
tueri videbatur, dolum secum et insidias et ultorem
to-guard seemed treachery with-himself and plots and the-avenger
scelerum deum inclusit. dimovit perfregitque custodias
of-crimes a-god shut-in moved-aside and-broke-through the-guards
poena angustosque per aditus et obstructos non secus
punishment and-narrow through approaches and obstructed not otherwise
ac per apertas fores et invitantia limina inrupit, longeque
than through open doors and inviting thresholds it-burst-in and-far
tunc illi divinitas sua, longe arcana illa cubilia saevique
then for-him divinity his far secret those chambers and-savage
secessus, in quos timore et superbia et odio hominum
retreats into which by-fear and arrogance and hatred of-men
agebatur. quanto nunc tutior, quanto securior eadem domus,
he-was-driven how-much now safer how-much more-carefree the-same house
postquam non crudelitatis, sed amoris excubiis, non solitudine
since not of-cruelty but of-love by-the-watches not by-solitude
et claustris, sed civium celebritate defenditur! ecquid ergo
and bolts but of-the-citizens by-the-thronging is-defended do-we then
discimus experimento fidissimam esse custodiam principis
learn by-experience the-most-faithful to-be guard of-the-prince
ipsius innocentiam? haec arx inaccessa, hoc inexpugnabile
his-own innocence this a-citadel inaccessible this an-impregnable

munimentum, munimento non egere. frustra se terrore
fortification of-fortification not to-need in-vain himself with-terror
succinxerit qui septus caritate non fuerit: armis enim arma
has-girt who fenced by-affection not has-been by-arms for arms
inritantur. num autem serias tantum partes dierum in
are-provoked surely-not moreover the-serious only parts of-the-days in
oculis nostris coetuque consumis? non remissionibus tuis
eyes our and-assembly do-you-spend not in-relaxations your
eadem frequentia eademque illa socialitas interest? non tibi
the-same throng and-the-same that companionship is-present not for-you
semper in medio cibus semperque mensa communis? non
always in the-midst food and-always a-table common not
ex convictu nostro mutua voluptas? non provocas reddisque
from company our mutual pleasure not do-you-start and-return
sermones? non ipsum tempus epularum tuarum cum frugalitas
conversations not very the-time of-feasts your though frugality
contrahat, extendit humanitas? non enim ante medium diem
contracts-it prolongs humanity not for before mid day
distentus solitaria cena spectator adnotatorque convivis tuis
gorged at-a-solitary dinner as-spectator and-noter over-guests your
immines nec ieiunis et inanibus plenus ipse et ructans non
you-hang nor to-the-fasting and empty full yourself and belching not
tam apponis quam obicis cibos, quos dedigneris attingere,
so-much you-serve as throw the-foods which you-disdain to-touch
aegreque perpessus superbam illam convictus simulationem
and-with-difficulty having-endured arrogant that of-company pretense
rursus te ad clandestinam ganeam occultumque luxum
again yourself to clandestine gluttony and-hidden luxury
refers. ergo non aurum nec argentum nec exquisita ingenia
you-take therefore not gold nor silver nor exquisite inventions
cenarum, sed suavitatem tuam iucunditatemque miramur,
of-dinners but the-sweetness your and-pleasantness we-admire

quibus nulla satietas adest, quando sincera omnia et vera
of-which no satiety is-present since genuine all-things and true
et ornata gravitate. neque enim aut peregrinae superstitionis
and adorned with-gravity nor for either of-foreign superstition
ministeria aut obscaena petulantia mensis principis oberrat,
the-rites or obscene wantonness at-the-tables of-the-prince strays
sed benigna invitatio et liberales ioci et studiorum honor.
but kindly invitation and liberal jests and of-studies honor
inde tibi parcus et brevis somnus nullumque amore nostri
thence for-you sparing and brief sleep and-no from-love of-us
tempus angustius, quam quod sine nobis agis.
time narrower than that-which without us you-spend
50 Sed cum rebus tuis ut participes perfruamur, quae habemus
but while things your as partners we-enjoy what-things we-have
ipsi quam propria, quam nostra sunt! non enim exturbatis
ourselves how our-own how ours they-are not for having-driven-out
prioribus dominis omne stagnum, omnem lacum, omnem etiam
the-former owners every pool every lake every even
saltum immensa possessione circumvenis, nec unius oculis
pasture with-immense possession you-encircle nor of-one-man to-the-eyes
flumina fontes maria deserviunt. est quod Caesar non suum
rivers springs seas are-subservient there-is what Caesar not his-own
videat, tandemque imperium principis quam patrimonium
may-see and-at-last the-empire of-the-prince than his-patrimony
maius est. multa enim ex patrimonio refert in imperium,
greater is many-things for from the-patrimony he-returns to the-empire
quae priores principes occupabant, non ut ipsi fruerentur,
which former princes seized not that they might-enjoy-them
sed ne quis alius. ergo in vestigia sedesque nobilium
but that-not anyone else therefore into the-footsteps and-seats of-nobles
immigrant pares domini, nec iam clarissimorum virorum
move equal masters nor now of-the-most-distinguished men

receptacula habitatore servo teruntur aut foeda vastitate
the-dwellings with-a-tenant slave are-worn-out or in-foul desolation
procumbunt. datur intueri pulcherrimas aedes deterso
collapse it-is-given to-look-upon most-beautiful mansions wiped-off
situ auctas ac vigentes. magnum hoc tuum non erga
the-neglect enlarged and flourishing great this your not toward
homines modo sed erga tecta ipsa meritum, sistere ruinas,
men only but toward buildings themselves a-service to-halt ruins
solitudinem pellere, ingentia opera eodem quo extructa
solitude to-drive-out huge works with-the-same with-which built
sunt animo ab interitu vindicare. muta quidem illa et
they-were spirit from destruction to-rescue dumb indeed those and
anima carentia, sentire tamen et laetari videntur quod niteant,
of-life lacking to-feel yet and to-rejoice they-seem that they-shine
quod frequententur, quod aliquando coeperint esse domini
that they-are-thronged that at-last they-have-begun to-be of-a-master
scientis. circumfertur sub nomine Caesaris tabula ingens rerum
knowing is-carried-around under the-name of-Caesar a-catalog huge of-things
venalium; quo fit detestanda avaritia illius qui tam
for-sale whereby it-comes-about-that to-be-detested the-avarice of-him who so
multa concupiscebat, cum haberet supervacua tam multa.
many-things coveted though he-had superfluous so many-things
tum exitialis erat apud principem huic laxior domus,
then deadly it-was with the-prince for-this-man a-roomier house
illi amoenior villa; nunc princeps in haec eadem dominos
for-that-man a-pleasanter villa now the-prince into these same owners
quaerit, ipse inducit: ipsos illos magni aliquando imperatoris
seeks himself he-leads-in themselves those of-a-great once general
hortos, illud numquam nisi Caesaris suburbanum licemur,
the-gardens that never except Caesar's suburban-estate we-bid-for
emimus, implemus. tanta benignitas principis, tanta securitas
we-buy we-fill so-great the-kindness of-the-prince so-great the-security

temporum est, ut ille nos principalibus rebus existimet dignos,
of-the-times is that he us of-princely things should-think worthy
nos non timeamus, quod esse digni videmur. nec vero emendi
we not should-fear that to-be worthy we-seem nor indeed of-buying
tantum civibus tuis copiam praebes, sed amoenissima quaeque
only to-citizens your opportunity you-provide but the-pleasantest each
largiris et donas, ista, inquam, donas in quae electus, in
you-bestow and you-give these I-say you-give into which chosen into
quae adoptatus es: transfers quod iudicio accepisti ac
which adopted you-were you-transfer what by-judgment you-received and
nihil magis tuum credis, quam quod per amicos habes.
nothing more yours you-believe than what through friends you-have
51 Idem tam parcus in aedificando, quam diligens in tuendo.
the-same so sparing in building as diligent in maintaining
itaque non, ut ante, immanium transvectione saxorum urbis
and-so not as before of-monstrous by-the-transport rocks the-city's
tecta quatiuntur: stant securae domus nec iam templa nutantia.
roofs are-shaken stand secure houses nor now temples tottering
satis est tibi nimiumque, cum successeris frugalissimo
enough it-is for-you and-too-much since you-succeeded to-a-most-frugal
principi; magnum reicere aliquid et amputare ex iis
prince great to-reject something and to-cut-off from those-things
quae princeps tamquam necessaria reliquit. praeterea pater
which the-prince as-if necessary left besides father
tuus usibus suis detrahebat quae fortuna imperii dederat, tu
your from-uses his-own withdrew what the-fortune of-empire had-given you
tuis quae pater. at quam magnificus in publicum es!
from-yours what your-father but how magnificent toward the-public you-are
hinc porticus, inde delubra occulta celeritate properantur,
here colonnades there shrines with-hidden speed are-hurried
ut non consummata, sed tantum commutata videantur. hinc
that not completed but only changed they-seem here

immensum latus circi templorum pulchritudinem provocat,
the-immense side of-the-Circus of-temples the-beauty challenges
digna populo victore gentium sedes nec minus ipsa visenda,
worthy of-a-people conqueror of-nations a-seat nor less itself to-be-seen
quam quae ex illa spectabuntur: visenda autem cum
than what-things from it will-be-watched to-be-seen moreover both
cetera specie, tum quod aequatus plebis ac principis locus;
for-the-rest appearance and because equalized of-the-plebs and of-the-prince the-place
siquidem per omne spatium una facies, omnia continua
inasmuch-as through the-whole space one aspect all-things continuous
et paria, nec magis proprius spectanti Caesari suggestus
and equal nor more his-own to-the-watching Caesar the-platform
quam propria quae spectet. licebit ergo civibus
than his-own what-things he-watches it-will-be-allowed therefore to-the-citizens
tuis te invicem contueri: dabitur non cubiculum principis,
your you in-turn to-behold it-will-be-given not the-bedchamber of-the-prince
sed ipsum principem cernere in publico, in populo sedentem,
but the-very prince to-see in public in the-people sitting
populo, cui locorum quinque milia adiecisti. auxeras
the-people to-which of-places five thousand you-have-added you-had-increased
enim numerum eius congiarii facilitate maioremque in
for the-number of-it of-the-largess by-the-ease and-greater for
posterum suscipi liberalitatis tuae fide iusseras.
the-future to-be-reared of-generosity your by-the-trust had-bidden

Trajan enters temples only to worship and seeks no divine honors. The incestuous prince before him filled the approaches and steps of the Capitol with gold and silver statues of himself, which were smashed and melted in public rejoicing; Trajan allows one or two of bronze, and wishes thanks for his goodness given to Jupiter. Pliny attacks bad princes because praise falls short without comparison and because attacking them is now safe. Earlier emperors were praised on the stage and voted arches and months; Trajan has banished his praise from the theater and takes the senate's honors sparingly or not at all.

52 Horum unum si praestitisset alius, iam dudum illi radiatum
of-these one if had-shown another long since for-him a-radiate
caput et media inter deos sedes auro staret aut ebore
head and in-the-middle among the-gods a-seat of-gold would-stand or of-ivory
augustioribusque aris et grandioribus victimis invocaretur.
and-with-more-august altars and with-larger victims he-would-be-invoked
tu delubra non nisi adoraturus intras, tibi maximus honor
you shrines not except about-to-worship enter for-you the-greatest honor
excubare pro templis postibusque praetexi. sic fit ut
to-keep-watch for the-temples and-on-the-doorposts to-be-hung so it-comes-about that
di tibi summum inter homines fastigium servent, cum
the-gods for-you the-highest among men summit may-keep since
deorum ipse non appetas. itaque tuam statuam in vestibulo
of-the-gods' yourself not you-seek and-so your statue in the-vestibule
Iovis optimi maximi unam alteramve et hanc aeream
of-Jupiter best greatest one or-two and this bronze
cernimus. at paulo ante aditus omnes, omnes gradus
we-see but a-little before the-approaches all all the-steps
totaque area hinc auro, hinc argento relucebat seu potius
and-the-whole court here with-gold there with-silver shone or rather
polluebatur, cum incesti principis statuis permixta
was-polluted when of-the-incestuous prince's with-the-statues mingled

deorum simulacra sorderent. ergo istae quidem aereae et
of-the-gods the-images were-defiled therefore these indeed bronze and
paucae manent manebuntque, quam diu templum ipsum; illae
few remain and-will-remain as long the-temple itself those
autem aureae et innumerabiles strage et ruina publico
moreover golden and innumerable by-destruction and by-ruin to-the-public
gaudio litaverunt. iuvabat inlidere solo superbissimos
joy were-offered-in-sacrifice it-pleased to-dash to-the-ground the-proudest
vultus, instare ferro, saevire securibus, ut si singulos
faces to-press-on with-the-sword to-rage with-axes as if each
ictus sanguis dolorque sequeretur. nemo tam temperans gaudii
blow blood and-pain would-follow no-one so restrained of-joy
seraeque laetitiae, quin instar ultionis videretur cernere
and-of-late gladness but-that like vengeance he-seemed to-see
laceros artus, truncata membra, postremo truces horrendasque
mangled limbs maimed members finally the-savage and-horrid
imagines obiectas flammis excoctasque, ut ex illo terrore et
images thrown to-the-flames and-smelted that from that terror and
minis in usum hominum ac voluptates ignibus mutarentur.
threats to the-use of-men and pleasures by-fires they-might-be-changed
simili reverentia, Caesar, non apud genium tuum bonitati tuae
with-like reverence Caesar not before genius your for-goodness your
gratias agi, sed apud numen Iovis optimi maximi pateris:
thanks to-be-given but before the-divinity of-Jupiter best greatest you-allow
illi debere nos quidquid tibi debeamus, illius quod bene facias
to-him to-owe us whatever to-you we-may-owe his that well you-do
muneris esse, qui te dedit. ante quidem ingentes hostiarum
of-the-gift to-be who you gave before indeed huge of-victims
greges per Capitolinum iter, magna sui parte velut
flocks along the-Capitoline road in-great of-themselves part as-if
intercepti, devertere via cogebantur, cum saevissimi
intercepted to-turn-aside from-the-way were-compelled when of-the-most-savage

domini atrocissima effigies tanto victimarum cruore
master the-most-atrocious image with-so-much of-victims' blood
coleretur, quantum ipse humani sanguinis profundebat.
was-worshiped as-much-as he-himself of-human blood poured-out
53 Omnia, patres conscripti, quae de aliis principibus a me aut
all-things fathers conscript which about other princes by me either
dicuntur aut dicta sunt eo pertinent, ut ostendam, quam
are-said or said have-been to-this pertain that I-may-show by-how
longa consuetudine corruptos depravatosque mores principatus
long habit corrupted and-depraved the-morals of-the-principate
parens noster reformet et corrigat. et alioqui nihil non
parent our reforms and corrects and otherwise nothing not
parum grate sine comparatione laudatur. praeterea hoc
too-little gratefully without comparison is-praised besides this
primum erga optimum imperatorem piorum civium officium
first toward the-best emperor of-devoted citizens the-duty
est, insequi dissimiles. neque enim satis amarit bonos
is to-assail the-unlike nor for enough would-love good
principes qui malos satis non oderit. adice quod imperatoris
princes who the-bad enough not would-hate add that of-emperor
nostri non aliud amplius ac diffusius meritum est, quam
our not another greater and more-widespread merit is than
quod insectari malos principes tutum est. an excidit
that to-attack bad princes safe it-is or has-it-fallen-from
dolori nostro modo vindicatus Nero? permitteret, credo,
grief our lately avenged Nero he-would-permit I-suppose
famam vitamque eius carpi qui mortem ulciscebatur
the-fame and-life of-him to-be-carped-at who the-death avenged
nec ut in se dicta interpretaretur quae de simillimo
nor as against himself said would-he-interpret what-things about one-most-like
dicerentur. quare ego vero Caesar, muneribus tuis omnibus
were-said wherefore I indeed Caesar to-gifts your all

comparo, multis antepono, quod licet nobis et in
I-compare-it to-many I-prefer-it that it-is-allowed to-us both for
praeteritum de malis imperatoribus cotidie vindicari et
the-past on bad emperors daily to-take-vengeance and
futuros sub exemplo praemonere nullum locum, nullum esse
the-future by example to-forewarn no place none to-be
tempus, quo funestorum principum manes a posterorum
time in-which of-deadly princes the-shades from of-posterity
execrationibus conquiescant. quo constantius, patres conscripti,
the-curses may-rest whereby more-steadfastly fathers conscript
et dolores nostros et gaudia proferamus ∗∗∗ ingemiscamus
both griefs our and joys let-us-bring-forth (lacuna) let-us-groan
illis quae patiebamur. simul utrumque faciendum est
over-those-things which we-were-suffering at-once both to-be-done is
sub bono principe. hoc secreta nostra, hoc sermones hoc
under a-good prince this secret-talk our this conversations this
ipsae gratiarum actiones agant meminerintque sic maxime
the-very of-thanks givings let-them-do and-let-them-remember so most
laudari incolumem imperatorem, si priores secus meriti
to-be-praised a-living emperor if the-earlier otherwise deserving
reprehendantur. nam cum de malo principe posteri tacent,
be-censured for when about a-bad prince posterity are-silent
manifestum est eadem facere praesentem.
manifest it-is the-same-things to-do the-present-one
Et quis iam locus miserae adulationis manebat ignarus, 54
and what now place of-wretched flattery remained ignorant
cum laudes imperatorum ludis etiam et commissionibus
when the-praises of-emperors in-games even and contests
celebrarentur, saltarentur atque in omne ludibrium effeminatis
were-celebrated were-danced and to every mockery with-effeminate
vocibus modis gestibus frangerentur? sed illud indignum,
voices measures gestures were-broken but that unworthy

quod eodem tempore in senatu et in scaena, ab histrione
that at-the-same time in the-senate and on the-stage by an-actor
et a consule laudabantur. tu procul a tui cultu ludicras
and by a-consul they-were-praised you far from of-you worship the-playful
artes removisti. seria ergo te carmina honorque aeternus
arts have-removed serious therefore you poems and-the-honor eternal
annalium, non haec brevis et pudenda praedicatio colit: quin
of-the-annals not this brief and shameful proclamation honors nay
etiam tanto maiore consensu in venerationem tui theatra
even with-so-much greater accord into the-veneration of-you the-theaters
ipsa consurgent, quanto magis de te scaenae silebunt.
themselves will-rise by-how-much more about you the-stages will-be-silent
sed quid ego istud admiror, cum eos quoque honores qui
but why I that admire when those also honors which
tibi a nobis offeruntur aut delibare parcissime aut omnino
to-you by us are-offered either to-sample most-sparingly or altogether
soleas recusare? nihil ante tam vulgare, tam parvum in
you-are-wont to-refuse nothing before so common so small in
senatu agebatur, ut non laudibus principum immorarentur
the-senate was-treated that not on-the-praises of-princes they-dwelt
quibuscumque censendi necessitas accidisset. de ampliando
to-whomever of-giving-opinion the-necessity had-befallen about enlarging
numero gladiatorum aut de instituendo collegio fabrorum
the-number of-gladiators or about establishing a-guild of-craftsmen
consulebamur et quasi prolatis imperii finibus nunc
we-were-consulted and as-if advanced of-the-empire the-boundaries now
ingentes arcus excessurosque templorum fastigium titulos,
huge arches and-about-to-exceed of-temples the-summit inscriptions
nunc menses etiam nec hos singulos nomini Caesarum
now months even nor these singly to-the-name of-the-Caesars
dicabamus. patiebantur illi et, quasi meruissent, laetabantur.
did-we-dedicate they-allowed-it they and as-if they-had-deserved-it they-rejoiced

at nunc quis nostrum, tamquam oblitus eius de quo
but now who of-us as-if forgetful of-that about which
refertur, censendi officium principis honore consumit?
it-is-referred of-giving-opinion the-duty of-the-prince on-the-honor spends
tuae moderationis laus haec constantia nostra est:
of-your moderation the-praise this steadfastness ours is
tibi obsequimur, quod in curiam non ad certamen
to-you we-are-obedient in-that into the-senate-house not for a-contest
adulationum, sed ad usum munusque iustitiae convenimus,
of-flatteries but for the-use and-office of-justice we-assemble
hanc simplicitati tuae veritatique gratiam relaturi, ut te
this to-simplicity your and-truthfulness thanks about-to-return that you
quae vis velle, quae non vis nolle credamus.
what-things you-wish to-wish what-things not you-wish not-to-wish we-believe
incipimus inde, desinimus ibi, a quo incipi, in quo desini
we-begin from-there we-end there from where to-begin at where to-end
sub alio principe non posset. nam plerosque ex decretis
under another prince not could-be for most of the-decreed
honoribus et alii non receperunt; nemo ante te tantus fuit,
honors also others not have-accepted no-one before you so-great was
ut crederetur noluisse decerni, quod ego titulis
that it-would-be-believed he-had-not-wished to-be-decreed which I than-titles
omnibus speciosius reor, quando non trabibus aut saxis
all more-splendid think since not on-beams or on-stones
nomen tuum, sed monumentis aeternae laudis inciditur.
the-name your but on-monuments of-eternal praise is-carved

Trajan accepts only modest honors, and his statues are of the same material as those of the Bruti and Camilli; lasting glory lives in virtue and in men's affection, not in statues. He held his second consulship on the frontier, giving justice before barbarian peoples, and refused a third. Earlier emperors seized consulships from others; Trajan left them to private men. Pliny asks whether he must be more moderate than the Papirii and Quinctii, when the republic calls him as it called them.

55 Ibit in saecula fuisse principem, cui florenti et
it-will-go into the-ages to-have-been a-prince to-whom flourishing and
incolumi numquam nisi modici honores, saepius nulli
safe never except modest honors more-often none
decernerentur. et sane, si velimus cum priorum temporum
were-decreed and truly if we-should-wish with of-former times
necessitate certare, vincemur: ingeniosior est enim ad
the-necessity to-compete we-shall-be-defeated more-ingenious is for at
excogitandum simulatio veritate, servitus libertate, metus
devising pretense than-truth slavery than-liberty fear
amore. simul, cum iam pridem novitas omnis adulatione
than-love at-the-same-time since now long-ago novelty all by-flattery
consumpta sit, non alius erga te novus honor superest,
used-up has-been not other toward you new honor remains
quam si aliquando de te tacere audeamus. age, siquando
than if sometime about you to-be-silent we-should-dare come if-ever
pietas nostra silentium rupit et verecundiam tuam vicit,
devotion our silence has-broken and modesty your has-overcome
quae qualiaque aut decernimus nos aut tu non recusas!
what-things and-what-kind either decree we or you not refuse
ut appareat non superbia et fastidio te amplissimos honores
so-that it-may-appear not from-pride and disdain you the-most-ample honors
repudiare, qui minores non dedigneris. pulchrius hoc, Caesar,
to-reject who lesser-ones not disdain more-beautiful this Caesar

quam si recusares omnes: nam recusare omnes ambitionis,
than if you-refused all for to-refuse all of-ambition
moderatio est eligere parcissimos. quo temperamento et
moderation is to-choose the-most-sparing by-which restraint both
nobis et aerario consulis: nobis quidem, quod omni
for-us and for-the-treasury you-provide for-us indeed in-that from-every
liberas suspicione; aerario autem, quod sumptibus eius
you-free-us suspicion for-the-treasury moreover in-that on-the-expenses its
adhibes modum, ut qui exhaustum non sis innocentium
you-apply a-limit as one-who exhausted not you-are of-the-innocent
bonis repleturus. stant igitur effigies tuae, quales olim
with-the-goods about-to-refill stand therefore likenesses your such-as once
ob egregia in rem publicam merita privatis
on-account-of outstanding toward the-thing public merits to-private-men
dicabantur: visuntur eadem e materia Caesaris statuae, qua
were-dedicated are-seen the-same from material Caesar's statues as
Brutorum, qua Camillorum. nec discrepat causa. illi enim reges
of-the-Bruti as of-the-Camilli nor differs the-cause they for kings
hostemque victorem moenibus depulerunt: hic regnum ipsum,
and-the-enemy victorious from-the-walls drove-off he royal-power itself
quaeque alia captivitas gignit, arcet ac summovet sedemque
and-what other captivity begets wards-off and removes and-the-seat
obtinet principis, ne sit domino locus. ac mihi intuenti
holds of-the-prince that-not there-be for-a-master room and to-me regarding
sapientiam tuam minus mirum videtur quod mortales istos
wisdom your less wonderful it-seems that mortal those
caducosque titulos aut depreceris aut temperes. scis enim
and-perishable titles either you-decline or you-moderate you-know for
ubi vera principis, ubi sempiterna sit gloria, ubi sint honores
where true of-a-prince where everlasting is glory where are honors
in quos nihil flammis, nihil senectuti, nihil successoribus
against which nothing to-flames nothing to-old-age nothing to-successors

liceat. arcus enim et statuas, aras etiam templaque demolitur
is-allowed arches for and statues altars even and-temples demolishes
et obscurat oblivio, neglegit carpitque posteritas: contra
and obscures oblivion neglects and-carps-at posterity on-the-other-hand
contemptor ambitionis et infinitae potestatis domitor et
a-despiser of-ambition and of-infinite power the-tamer and
frenator animus ipsa vetustate florescit nec ab ullis magis
bridler the-mind by-very age blooms nor by any more
laudatur, quam quibus minime necesse est. non ergo perpetua
is-praised than by-whom least necessary it-is not therefore perpetual
principi fama, quae invitum manet, sed bona concupiscenda
for-a-prince fame which unwilling-him remains but good to-be-desired
est: ea porro non imaginibus et statuis, sed virtute ac
is it moreover not by-images and statues but by-virtue and
meritis prorogatur. quin etiam leviora haec, formam principis
merits is-prolonged nay even lighter these-things the-form of-the-prince
figuramque, non aurum melius vel argentum quam favor
and-figure not gold better or silver than the-favor
hominum exprimat teneatque. quod quidem prolixe tibi
of-men may-express and-hold which indeed abundantly to-you
cumulateque contingit, cuius laetissima facies et amabilis
and-heaped-up befalls whose most-joyful appearance and lovable
vultus in omnium civium ore oculis animo sedet.
countenance in of-all citizens the-mouth eyes mind sits
56 Adnotasse vos credo, patres conscripti, iam dudum me
to-have-noted you I-believe fathers conscript long since me
non eligere quae referam. propositum est enim mihi
not to-choose what-things I-relate purpose is for to-me
principem laudare, non principis facta. nam laudabilia
the-prince to-praise not the-prince's deeds for praiseworthy-things
multa etiam mali faciunt, ipse laudari nisi optimus non
many even the-bad do himself to-be-praised unless best not

potest. quare non alia maior, imperator auguste, gloria
he-can wherefore not another greater emperor august glory
tua, quam quod agentibus tibi gratias nihil velandum est,
your than that by-those-giving to-you thanks nothing to-be-veiled is
nihil omittendum est. quid est enim in principatu tuo,
nothing to-be-omitted is what is for in principate your
quod cuiusquam praedicatio vel transilire vel praetervehi
which anyone's eulogy either to-leap-over or to-sail-past
debeat? quod momentum, quod immo temporis punctum aut
ought what moment what nay of-time point either
beneficio sterile aut vacuum laude? non omnia eius modi ut
in-beneficence barren or empty of-praise not all-things of-such kind that
is optime te laudasse videatur, qui narraverit fidelissime?
he best you to-have-praised seems who shall-have-narrated most-faithfully
quo fit ut prope in immensum diffundatur oratio
whence it-comes-about that almost into the-immense is-spread speech
mea, et necdum de biennio loquor. quam multa dixi
my and not-yet about two-years I-speak how many-things I-have-said
de moderatione, et quanto plura adhuc restant! ut illud
about moderation and how-much more still remain as that
quod secundum consulatum recepisti, quia princeps et
that a-second consulship you-accepted because the-prince and
pater deferebat. at postquam ad te imperii summam et
father was-conferring-it but after to you of-empire the-sum and
cum omnium rerum tum etiam tui potestatem di
both of-all things and also of-yourself the-power the-gods
transtulerunt, tertium consulatum recusasti, cum agere tam
transferred a-third consulship you-refused though to-act so
bonum consulem posses. magnum est differre honorem,
good a-consul you-could great it-is to-defer an-honor
gloriam maius. gestum consulatum mirer, an non
glory greater held the-consulship am-I-to-admire or not

receptum? gestum non in hoc urbis otio et intimo sinu
accepted held not in this of-the-city leisure and inmost bosom
pacis, sed iuxta barbaras gentes, ut illi solebant, quibus erat
of-peace but next-to barbarian nations as they were-wont for-whom it-was
moris paludamento mutare praetextam ignotasque terras
customary with-the-cloak to-exchange the-bordered-toga and-unknown lands
victoria sequi. pulchrum imperio, gloriosum tibi, cum te
by-victory to-follow beautiful for-the-empire glorious for-you when you
socii atque amici sua in patria, suis in sedibus adierunt.
allies and friends their-own in fatherland their-own in seats approached
decora facies, consulis multa post saecula tribunal viridi cespite
becoming the-sight of-a-consul many after ages a-tribunal of-green turf
extructum nec fascium tantum sed pilorum signorumque
built nor of-the-fasces only but of-javelins and-of-standards
honore circumdatum. augebant maiestatem praesidentis diversi
by-honor surrounded increased the-majesty of-the-one-presiding the-varied
postulantium habitus ac dissonae voces raraque sine interprete
of-petitioners dress and discordant voices and-rare without interpreter
oratio. magnificum est civibus iura, quid hostibus reddere?
speech magnificent it-is to-citizens justice what to-enemies to-render
speciosum certam fori pacem, quid immanes campos
splendid the-sure of-the-forum peace what the-vast plains
sella curuli victorisque vestigio premere, imminere
with-the-chair curule and-of-the-victor with-the-footstep to-press to-overhang
minacibus ripis tutum quietumque, spernere barbaros fremitus
threatening banks safe and-quiet to-spurn the-barbarian roars
hostilemque terrorem non armorum magis quam togarum
and-enemy terror not of-arms more than of-togas
ostentatione compescere? itaque non te apud imagines, sed
by-display to-check and-so not you before images but

ipsum praesentem audientemque consalutabant imperatorem,
yourself present and-hearing they-hailed emperor
nomenque, quod alii domitis hostibus, tu contemptis merebare.
and-the-name which others for-subdued enemies you for-despised deserved
Haec laus acti consulatus; illa dilati, quod adhuc 57
this the-praise held of-a-consulship that of-one-deferred that still
initio principatus, ut iam excusatus honoribus et
at-the-beginning of-the-principate as already excused from-honors and
expletus, consulatum recusasti, quem novi imperatores
filled a-consulship you-refused which new emperors
destinatum aliis in se transferebant. fuit etiam qui
destined for-others to themselves transferred there-was even one-who
in principatus sui fine consulatum, quem dederat ipse,
in of-principate his the-end a-consulship which he-had-given himself
magna ex parte iam gestum extorqueret et raperet. hoc
great in part already held extorted and seized this
ergo honore, quem et incipientes principes et desinentes
therefore honor which both beginning princes and ending
adeo concupiscunt, ut auferant, tu otioso ac vacante
so-much covet that they-take-it-away you idle and vacant
privatis cessisti. invidiosusne erat aut tibi tertius
to-private-men have-yielded invidious was-it either for-you a-third
consulatus aut principi primus? nam secundum imperator
consulship or for-a-prince a-first for the-second emperor
quidem, sub imperatore tamen inisti, nihilque imputari
indeed under an-emperor however you-entered and-nothing to-be-imputed
in eo vel honori potest vel exemplo nisi obsequium. ita
in it either to-honor can or to-example except obedience so
vero, quae civitas quinquies atque etiam sexies consules
indeed what state five-times and even six-times consuls
vidit, non illos qui expirante iam libertate per vim ac
has-seen not those who expiring already liberty through force and

tumultum creabantur, sed quibus sepositis et absentibus in
tumult were-created but to-whom set-aside and absent into
rura sua consulatus ferebantur, in hac civitate tertium
country-estates their-own consulships were-carried in this state a-third
consulatum princeps generis humani ut praegravem recusasti?
consulship the-prince of-the-race human as too-burdensome you-refused
tantone Papiriis etiam et Quintiis moderatior Augustus
by-so-much than-the-Papirii even and the-Quinctii more-moderate Augustus
et Caesar et pater patriae? at illos res publica ciebat.
and Caesar and father of-the-fatherland but them the-thing public summoned
quid? te non eadem res publica? non senatus? non consulatus
what you not the-same thing public not the-senate not the-consulship
ipse, qui sibi tuis umeris attolli et augescere videtur?
itself which to-itself on-your shoulders to-be-raised and to-grow seems

XVI · THE CONSULSHIP URGED

Private men may again open the year, while a former prince held consulships one after another. The senate now presses Trajan to hold the consulship at Rome: to refuse it often suggests he thinks it beneath him, and princes to come must learn to put on the toga of office. His second consulship was held among armies and provinces; Rome wants to see him as consul. He finally accepted a third consulship so that he could give third consulships to others.

58 Non te ad exemplar eius voco, qui continuis consulatibus
not you to the-example of-him I-call who by-continuous consulships
fecerat longum quendam et sine discrimine annum:
had-made long a-certain and without distinction year
iis te confero, quos certum est, quotiens consules
with-those you I-compare who certain it-is as-often-as consuls
fuerunt, non sibi praestitisse. erat in senatu ter
they-were not for-themselves to-have-performed-it there-was in the-senate thrice

consul, cum tu tertium consulatum recusabas. onerosum
consul when you a-third consulship were-refusing burdensome
nescio quid verecundiae tuae consensus noster indixerat,
I-know-not what on-modesty your agreement our had-imposed
ut princeps totiens consul esses, quotiens senator tuus:
that as-prince as-often consul you-should-be as-often-as senator your
nimia modestia istud etiam privatus recusasses. an
by-excessive modesty that even as-private-man you-would-have-refused or
consularis viri triumphalisque filius, cum tertio consul
of-a-consular man and-triumphal the-son when a-third-time consul
creatur, ascendit? non debitum hoc illi? non vel sola
he-is-created does-he-climb not owed this to-him not even by-alone
generis claritate promeritum? contigit ergo privatis
of-his-family the-renown deserved it-has-befallen therefore to-private-men
aperire annum fastosque reserare, et hoc quoque redditae
to-open the-year and-the-calendar to-unbar and this also of-restored
libertatis indicium fuit, quod consul alius quam Caesar
liberty a-proof was that the-consul another than Caesar
esset. sic exactis regibus coepit liber annus: sic olim
was so having-been-expelled the-kings began free the-year so once
servitus pulsa privata fastis nomina induxit. miseros
slavery driven-out private-men's into-the-calendar names introduced wretched
ambitionis, qui ita consules semper ut semper principes erant!
of-ambition who so consuls always as always princes were
quamquam non ambitio magis quam livor et malignitas videri
although not ambition more than spite and malignity to-seem
potest omnes annos possidere summumque illud purpurae
can all the-years to-possess and-highest that of-the-purple
decus non nisi praecerptum praefloratumque transmittere.
distinction not except plucked-beforehand and-deflowered to-hand-on
tuam vero magnanimitatem an modestiam an benignitatem
your indeed magnanimity or modesty or kindness

prius mirer? magnanimitatis fuit expetito semper honore
first should-I-admire of-magnanimity it-was from-sought always honor
abstinere, modestiae cedere, benignitatis per alios frui.
to-abstain of-modesty to-yield of-kindness through others to-enjoy-it
59 Sed iam tempus est te ipsi consulatui praestare, ut
but now time it-is you to-the-very consulship to-render that
maiorem eum suscipiendo gerendoque facias. nam
greater it by-taking-up and-by-administering you-may-make for
saepius recusare ambiguam ac potius illam interpretationem
more-often to-refuse an-ambiguous and rather that interpretation
habet, tamquam minorem putes. tu quidem ut maximum
has as-if lesser you-think-it you indeed as greatest
recusasti; sed hoc persuadere nemini poteris, nisi aliquando
have-refused-it but this to-persuade to-no-one you-will-be-able unless sometime
et non recusaveris. cum arcus, cum tropaea, cum statuas
also not you-shall-have-refused when arches when trophies when statues
deprecaris, tribuenda est verecundiae tuae venia: illa enim
you-decline to-be-granted is to-modesty your pardon those for
sane tibi dicantur. nunc vero postulamus ut futuros
truly to-you are-dedicated now however we-demand that future
principes doceas inertiae renuntiare, paulisper delicias differre,
princes you-teach to-sloth to-renounce for-a-while pleasures to-defer
paulisper et saltem ad brevissimum tempus ex illo felicitatis
for-a-while and at-least for the-shortest time from that of-happiness
somno velut excitatos induere praetextam, quam, cum dare
sleep as-if roused to-put-on the-bordered-toga which when to-give
possent, occuparint, ascendere curulem, quam detineant,
they-could they-have-seized to-climb the-curule which they-detain
esse denique quod concupierint nec ideo tantum velle
to-be in-short what they-had-coveted nor therefore only to-wish
consules fieri, ut fuerint. gessisti alterum consulatum,
consuls to-become that they-may-have-been you-held a-second consulship

scio: illum exercitibus, illum provinciis, illum etiam exteris
I-know that to-the-armies that to-the-provinces that even to-foreign
gentibus poteris imputare, non potes nobis. audimus
nations you-will-be-able to-credit not you-can to-us we-hear
quidem te omne munus consulis obisse, sed audimus:
indeed you every duty of-a-consul to-have-performed but we-hear
diceris iustissimus humanissimus patientissimus fuisse, sed
you-are-said most-just most-humane most-patient to-have-been but
diceris. aequum est aliquando nos iudicio nostro, oculis
you-are-said fair it-is sometime us in-judgment our in-eyes
nostris, non famae semper et rumoribus credere. quousque
our not to-fame always and to-rumors to-trust how-long
absentes de absente gaudebimus? liceat experiri, an
absent about an-absent-one shall-we-rejoice let-it-be-allowed to-test whether
aliquid superbiae tibi ille ipse secundus consulatus attulerit:
any of-arrogance to-you that very second consulship has-brought
multum in commutandis moribus hominum medius annus
much in changing the-characters of-men a-middle year
valet, in principum plus. dicimus quidem, cui virtus aliqua
avails in those-of-princes more we-say indeed to-whom virtue some
contingat, omnes inesse; cupimus tamen experiri, an
befalls all to-be-present we-desire yet to-test whether
nunc quoque una eademque res sit bonus consul et bonus
now also one and-the-same thing be a-good consul and a-good
princeps. nam praeter id quod est arduum duas easque simul
prince for besides that which is difficult two and-these at-once
capere potestates summas, tum inest utrique non nulla
to-take powers highest then is-present in-each not none
diversitas, cum principem *** quam dissimillimum deceat.
difference since a-prince (lacuna) than most-unlike may-befit

60 Atque ego video proximo anno consulatus recusandi hanc
and I see in-the-last year of-the-consulship of-refusing this
praecipuam fuisse rationem, quod eum absens gerere non
the-chief to-have-been the-reason that it absent to-hold not
poteras. sed iam urbi votisque publicis redditus, quid est in
you-could but now to-the-city and-to-vows public restored what is in
quo magis sis approbaturus, quae quantaque fuerint
which more you-may-be about-to-prove what and-how-great were-the-things
quae desiderabamus? parum est ut in curiam venias,
which we-were-longing-for too-little it-is that into the-senate-house you-come
nisi et convoces, ut intersis senatui, nisi et praesideas,
unless also you-convene that you-attend the-senate unless also you-preside
ut censentes audias, nisi et perroges. vis illud
that those-giving-opinions you-hear unless also you-ask-them do-you-wish that
augustissimum consulum tribunal aliquando maiestati suae
most-august of-consuls tribunal sometime to-majesty its-own
reddere? ascende. vis constare reverentiam magistratibus,
to-restore ascend do-you-wish to-stand-firm respect for-magistrates
legibus auctoritatem, modestiam postulantibus? audi. quod
for-laws authority moderation for-petitioners hear what
enim interesset rei publicae, si privatus esses, consulem
for would-matter to-the-thing public if private you-were whether-as-consul
te haberet tantum, an et senatorem, hoc nunc scito interesse
you it-had only or also as-senator this now know to-matter
principem te habeat tantum, an et consulem. his tot
whether-as-prince you it-have only or also as-consul by-these so-many
tantisque rationibus quamquam multum reluctata verecundia
and-so-great reasons although much having-resisted the-modesty
principis nostri tandem tamen cessit. at quem ad modum
of-prince our at-last yet yielded but in-what to manner
cessit? non se ut privatis, sed ut privatos sibi pares
did-it-yield not himself that to-private-men but that private-men to-himself equal

faceret. recepit enim tertium consulatum, ut daret.
he-might-make he-accepted for a-third consulship that he-might-give-it
noverat moderationem hominum, noverat pudorem, qui non
he-knew the-moderation of-men he-knew the-modesty who not
sustinerent tertio consules esse nisi cum ter consule.
would-bear a-third-time consuls to-be except with a-thrice consul
bellorum istud sociis olim, periculorum consortibus, parce
of-wars that to-allies once of-dangers to-partners sparingly
tamen tribuebatur, quod tu singularibus viris ac de te
however was-granted which you to-singular men and toward you
quidem bene ac fortiter, sed in toga meritis praestitisti.
indeed well and bravely but in the-toga deserving have-shown
utriusque cura, utriusque vigilantia obstrictus es, Caesar.
of-each by-the-care of-each by-the-vigilance obliged you-are Caesar
sed in principe rarum ac prope insolitum est ut se putet
but in a-prince rare and almost unwonted it-is that himself he-think
obligatum aut, si putet, amet. debes ergo, Caesar, et solvis,
obliged or if he-think-it he-love-it you-owe therefore Caesar and you-pay
et cum ter consules facis, non tibi magnus princeps,
and when thrice consuls you-make not to-yourself great prince
sed non ingratus amicus videris. quin etiam perquam modica
but not ungrateful friend you-seem nay even exceedingly modest
quaedam civium merita fortunae tuae viribus in maius
certain of-citizens merits of-fortune your by-the-strength into greater
extollis. efficis enim ut tantum tibi quisque praestitisse
you-raise you-bring-about for that so-much to-you each to-have-rendered
videatur, quantum a te recepit. quid isti benignitati
seems as-much-as from you he-has-received what for-that kindness
precer? nisi ut semper obliges, obligeris incertumque facias,
should-I-pray except that always you-oblige are-obliged and-uncertain make
utrum magis expediat civibus tuis debere tibi an praestitisse.
whether more it-is-expedient for-citizens your to-owe to-you or to-have-rendered

The senate seemed its ancient self when a thrice-consul sat beside a consul designate for the third time. Trajan honored two colleagues with third consulships, men the senate had chosen to cut public spending, so that his favor and the senate's agree. He attended his own election in the Campus as a candidate, endured the long chant of the elections, and was made consul like any of those he makes consuls, while earlier princes waited sleeping or plotting in their rooms.

61 Equidem illum antiquum senatum contueri videbar, cum
for-my-part that ancient senate to-behold I-seemed when
ter consule adsidente tertio consulem designatum rogari
a-thrice consul sitting-by a-third-time consul designate to-be-asked
sententiam cernerem. quanti tunc illi, quantusque tu! accidit
opinion I-saw how-great then they and-how-great you it-happens
quidem ut corpora quamlibet ardua et excelsa procerioribus
indeed that bodies however lofty and high to-taller-ones
admota decrescant; item ut altissimae civium dignitates
moved-near decrease likewise that the-highest of-citizens dignities
collatione fastigii tui quasi deprimantur, quantoque
by-comparison of-the-summit your as-it-were are-lowered and-by-how-much
propius ad magnitudinem tuam ascenderint, tantum etiam a
nearer to greatness your they-have-climbed so-much also from
sua descendisse videantur. illos tamen tu, quamquam non
their-own to-have-descended they-seem them however you though not
potuisti tibi aequare, cum velles, adeo in edito collocasti,
you-could to-yourself equal though you-wished so on high you-have-placed
ut tantum super ceteros quantum infra te cernerentur. si
that as-much above the-rest as-much-as below you they-were-seen if
unius tertium consulatum eundem in annum in quem
of-one-man a-third consulship the-same into year into which
tuum contulisses, ingentis animi specimen haberetur. ut
your-own you-had-conferred of-huge mind a-proof it-would-be-held as

enim felicitatis est quantum velis posse, sic magnitudinis
for of-happiness it-is as-much-as you-wish to-be-able so of-greatness
velle quantum possis. laudandus quidem et ille qui tertium
to-wish as-much-as you-can to-be-praised indeed both he who a-third
consulatum meruit, sed magis sub quo meruit: magnus
consulship deserved but more he-under whom he-deserved-it great
memorandusque qui tantum praemium cepit; sed maior qui
and-memorable who so-great a-reward took but greater who
capienti dedit. quid, quod duos pariter tertio consulatu,
to-the-taker gave what that two equally with-a-third consulship
duos collegii tui sanctitate decorasti? ut sit
two of-the-colleagueship your with-the-holiness you-have-adorned so-that it-may-be
nemini dubium hanc tibi praecipuam causam fuisse
to-no-one doubtful this for-you the-chief cause to-have-been
extendendi consulatus tui, ut duorum consulatus amplecteretur
of-extending consulship your that of-two the-consulships it-might-embrace
collegamque te non uni daret. uterque nuper consulatum
and-a-colleague you not to-one might-give each lately a-consulship
alterum gesserat a patre tuo, id est quanto minus
second had-held from father your that is by-how-much less
quam a te datum! utriusque adhuc oculis paulo ante
than from you given of-each still before-the-eyes a-little before
dimissi fasces oberrabant, utriusque sollemnis ille lictorum et
dismissed fasces were-hovering of-each solemn that of-the-lictors and
praenuntius clamor auribus insederat, cum rursus curulis
announcing shout in-the-ears had-settled when again the-curule-chair
rursusque purpura; ut olim, cum hostis in proximo et
and-again the-purple as once when the-enemy in the-vicinity and
in summum discrimen adducta res publica expertum
to the-highest danger brought the-thing public tried
honoribus virum posceret, non consulatus hominibus isdem,
by-honors a-man demanded not consulships to-men the-same

sed iidem homines consulatibus reddebantur. tanta tibi bene
but the-same men to-consulships were-restored so-great in-you well
faciendi vis, ut indulgentia tua necessitates aemuletur.
of-doing the-force that indulgence your necessities emulates
modo praetextas exuerant; resumant: modo lictores abire
lately bordered-togas they-had-taken-off let-them-resume lately lictors to-go-away
iusserant; revocent: modo gratulantes amici recesserant;
they-had-ordered let-them-recall lately congratulating friends had-withdrawn
revertantur. hominisne istud ingenium est, hominis potestas,
let-them-return of-a-man that talent is-it of-a-man the-power
renovare gaudia, redintegrare laetitiam nullamque requiem
to-renew joys to-restore gladness and-no rest
gratulationibus dare neque alia repetendis consulatibus
to-congratulations to-give nor other for-repeating consulships
intervalla permittere, nisi dum finiuntur? facias ista
intervals to-allow except while they-are-being-ended may-you-do these-things
semper, nec umquam in hoc opere aut animus tuus
always nor ever in this work either mind your
aut fortuna lassetur. des quam plurimis tertios
or fortune be-wearied may-you-give as to-as-many-as-possible third
consulatus, et cum plurimis tertios consulatus dederis,
consulships and when to-very-many third consulships you-have-given
semper tamen plures quibus debeas dare supersint.
always yet more to-whom you-ought to-give may-remain

62 Omnium quidem beneficiorum, quae merentibus tribuuntur,
of-all indeed favors which to-the-deserving are-granted
non ad ipsos gaudium maius quam ad similes redundat;
not to themselves joy greater than to the-like overflows
praecipue tamen ex horum consulatu non ad partem aliquam
especially yet from their consulship not to part some
senatus, sed ad totum senatum tanta laetitia pervenit, ut
of-the-senate but to the-whole senate so-great gladness has-come that

eundem honorem omnes sibi et dedisse et accepisse
the-same honor all to-themselves both to-have-given and to-have-received
videantur. nempe enim hi sunt quos senatus, cum publicis
seem surely for these they-are whom the-senate when to-public
sumptibus minuendis optimum quemque praeficeret, elegit,
expenses to-be-reduced the-best each it-was-putting-in-charge chose
et quidem primos. hoc est igitur, hoc est quod penitus illos
and indeed first this it-is then this it-is which deeply them
animo Caesaris insinuavit. an parum saepe experti sumus
into-the-mind of-Caesar has-insinuated or too-little often experienced have-we
hanc esse rerum condicionem, ut senatus favor apud principem
this to-be of-things the-condition that the-senate's favor with the-prince
aut prosit aut noceat? nonne paulo ante nihil magis exitiale
either helps or harms surely a-little before nothing more deadly
erat quam illa principis cogitatio, 'hunc senatus probat, hic
was than that of-the-prince thought this-one the-senate approves this-one
senatui carus est'? oderat quos nos amaremus; sed et nos
to-the-senate dear is he-hated those-whom we loved but also we
quos ille. nunc inter principem senatumque dignissimi
those-whom he now between the-prince and-the-senate of-the-most-worthy
cuiusque caritate certatur. demonstramus invicem, credimus
each by-the-affection it-is-vied we-point-out in-turn we-believe
invicem, quodque maximum amoris mutui signum est, eosdem
in-turn and-what greatest of-love mutual the-sign is the-same
amamus. proinde, patres conscripti, favete aperte, diligite
we-love accordingly fathers conscript favor openly love
constanter. non iam dissimulandus est amor, ne noceat; non
constantly not now to-be-concealed is love lest it-harm not
premendum odium, ne prosit: eadem Caesar quae senatus
to-be-suppressed hatred lest it-help the-same-things Caesar which the-senate
probat improbatque. vos ille praesentes, vos etiam absentes in
approves and-disapproves you he present you also absent in

consilio habet. tertio consules fecit quos vos elegeratis, et
council has a-third-time consuls he-made whom you had-chosen and
fecit hoc ordine, quo electi a vobis erant. magnus
he-made-them in-this order in-which chosen by you they-had-been great
uterque honor vester, sive eosdem maxime diligit, quos
each honor your whether the-same-men most he-loves whom
scit vobis esse carissimos, sive illis neminem praefert,
he-knows to-you to-be most-dear or to-them no-one he-prefers
quamvis aliquem magis amet. proposita sunt senioribus
although some-one more he-may-love set-forth are for-the-elder
praemia, iuvenibus exempla: adeant, frequentent securas
rewards for-the-young examples let-them-approach let-them-frequent carefree
tandem ac patentes domos: quisquis probatos senatui viros
at-last and open houses whoever approved by-the-senate men
suspicit, hic maxime principem promeretur. sibi enim
looks-up-to he most the-prince wins to-himself for
accrescere putat quod cuique adstruatur nullamque in eo
to-accrue he-thinks what to-anyone is-added and-no in it
gloriam ponit, quod sit omnibus maior, nisi maximi fuerint
glory places that he-is than-all greater unless the-greatest they-shall-be
quibus maior est. persta, Caesar, in ista ratione propositi
than-whom greater he-is persist Caesar in that plan of-purpose
talesque nos crede, qualis fama cuiusque est. huic aures,
and-such us believe as the-fame of-each is to-this ears
huic oculos intende: ne respexeris clandestinas existimationes
to-this eyes direct not look-back-to secret judgments
nullisque magis quam audientibus insidiantes susurros. melius
and-to-no-ones more than to-the-listeners lying-in-wait whispers better
omnibus quam singulis creditur. singuli enim decipere et
to-all than to-individuals it-is-believed individuals for to-deceive and
decipi possunt: nemo omnes, neminem omnes fefellerint.
to-be-deceived can no-one all no-one all have-deceived

Praevertor iam ad consulatum tuum, etsi sunt quaedam 63
I-turn now to consulship your although there-are certain-things
ad consulatum quidem pertinentia, ante consulatum tamen; in
to the-consulship indeed pertaining before the-consulship however in
primis quod comitiis tuis interfuisti candidatus non consulatus
first-place that at-elections your you-were-present a-candidate not of-the-consulship
tantum sed immortalitatis et gloriae et exempli, quod
only but of-immortality and of-glory and of-example which
sequerentur boni principes, mali mirarentur. vidit te populus
might-follow good princes bad might-wonder-at saw you the-people
Romanus in illa vetere potestatis suae sede: perpessus es
Roman in that ancient of-power its-own seat endured you-have
longum illud carmen comitiorum nec iam inridendam moram
long that chant of-the-elections and-not now to-be-laughed-at delay
consulque sic factus es, ut unus ex nobis, quos facis
and-consul so made you-were as one of us whom you-make
consules. quotus quisque principum antecedentium honorem
consuls how-few each of-princes preceding honor
istum aut consulatui habuit aut populo? non alii marcidi
that either to-the-consulship had or to-the-people not some drowsy
somno hesternaque cena redundantes comitiorum suorum
with-sleep and-with-yesterday's dinner overflowing of-elections their
nuntios opperiebantur, alii sane pervigiles et insomnes, sed
the-messengers awaited others indeed wakeful and sleepless but
intra cubilia sua illis ipsis consulibus, a quibus consules
within bedrooms their for-those very consuls by whom consuls
renuntiabantur, exilia et caedem machinabantur? o prava et
were-announced exiles and murder plotted O perverse and
inscia verae maiestatis ambitio, concupiscere honorem quem
ignorant of-true majesty ambition to-covet an-honor which
dedigneris, dedignari quem concupieris, cumque ex proximis
you-disdain to-disdain which you-have-coveted and-when from the-nearest

hortis campum et comitia prospectes, sic ab illis abesse,
gardens the-Campus and the-elections you-look-out-upon so from them to-be-absent
tamquam Danubio Rhenoque dirimare! averseris tu
as-if by-the-Danube and-the-Rhine you-were-separated should-you-turn-away you
honori tuo sperata suffragia, renuntiarique te consulem
for-honor your hoped-for votes and-to-be-announced yourself consul
iussisse contentus, liberae civitatis ne simulationem quidem
to-have-ordered content of-a-free state not the-pretense even
serves? abstineas denique comitiis abstrusus atque
should-you-keep should-you-abstain in-short from-the-elections hidden-away and
abditus, quasi illic tibi non consulatus detur, sed abrogetur
concealed as-if there to-you not a-consulship were-given but were-revoked
imperium? haec persuasio superbissimis dominis erat, ut
the-empire this persuasion to-the-proudest masters was that
sibi viderentur principes esse desinere, siquid facerent
to-themselves they-seemed princes to-be to-cease if-anything they-did
tamquam senatores. plerique tamen non tam superbia
as senators most however not so-much from-arrogance
quam metu quodam summovebantur. an stuprorum sibi
as from-fear a-certain were-kept-away or of-debaucheries to-themselves
incestarumque noctium conscii auspicia polluere sacratumque
and-of-incestuous nights conscious the-auspices to-pollute and-the-sacred
campum nefario auderent contaminare vestigio? non adeo
Campus with-wicked would-they-dare to-contaminate footstep not so
deos hominesque contempserant, ut in illa speciosissima
the-gods and-men they-had-despised that in that most-splendid
sede hominum deorumque coniectos in se oculos ferre
seat of-men and-of-gods cast on themselves the-eyes to-bear
ac perpeti possent. tibi contra et moderatio tua suasit
and to-endure they-could to-you on-the-contrary both moderation your persuaded

et sanctitas ut te et religioni deorum et iudiciis
and holiness that yourself both to-the-religion of-the-gods and to-the-judgments
hominum exhiberes.
of-men you-should-present

XVIII · THE OATH

At the election Trajan approached the consul's chair and took the oath standing while the consul sat and dictated it, binding himself and his house to the gods' anger if he broke it. On the rostra he swore to obey the laws, for the prince is not above the laws but the laws above the prince, and at the end of his consulship he swore he had done nothing against them. In the senate he urged the senators to resume their liberty, and for the first time they believe it.

Alii consulatum ante quam acciperent, tu et dum accipis 64
others the-consulship before than they-received-it you even while you-receive-it
meruisti. peracta erant sollemnia comitiorum, si principem
have-deserved-it completed were the-solemnities of-the-elections if the-prince
cogitares, iamque se omnis turba commoverat, cum tu
you-considered and-already itself all the-crowd had-stirred when you
mirantibus cunctis accedis ad consulis sellam, adigendum
wondering all you-approach to the-consul's chair to-be-bound
te praebes in verba principibus ignota, nisi cum iurare
yourself you-offer by words to-princes unknown except when to-swear
cogerent alios. vides quam necessarium fuerit consulatum
they-compelled others you-see how necessary it-was the-consulship
non recusare: non putassemus istud te facturum fuisse,
not to-refuse not we-would-have-thought that you about-to-do to-have-been
si recusasses. stupeo, patres conscripti, necdum satis aut
if you-had-refused I-am-stunned fathers conscript and-not-yet enough either
oculis meis aut auribus credo atque identidem me an
eyes my or ears I-believe and repeatedly myself whether

audierim, an viderim interrogo. imperator ergo et Caesar et
I-heard or I-saw I-ask the-emperor then and Caesar and
Augustus et pontifex maximus stetit ante gremium consulis,
Augustus and pontiff highest stood before the-lap of-the-consul
seditque consul principe ante se stante, et sedit inturbatus,
and-sat the-consul the-prince before him standing and sat-he undisturbed
interritus, et tamquam ita fieri soleret, quin etiam
unafraid and as-if so to-be-done it-were-wont nay even
sedens stanti praeivit ius iurandum, et ille iuravit,
sitting to-the-standing-man he-dictated the-oath sworn and he swore
expressit explanavitque verba quibus caput suum, domum
expressed and-explained the-words by-which head his-own house
suam, si sciens fefellisset, deorum irae consecraret.
his-own if knowingly he-should-have-deceived of-the-gods to-the-anger he-devoted
ingens, Caesar, et par gloria tua, sive fecerint istud postea
huge Caesar and equal glory your whether shall-do that later
principes, sive non fecerint. ullane satis digna praedicatio
princes or not shall-do any enough worthy proclamation
est idem tertio consulem fecisse quod primo, idem
is-there the-same a-third-time consul to-have-done as the-first-time the-same
principem quod privatum, idem imperatorem quod sub
prince as private-man the-same emperor as under
imperatore? nescio iam, nescio pulchriusne sit istud
an-emperor I-know-not now I-know-not whether-more-beautiful is that
quod praeeunte nullo, an hoc quod alio praeeunte iurasti.
that with-dictating no-one or this that with-another dictating you-swore
65 In rostris quoque simili religione ipse te legibus subiecisti,
on the-rostra also with-like scruple yourself you to-the-laws subjected
legibus, Caesar, quas nemo principi scripsit. sed tu nihil
to-the-laws Caesar which no-one for-the-prince wrote but you nothing
amplius vis tibi licere quam nobis: sic fit ut
more wish for-yourself to-be-allowed than for-us so it-comes-about that

nos tibi plus velimus. quod ego nunc primum audio, nunc
we for-you more wish which I now for-the-first-time hear now
primum disco, non est princeps super leges, sed leges
for-the-first-time learn not is the-prince above the-laws but the-laws
super principem, idemque Caesari consuli quod ceteris non
above the-prince and-the-same to-Caesar the-consul as to-the-rest not
licet. iurat in leges attendentibus dis nam cui magis
is-allowed he-swears to the-laws with-attending gods for to-whom more
quam Caesari attendant, iurat observantibus iis quibus
than to-Caesar should-they-attend he-swears with-observing those to-whom
idem iurandum est, non ignarus alioqui nemini religiosius
the-same to-be-sworn is not unaware otherwise by-no-one more-scrupulously
quod iuraverit custodiendum, quam cuius maxime interest
what he-has-sworn to-be-kept than by-him-whose most it-concerns
non peierari. itaque et abiturus consulatu iurasti
not to-be-forsworn and-so also about-to-leave from-the-consulship you-swore
te nihil contra leges fecisse. magnum hoc erat, cum
yourself nothing against the-laws to-have-done great this was when
promitteres; maius, postquam praestitisti. iam totiens procedere
you-promised greater after you-performed-it now so-often to-go-forth
in rostra, inascensum illum superbiae principum locum
onto the-rostra unclimbed that of-the-arrogance of-princes place
terere, hic suscipere, hic ponere magistratus, quam dignum
to-tread here to-take-up here to-lay-down magistracies how worthy
te quamque diversum consuetudine illorum qui pauculis
of-you and-how different from-the-custom of-those who after-a-few
diebus gestum consulatum, immo non gestum abiciebant per
days the-held consulship nay not held threw-off by
edictum! hoc pro contione, pro rostris, pro iure
edict this in-place-of an-assembly in-place-of the-rostra in-place-of the-oath
iurando; scilicet ut primis extrema congruerent, utque
sworn evidently so-that with-the-first the-last might-agree and-that

hoc solo intellegerentur ipsi consules fuisse, quod
by-this alone they-might-be-understood themselves consuls to-have-been that
alii non fuissent.
others not had-been

66 Non transilui, patres conscripti, principis nostri consulatum,
not I-have-leapt-over fathers conscript of-prince our the-consulship
sed eundem in locum contuli quidquid de iure iurando
but the-same into place have-brought whatever about the-oath sworn
dicendum erat. neque enim, ut in sterili ieiunaque materia,
to-be-said was nor for as on barren and-meager material
eandem speciem laudis diducere ac spargere atque identidem
the-same form of-praise to-draw-out and to-scatter and repeatedly
tractare debemus. inluxerat primus consulatus tui dies, quo tu
to-handle ought-we had-dawned the-first of-consulship your day on-which you
curiam ingressus nunc singulos, nunc universos adhortatus
the-senate-house having-entered now individuals now all exhorted
es resumere libertatem, capessere quasi communis imperii
you-have to-resume liberty to-take-up as-if of-common empire
curas, invigilare publicis utilitatibus et insurgere. omnes ante
the-cares to-watch-over public interests and to-rise-up all before
te eadem ista dixerunt; nemini tamen ante te creditum
you the-same those-things have-said to-no-one yet before you believed
est. erant sub oculis naufragia multorum, quos insidiosa
it-was there-were before eyes the-shipwrecks of-many whom by-treacherous
tranquillitate provectos improvisus turbo perculerat. quod
calm carried-forward a-sudden whirlwind had-struck-down what
enim tam infidum mare quam blanditiae principum illorum,
for so faithless a-sea as the-blandishments of-princes those
quibus tanta levitas, tanta fraus, ut facilius esset iratos quam
in-whom so-great fickleness so-great fraud that easier it-was angry than
propitios habere? te vero securi et alacres quo vocas
propitious to-have-them you however carefree and eager whither you-call

sequimur. iubes esse liberos; erimus: iubes quae sentimus
we-follow you-bid us-to-be free we-will-be you-bid what we-think
promere in medium; proferemus. neque enim adhuc ignavia
to-bring into the-open we-will-bring-it nor for so-far from-sloth
quadam et insito torpore cessavimus: terror et metus et
a-certain and inborn torpor we-have-held-back terror and fear and
misera illa ex periculis facta prudentia monebat ut a re
wretched that from dangers made prudence warned that from the-thing
publica (nulla erat autem omnino res publica) oculos aures
public none there-was moreover at-all thing public eyes ears
animos averteremus. at nunc tua dextra tuisque promissis
minds we-should-turn but now on-your right-hand and-your promises
freti et innixi obsepta diutina servitute ora reseramus
trusting and leaning-on blocked by-long slavery mouths we-unseal
frenatamque tot malis linguam resolvimus. vis enim
and-bridled by-so-many evils the-tongue we-loosen you-wish for
tales esse nos, quales iubes, nihilque exhortationibus tuis
such to-be us as you-bid and-nothing in-exhortations your
fucatum, nihil subdolum denique, quod credentem fallere
painted nothing deceitful in-short which a-believer to-deceive
paret non sine periculo fallentis: neque enim umquam
prepares not without danger of-the-deceiver nor for ever
deceptus est princeps, nisi qui prius ipse decepit.
deceived was a-prince except one-who first himself deceived

Trajan spoke with evident sincerity, and the senate will take him at his word. The yearly vows for the prince are now made on a condition: that the gods keep him safe if he rules the state well and for the good of all. He does not need to fear the delay of messengers, since everyone swears loyalty to him freely. At the elections he spared every candidate disappointment, urged the young to court the senate, and raised the descendants of great families to early honors.

67 Equidem hunc parentis publici sensum cum ex oratione eius
for-my-part this of-the-parent public feeling both from the-speech his
tum pronuntiatione ipsa perspexisse videor. quae enim illa
and from-the-delivery itself to-have-perceived I-seem what for that
gravitas sententiarum! quae quam inadfectata veritas verborum!
gravity of-sentiments what how unaffected truth of-words
quae adseveratio in voce! quae adfirmatio in vultu! quanta in
what earnestness in voice what assurance in face how-much in
oculis, habitu, gestu, toto denique corpore fides! tenebit
eyes in-bearing in-gesture in-whole finally body sincerity he-will-hold
ergo semper quid suaserit scietque nos, quotiens libertatem
therefore always what he-has-urged and-will-know us as-often-as the-liberty
quam dedit experiemur, sibi parere. nec verendum est ne
which he-gave we-shall-try him to-obey nor to-be-feared it-is lest
incautos putet, si fidelitate temporum constanter utamur,
unwary he-think-us if the-loyalty of-the-times constantly we-use
quos meminit sub malo principe aliter vixisse. nuncupare
whom he-remembers under a-bad prince otherwise to-have-lived to-pronounce
vota et pro aeternitate imperii et pro salute principum,
vows both for the-eternity of-the-empire and for the-safety of-princes
immo pro salute principum ac propter illos pro aeternitate
nay for the-safety of-princes and because-of them for the-eternity
imperii solebamus. haec pro imperatore nostro in quae
of-the-empire we-were-wont these-ones for emperor our in what

sint verba suscepta, operae pretium est adnotare: ‘si bene
are words undertaken of-trouble worth it-is to-note if well
rem publicam et ex utilitate omnium. ∗∗∗’. digna vota
the-thing public and from the-advantage of-all (lacuna) worthy vows
quae semper suscipiantur semperque solvantur. egit cum
which always should-be-undertaken and-always be-paid has-treated with
dis ipso te auctore, Caesar, res publica ut te sospitem
the-gods yourself you as-proposer Caesar the-thing public that you safe
incolumemque praestarent, si tu ceteros praestitisses; si contra,
and-unharmed they-should-keep if you the-rest should-have-kept if otherwise
illi quoque a custodia tui capitis oculos dimoverent
they also from the-guarding of-your head the-eyes should-move
teque relinquerent votis quae non palam susciperentur. alii
and-you should-abandon to-vows which not openly would-be-undertaken others
se superstites rei publicae optabant faciebantque:
themselves survivors of-the-thing public wished and-made-it
tibi salus tua invisa est, si non sit cum rei publicae
for-you safety your hateful is if not it-be with of-the-thing public
salute coniuncta. nihil pro te pateris optari, nisi expediat
the-safety joined nothing for you you-allow to-be-wished unless it-profit
optantibus, omnibusque annis in consilium de te deos
the-wishers and-in-all years into council about you the-gods
mittis exigisque ut sententiam suam mutent, si talis esse
you-send and-you-demand that sentence their they-change if such to-be
desieris, qualis electus es. sed ingenti conscientia,
you-shall-have-ceased as chosen you-were but with-huge conscience
Caesar, pacisceris cum dis ut te, si merueris, servent,
Caesar you-bargain with the-gods that you if you-shall-have-deserved they-preserve
cum scias an merearis neminem magis quam deos scire.
since you-know whether you-deserve no-one more than the-gods to-know
nonne vobis, patres conscripti, haec diebus ac noctibus
surely to-you fathers conscript these-things by-days and nights

agitare secum videtur? ego quidem in me, si omnium
to-ponder with-himself he-seems I indeed against myself if of-all
utilitas ita posceret, etiam praefecti manum armavi: sed ne
the-advantage so demanded even of-the-prefect the-hand have-armed but not
deorum quidem aut iram aut neglegentiam deprecor; quaeso
of-the-gods even either the-anger or neglect I-deprecate I-ask
immo et obtestor ne umquam pro me vota res publica
nay and I-implore that-not ever for me vows the-thing public
invita suscipiat aut, si susceperit invita, ne debeat.
unwilling undertake or if it-has-undertaken-them unwilling that-not it-owe-them
68 Capis ergo, Caesar, salutis tuae gloriosissimum fructum ex
you-reap therefore Caesar of-safety your the-most-glorious fruit from
consensu deorum. nam cum excipias ut ita demum te di
the-agreement of-the-gods for since you-except that so only you the-gods
servent, si bene rem publicam et ex utilitate omnium
should-preserve if well the-thing public and from the-advantage of-all
rexeris, certus es bene te rem publicam regere,
you-shall-have-ruled sure you-are well you the-thing public to-rule
cum servent. itaque securus tibi et laetus dies exit,
since they-preserve-you and-so carefree for-you and joyful the-day passes
qui principes alios cura et metu distinebat, cum suspensi
which princes others with-care and fear distracted when anxious
et attoniti parumque confisi patientia nostra hinc atque
and stunned and-too-little trusting patience our from-this-side and
inde publicae servitutis nuntios expectarent. ac si forte
that of-public slavery the-messengers they-awaited and if perchance
aliquos flumina nives venti praepedissent, statim hoc illud esse
some rivers snows winds had-hindered at-once this that to-be
credebant quod merebantur; nec erat discrimen ullum pavoris,
they-believed which they-deserved nor was distinction any of-dread
propterea quod, cum a malo principe tamquam successor
for-this-reason because since by a-bad prince as-if successor

timeatur quisquis est dignior, cum sit nemo non dignior,
is-feared whoever is more-worthy since there-is no-one not more-worthy
omnes timentur. tuam securitatem non mora nuntiorum,
all are-feared your security not the-delay of-messengers
non litterarum tarditas differt: scis tibi ubique iurari,
not of-letters the-slowness puts-off you-know to-you everywhere to-be-sworn
cum ipse iuraveris omnibus: nemo hoc non sibi
since yourself you-have-sworn to-all no-one this not for-himself
praestat. amamus quidem te in quantum mereris; istud
performs we-love indeed you in as-much-as you-deserve that
tamen non tui facimus amore, sed nostri, nec umquam
however not of-you we-do out-of-love but of-ourselves nor ever
inlucescat dies quo pro te nuncupet vota non utilitas
may-dawn the-day on-which for you pronounce vows not advantage
nostra, sed fides, Caesar. turpis tutela principis cui
our but loyalty Caesar shameful the-guardianship of-a-prince to-whom
potest imputari. queri libet quod in secreta nostra non
can to-be-imputed to-complain one-may that into secrets our not
inquirant principes, nisi quos odimus. nam si eadem cura
inquire princes except those-whom we-hate for if the-same care
bonis et malis esset, quam ubique admirationem tui,
for-the-good and the-bad were what everywhere admiration of-you
quod gaudium exultationemque deprehenderes, quos omnium
what joy and-exultation you-would-detect what of-all
cum coniugibus ac liberis, quos etiam cum domesticis
with wives and children what also with household
aris focisque sermones! scires mollissimis istis auribus
altars and-hearths conversations you-would-know to-most-delicate those ears
parci. et alioqui cum sint odium amorque contraria, hoc
to-be-spared and otherwise though they-be hatred and-love contraries this

perquam simile habent, quod ibi intemperantius amamus
very like they-have that there more-unrestrainedly we-love
bonos principes, ubi liberius malos odimus.
good princes where more-freely the-bad we-hate
69 Cepisti tamen et adfectus nostri et iudicii experimentum,
you-took however both of-feeling our and of-judgment a-proof
quantum maximum praesens capere potuisti, illo die quo
as-great-as the-greatest present to-take you-could on-that day on-which
sollicitudini pudorique candidatorum ita consuluisti, ne
for-the-anxiety and-modesty of-the-candidates so you-provided that-not
ullius gaudium alterius tristitia turbaret. alii cum laetitia, alii
of-anyone the-joy another's sadness should-disturb some with joy others
cum spe recesserunt: multis gratulandum, nemo consolandus
with hope withdrew many to-be-congratulated no-one to-be-consoled
fuit. nec ideo segnius iuvenes nostros exhortatus es,
was nor therefore more-sluggishly young-men our exhorted you-have
senatum circumirent, senatui supplicarent atque
the-senate (that)-they-should-go-round the-senate they-should-supplicate and
ita a principe sperarent honores, si a senatu
so from the-prince they-should-hope-for honors if from the-senate
petissent. quo quidem in loco, si quibus opus exemplo,
they-had-sought-them which indeed in place if for-any need of-an-example
adiecisti ut te imitarentur. arduum, Caesar, exemplum
you-added that you they-should-imitate a-difficult Caesar example
et quod imitari non magis quisquam candidatorum quam
and which to-imitate not more any of-candidates than
principum possit. quis enim vel uno die reverentior senatus
of-princes can who for even on-one day more-respectful of-the-senate
candidatus quam tu cum omni vita tum illo ipso tempore,
as-candidate than you both in-all life and in-that very time
quo iudicas de candidatis? an aliud a te quam senatus
in-which you-judge about the-candidates or other from you than of-the-senate

reverentia obtinuit ut iuvenibus clarissimae gentis debitum
respect obtained that to-young-men of-a-most-illustrious family owed
generi honorem, sed antequam deberetur, offerres?
to-their-birth honor but before it-was-owed you-should-offer
tandem ergo nobilitas non obscuratur, sed inlustratur a
at-last therefore nobility not is-obscured but is-illuminated by
principe: tandem illos ingentium virorum nepotes, illos
the-prince at-last those of-mighty men grandsons those
posteros libertatis nec terret Caesar nec pavet; quin immo
descendants of-liberty neither terrifies Caesar nor fears nay rather
festinatis honoribus amplificat atque auget et maioribus suis
with-hastened honors he-amplifies and increases and to-ancestors their
reddit. siquid usquam stirpis antiquae, siquid residuae
restores if-anything anywhere of-stock ancient if-anything of-remaining
claritatis; hoc amplexatur et refovet et in usum rei
renown this he-embraces and cherishes and into the-use of-the-thing
publicae promit. sunt in honore hominum et in honore
public brings-forth they-are in the-honor of-men and in the-honor
famae magna nomina ex tenebris oblivionis indulgentia
of-fame great names from the-darkness of-oblivion by-the-indulgence
Caesaris, cuius haec vis, ut nobiles et conservet et efficiat.
of-Caesar whose this force that the-noble both he-preserves and makes

Trajan reported to the senate that one candidate, as quaestor in a province, had put a great city's revenues in order, and so showed that good service in the provinces will be noticed and rewarded. He kissed each candidate as he named them and stood among them as an equal. At the elections he prayed that the result might be good for the senate, the state, and himself, and Pliny says the order should be reversed, since all these depend on him; the senate's acclamations came from love, not fear.

70 Praefuerat provinciae quaestor unus ex candidatis inque ea
had-been-in-charge of-a-province as-quaestor one of the-candidates and-in it
civitatis amplissimae reditus egregia constitutione fundaverat.
of-a-city most-ample the-revenues by-excellent arrangement had-established
hoc senatui adlegandum putasti. cur enim te principe,
this to-the-senate to-be-reported you-thought why for with-you as-prince
qui generis tui claritatem virtute superasti, deterior esset
who of-family your the-renown by-virtue have-surpassed worse should-be
condicio eorum qui posteros habere nobiles mererentur,
the-condition of-those who descendants to-have noble deserved
quam eorum qui parentes habuissent? o te dignum qui
than of-those who ancestors had-had O you worthy who
de magistratibus nostris semper haec nunties nec
about magistrates our always these-things should-announce nor
poenis malorum, sed bonorum praemiis bonos
by-the-punishments of-the-bad but of-the-good by-the-rewards good-(men)
facias! accensa est iuventus erexitque animos ad
you-should-make fired was the-youth and-raised their-spirits to
aemulandum quod laudari videbat, nec fuit quisquam
emulating what to-be-praised it-saw nor was-there anyone
quem non haec cogitatio subiret, cum scires quidquid a
whom not this thought came-over since you-knew whatever by
quoque in provinciis bene fieret, omnia te scire. utile
anyone in the-provinces well was-done all-things you to-know useful

est, Caesar, et salutare praesidibus provinciarum hanc
it-is Caesar and salutary for-governors of-provinces this
habere fiduciam, paratum esse sanctitati et industriae suae
to-have confidence ready to-be for-holiness and industry their
maximum praemium, iudicium principis, suffragium principis.
the-greatest reward the-judgment of-the-prince the-vote of-the-prince
adhuc autem quamlibet sincera rectaque ingenia, etsi non
so-far moreover however sincere and-upright characters though not
detorquebat, hebetabat tamen misera, sed vera reputatio,
it-turned-aside it-blunted yet a-wretched but true reflection
'vides enim: siquid bene fecero, sciet Caesar? aut si
you-see for if-anything well I-shall-have-done will-know Caesar or if
scierit, testimonium reddet?'. ita eadem illa seu neglegentia
he-shall-know testimony will-he-render so the-same that either negligence
seu malignitas principum, cum male consultis impunitatem,
or malice of-princes since to-badly counseled impunity
recte factis nullum praemium polliceretur, nec illos a
to-rightly done no reward it-promised and-not those from
crimine et hos deterrebat a laude. at nunc, si bene aliquis
crime and these it-deterred from praise but now if well anyone
provinciam rexerit, huic quaesita virtute dignitas offertur. patet
a-province has-ruled to-him sought by-virtue dignity is-offered lies-open
enim omnibus honoris et gloriae campus: ex hoc quisque
for to-all of-honor and of-glory the-field from this each
quod cupit petat et adsecutus sibi debeat. provinciis
what he-desires may-seek and having-attained to-himself owe-it to-the-provinces
quoque in posterum et iniuriarum metum et accusandi
also for the-future both of-wrongs the-fear and of-accusing
necessitatem remisisti. nam si profuerint quibus
the-necessity you-have-remitted for if they-have-benefited those-to-whom
gratias egerint, de nullo queri cogentur. et
thanks they-shall-have-given about no-one to-complain they-will-be-forced and

alioqui nihil magis prodesse candidato ad sequentes honores
otherwise nothing more to-help a-candidate toward the-following honors
quam peractos. optime magistratus magistratu, honore honor
than discharged excellently a-magistracy by-a-magistracy by-an-honor an-honor
petitur. volo ego, qui provinciam rexerit non tantum
is-sought I-wish I-myself that-he-who a-province has-ruled not only
codicillos amicorum nec urbana coniuratione eblanditas preces,
the-codicils of-friends nor by-city-bred conspiracy coaxed prayers
sed decreta coloniarum, decreta civitatum adleget. bene
but decrees of-colonies decrees of-cities he-should-adduce well
suffragiis consularium virorum urbes populi gentes inseruntur.
in-the-votes of-consular men cities peoples nations are-inserted
efficacissimum pro candidato genus est rogandi gratias agere.
most-effective for a-candidate the-kind is of-asking to-give thanks
71 Iam quo adsensu senatus, quo gaudio exceptum est,
now with-what assent of-the-senate with-what joy received it-was
cum candidatis, ut quemque nominaveras, osculo occurreres,
when the-candidates as each you-had-named with-a-kiss you-went-to-meet
devexus quidem in planum et quasi unus ex gratulantibus! te
descended indeed to the-level and as-if one of those-congratulating you
mirer magis, an improbem illos qui effecerunt ut istud
should-I-admire more or censure those who brought-about that this
magnum videretur, cum velut adfixi curulibus suis manum
great should-seem when as-if fastened to-chairs-curule their-own the-hand
tantum et hanc cunctanter et pigre et imputantibus similes
only and this hesitatingly and sluggishly and to-men-taking-credit like
promerent? contigit ergo oculis nostris insolita ante facies,
they-put-forth befell therefore to-eyes our unwonted before sight
princeps aequatus candidatis et simul stans; contigit intueri
a-prince made-equal to-the-candidates and together standing it-befell to-behold
parem accipientibus honorem qui dabat. quod factum tuum
equal to-the-receivers the-honor him-who gave which deed your

a cuncto senatu quam vera adclamatione celebratum est,
by the-whole senate with-how true acclamation celebrated it-was
tanto maior, tanto augustior! nam cui nihil ad augendum
so-much greater so-much more-august for for-whom nothing for increasing
fastigium superest, hic uno modo crescere potest, si se
the-height remains he in-one way grow can if himself
ipse summittat securus magnitudinis suae. neque enim ab
he-himself lower carefree of-greatness his-own nor for from
ullo periculo fortuna principum longius abest quam humilitatis.
any danger the-fortune of-princes further is-distant than of-humility
mihi quidem non tam humanitas tua quam intentio eius
to-me indeed not so-much humanity your as the-intentness of-it
admirabilis videbatur: quippe cum orationi oculos vocem
admirable seemed inasmuch-as since to-the-speech eyes voice
manum commodares, ut si alii eadem ista mandasses,
hand you-lent as if to-another the-same these-things you-had-entrusted
omnes comitatis numeros obibas. atque etiam cum
all of-courtesy the-parts you-performed and even when
suffragatorum nomina honore quo solent exciperentur,
the-supporters' names with-honor with-which they-are-wont were-received
tu quoque inter excipientes eras, et ex ore principis
you also among the-receivers you-were and from the-mouth of-the-prince
ille senatorius adsensus audiebatur, quodque apud principem
that senatorial assent was-heard and-what before the-prince
perhibere testimonium merentibus gaudebamus, perhibebatur a
to-bear testimony to-the-deserving we-rejoiced was-borne by
principe. faciebas ergo, cum diceres optimos: nec ipsorum
the-prince you-made therefore when you-called-them the-best nor their
modo vita a te sed iudicium senatus comprobabatur,
only life by you but the-judgment of-the-senate was-approved
ornarique se, non illos magis quos laudabas laetabatur.
and-to-be-adorned itself not those more whom you-praised it-rejoiced

72 Iam quod precatus es ut illa ipsa ordinatio comitiorum
now that prayed you-have that that very arrangement of-the-elections
bene ac feliciter eveniret nobis, rei publicae, tibi,
well and happily might-turn-out for-us for-the-thing public for-you
nonne tale est ut nos hunc ordinem votorum convertere
surely such is-it that we this order of-vows to-reverse
debeamus ∗∗∗ eosdemque obsecrare ut omnia quae facis
ought (lacuna) and-the-same to-beseech that all-things which you-do
quaeque facies prospere cedant tibi, rei publicae,
and-which you-will-do prosperously may-turn-out for-you for-the-thing public
nobis, vel si brevius sit optandum, ut uni tibi, in quo et
for-us or if more-briefly it-be to-be-wished that alone for-you in whom both
res publica et nos sumus? fuit tempus, ac nimium diu
the-thing public and we are there-was a-time and too long
fuit, quo alia adversa, alia secunda principi et nobis:
it-was in-which some adverse-things others favorable for-the-prince and for-us
nunc communia tibi nobiscum tam laeta quam tristia, nec
now common to-you with-us as joyful as sad nor
magis sine te nos esse felices, quam tu sine nobis potes. an,
more without you we to-be happy than you without us can or
si posses, in fine votorum adiecisses ut ita precibus tuis
if you-could in end of-vows would-you-have-added that so to-prayers your
di adnuerent, si iudicium nostrum mereri perseverasses?
the-gods should-nod if judgment our to-deserve you-should-have-persevered
adeo nihil tibi amore civium antiquius, ut ante a nobis,
so nothing to-you than-the-love of-citizens more-important that first by us
deinde a dis atque ita ab illis amari velis, si a nobis
then by the-gods and so by them to-be-loved you-wish if by us
ameris. et sane priorum principum exitus docuit ne a dis
you-are-loved and truly of-the-former princes the-end taught not by the-gods
quidem amari, nisi quos homines ament. arduum erat has
even to-be-loved except whom men love difficult it-was these

precationes tuas laudibus adaequare; adaequavimus tamen. qui
prayers your with-praises to-equal we-equaled-them however what
amoris ardor, qui stimuli, quae faces illas nobis exclamationes
of-love ardor what goads what torches those to-us exclamations
subiecerunt! non nostri, Caesar, ingenii, sed tuae virtutis
prompted not of-our Caesar talent but of-your virtue
tuorumque meritorum voces fuerunt, quas nulla umquam
and-your merits utterances they-were which no ever
adulatio invenit, nullus cuiusquam terror expressit. quem sic
flattery found no of-anyone terror wrung-out whom so
timuimus, ut haec fingeremus? quem sic amavimus, ut
we-feared that these-things we-should-invent whom so we-loved that
haec fateremur? nosti necessitatem servitutis: ecquando
these-things we-should-confess you-know the-necessity of-slavery ever
simile aliquid audisti? ecquando dixisti? multa quidem
like anything have-you-heard ever have-you-said many-things indeed
excogitat metus, sed quae appareant quaesita ab invitis:
devises fear but which appear sought from the-unwilling
aliud sollicitudinis, aliud securitatis ingenium est; alia tristium
one of-anxiety another of-security the-talent is one of-the-sad
inventio, alia gaudentium: neutrum simulationes expresserint.
the-invention another of-the-rejoicing neither pretenses could-wring-out
habent sua verba miseri, sua verba felices, utque
have their-own words the-wretched their-own words the-happy and-though
iam maxime eadem ab utrisque dicantur, aliter dicuntur.
now most the-same-things by both be-said otherwise they-are-said

The senate's joy broke out in shouts, and Trajan's eyes filled with tears. Of all that was cried that day, "O happy you" and "believe us, believe yourself" stand out; the senate prayed that the gods might love him as he loves the senate. These acclamations, once shut within the senate-house walls, have been ordered inscribed in bronze and published, so that the world may witness the senate's gratitude and future princes may learn to tell true praise from false.

73 Testis ipse es, quae in omnium ore laetitia. non
witness yourself you-are what in of-all the-mouth joy not
amictus cuiquam, non habitus quem domo extulerat.
the-cloak to-anyone not the-dress which from-home he-had-brought-out
inde resultantia vocibus tecta nihilque tantis clamoribus
thence re-echoing with-voices the-roofs and-nothing for-so-great shouts
satis clausum. quis tunc non e vestigio suo exiluit? quis
enough enclosed who then not from footing his-own leapt-up who
exiluisse sensit? multa fecimus sponte, plura instinctu
to-have-leapt-up felt many-things we-did voluntarily more by-impulse
quodam et imperio: nam gaudio quoque cogendi vis inest.
a-certain and command for in-joy also of-compelling a-force is-present
num ergo modum ei tua saltem modestia imposuit? non,
surely-not then a-measure on-it your at-least modesty imposed not
quanto magis a te reprimebatur, exarsimus? non contumacia,
by-how-much more by you it-was-checked we-blazed-up not from-defiance
Caesar; sed ut in tua potestate est an gaudeamus, ita in
Caesar but as in your power it-is whether we-rejoice so in
quantum nec in nostra. comprobasti et ipse adclamationum
as-much-as nor in ours you-approved also yourself of-acclamations
nostrarum fidem lacrimarum tuarum veritate. vidimus
our the-sincerity of-tears your by-the-truth we-saw
umescentes oculos tuos demissumque gaudio vultum tantumque
moistening eyes your and-lowered from-joy face and-as-much

sanguinis in ore, quantum in animo pudoris. atque hoc
of-blood on (your)-face as-much-as in (your)-mind of-modesty and by-this
magis incensi sumus ut precaremur ne quando tibi non
more fired we-were that we-prayed that-not ever for-you not
eadem causa lacrimarum, utque numquam frontem tuam ***.
the-same cause of-tears and-that never brow your (lacuna)
hoc ipsum has sedes nos quasi responsuras interrogemus,
this very-thing these seats we as-if about-to-answer let-us-ask
viderintne umquam principis lacrimas: at senatus saepe
whether-they-have-seen ever of-a-prince tears but of-the-senate often
viderunt. onerasti futuros principes, sed et posteros
they-have-seen you-have-burdened future princes but also descendants
nostros. nam et hi a principibus suis exigent ut eadem
our for both these from princes their will-demand that the-same-things
audire mereantur, et illi quod non audiant indignabuntur.
to-hear they-deserve and those that not they-hear will-be-indignant
Nihil magis possum proprie dicere, quam quod dictum est 74
nothing more I-can properly say than what said was
a cuncto senatu, 'o te felicem'. quod cum diceremus, non
by the-whole senate O you happy which when we-said not
opes tuas, sed animum mirabamur. est enim demum vera
riches your but mind we-admired is for indeed true
felicitas felicitate dignum videri. sed cum multa illo die
happiness of-happiness worthy to-seem but while many-things on-that day
dicta sunt sapienter et graviter, tum vel in primis 'crede
said were wisely and gravely then even in first-place believe
nobis, crede tibi'. magna hoc fiducia nostri, maiore tamen
us believe yourself with-great this confidence in-ourselves with-greater however
tui diximus. alius enim fortasse alium, ipsum se nemo
in-you we-said another for perhaps another himself himself no-one
deceperit. introspiciat modo vitam seque quid mereatur
would-deceive let-him-look-into only (his)-life and-himself what he-deserves

interroget. proinde dabat vocibus nostris fidem apud optimum
let-him-ask accordingly it-gave to-voices our credence with the-best
principem, quod apud malos detrahebat. quamvis enim
prince what with the-bad it-took-away although for
faceremus quae amantes solent, illi tamen non amari se
we-did what lovers are-wont they yet not to-be-loved themselves
credebant sibi. super haec precati sumus ut sic te
believed themselves above these-things prayed we-have that so you
amarent di, quem ad modum tu nos. quis hoc aut de
might-love the-gods in-what to manner you us who this either about
se aut principi diceret mediocriter amanti? pro nobis ipsis
himself or to-a-prince would-say moderately loving for us ourselves
quidem haec fuit summa votorum, ut nos sic amarent di
indeed this was the-sum of-vows that us so might-love the-gods
quo modo tu. estne verum quod inter ista clamavimus,
in-what manner you is-it true what among those-things we-cried
o nos felices? quid enim felicius nobis, quibus non iam
O we happy what for happier than-us for-whom not now
illud optandum est, ut nos diligat princeps, sed di quem
that to-be-wished is that us may-love the-prince but the-gods in-what
ad modum princeps? civitas religionibus dedita semperque
to manner the-prince a-state to-religious-observances devoted and-always
deorum indulgentiam pietate merita nihil felicitati suae
of-the-gods the-indulgence by-piety having-earned nothing to-happiness its-own
putat adstrui posse, nisi ut di Caesarem imitentur.
thinks to-be-added can except that the-gods Caesar should-imitate
75 Sed quid singula consector et colligo? quasi vero aut
but why individual-things do-I-pursue and gather as-if indeed either
oratione complecti aut memoria consequi possim quae
by-speech to-embrace or by-memory to-overtake I-could what-things
vos, patres conscripti, ne qua interciperet oblivio, et in
you fathers conscript that-not any should-intercept oblivion both into

publica acta mittenda et incidenda in aere censuistis. ante
the-public records to-be-sent and to-be-engraved on bronze decreed before
orationes principum tantum eius modi genere monumentorum
the-speeches of-princes only of-this kind by-sort of-monuments
mandari aeternitati solebant: adclamationes quidem nostrae
to-be-committed to-eternity were-wont acclamations indeed our
parietibus curiae claudebantur. erant enim quibus
by-the-walls of-the-senate-house were-shut-in they-were for about-which
nec senatus gloriari nec principes possent. has vero et
neither the-senate to-boast nor the-princes could these however both
in vulgus exire et posteris prodi cum ex utilitate
into the-public to-go-out and to-posterity to-be-handed-on both from advantage
tum ex dignitate publica fuit, primum ut orbis terrarum
and from dignity public it-was first that the-circle of-lands
pietatis nostrae adhiberetur testis et conscius, deinde ut
of-devotion our should-be-brought-in as-witness and accomplice then that
manifestum esset audere nos de bonis malisque principibus
manifest it-might-be to-dare us about good and-bad princes
non tantum post ipsos iudicare, postremo ut experimento
not only after them to-judge finally that by-experience
cognosceretur et ante nos gratos, sed miseros fuisse, quibus
it-might-be-known also before us grateful but wretched to-have-been to-whom
esse nos gratos probare antea non licuit. at qua
to-be us grateful to-prove before not it-was-allowed but with-what
contentione, quo nisu, quibus clamoribus expostulatum est
vehemence with-what effort with-what shouts demanded it-was
ne adfectus nostros, ne tua merita supprimeres, denique
that-not feelings our that-not your merits you-should-suppress in-short
ut in posterum exemplo provideres! discant et principes
that for the-future by-example you-might-provide let-learn both princes
adclamationes veras falsasque discernere habeantque muneris
acclamations true and-false to-distinguish and-let-them-have of-gift

tui quod iam decipi non poterunt. non instruendum
your that now to-be-deceived not they-will-be-able not to-be-built
illis iter ad bonam famam, sed non deserendum, non
for-them the-road to good fame but not to-be-deserted not
summovenda adulatio, sed non reducenda est. certum est
to-be-removed flattery but not to-be-brought-back is certain it-is
et quae facere et quae debeant audire, si faciant.
both what-things to-do and what-things they-ought to-hear if they-do-(them)
quid nunc ego super ea quae sum cum toto senatu
what now I beyond those-things which I-have with the-whole senate
precatus pro senatu precer, nisi ut haereat animo tuo
prayed for the-senate should-I-pray except that may-cling to-mind your
gaudium quod tunc oculis protulisti, ames illum diem
the-joy which then in-the-eyes you-showed may-you-love that day
et tamen vincas, nova merearis, nova audias?
and yet may-you-surpass-(it) new-things may-you-deserve new-things may-you-hear
eadem enim dici nisi facta *** non possunt.
the-same-things for to-be-said unless deeds (lacuna) not can

XXII · THE CONSUL AT WORK

For three days the senate debated freely under Trajan's presidency, each senator voting as he wished. As consul he left his house without pomp and walked to the forum and the Campus. He attended the consular elections, administered the oath to the candidates, and sat as judge, sending cases to the praetors and calling them colleagues. The senate has asked him to take a fourth consulship. Released from a consul's cares, he at once took up a prince's, answering provinces, cities, and embassies promptly.

Iam quam antiquum, quam consulare, quod triduum 76
now how ancient how consular that for-three-days
totum senatus sub exemplo tui sedit, cum interea nihil
whole the-senate under the-example of-you sat when meanwhile nothing
praeter consulem ageres! interrogavit quisque quod placuit
except the-consul you-acted asked each what he-pleased
∗∗∗ dissentire, discedere et copiam iudicii sui rei
(lacuna) to-dissent to-divide and the-supply of-judgment his to-the-thing
publicae facere. consulti omnes atque etiam dinumerati
public to-make consulted all and even counted
sumus, vicitque sententia non prima, sed melior. at quis
we-were and-won the-motion not the-first but the-better but who
antea loqui, quis hiscere audebat praeter miseros illos
formerly to-speak who to-open-his-mouth dared except wretched those
qui primi interrogabantur? ceteri quidem defixi et attoniti
who first were-asked the-rest indeed fixed and stunned
ipsam illam mutam ac sedentariam adsentiendi necessitatem
that-very that mute and sedentary of-assenting necessity
quo cum dolore animi, quo cum totius corporis horrore
what with grief of-mind what with of-the-whole body shuddering
perpetiebantur! unus solusque censebat quod sequerentur
they-endured one and-alone proposed what should-follow

omnes et omnes improbarent, in primis ipse qui censuerat.
all and all should-disapprove in first-things himself who had-proposed-it
adeo nulla magis omnibus displicent, quam quae sic fiunt,
so-far none more to-all displease than what-things so are-done
tamquam omnibus placeant. fortasse imperator in senatu ad
as-if to-all they-please perhaps the-emperor in the-senate to
reverentiam eius componebatur: ceterum egressus statim
reverence of-it composed-himself but having-gone-out at-once
se recipiebat in principem omniaque consularia officia
himself he-withdrew into the-prince and-all consular duties
abicere, neglegere, contemnere solebat. ille vero ita consul,
to-throw-off to-neglect to-despise was-wont he however so consul
ut si tantum consul foret, nihil infra se putabat, nisi quod
as if only consul he-were nothing below himself he-thought except what
infra consulem esset. ac primum ita domo progrediebatur,
below a-consul was and first so from-home he-went-forth
ut illum nullus apparatus arrogantiae principalis, nullus
that him no display of-arrogance princely no
praecursorum tumultus detineret. una erat in limine
of-forerunners tumult should-detain one was at the-threshold
mora, consultare aves revererique numinum monitus.
delay to-consult the-birds and-to-revere of-the-divinities the-warnings
nemo proturbabatur, nemo summovebatur: tanta viatoribus
no-one was-thrust-aside no-one was-moved-away so-great for-the-attendants
quies, tantus pudor fascibus, ut plerumque aliena turba
quiet so-great modesty for-the-fasces that mostly another's crowd
subsistere et consulem et principem cogeret. ipsius quidem
to-halt both the-consul and the-prince compelled his-own indeed
officium tam modicum, tam temperatum, ut antiquus aliquis
retinue so modest so restrained that ancient some

magnusque consul sub bono principe incedere videretur. iter
and-great consul under a-good prince to-walk seemed the-way
illi saepius in forum, frequenter tamen et in campum.
for-him more-often to the-forum frequently however also to the-Campus
Nam comitia consulum obibat ipse: tantum ex renuntiatione 77
for the-elections of-consuls he-attended himself as-much from the-announcement
eorum voluptatis quantum prius ex destinatione capiebat.
of-them of-pleasure as-much-as before from the-designation he-took
stabant candidati ante curulem principis, ut ipse ante
stood the-candidates before the-curule-chair of-the-prince as he-himself before
consulis steterat, adigebanturque in verba in quae paulo ante
the-consul's had-stood and-were-bound to words to which a-little before
ipse iuraverat princeps, qui tantum putat esse in iure
himself had-sworn the-prince who so-much thinks to-be in the-oath
iurando, ut illud et ab aliis exigat. reliqua pars diei
sworn that it also from others he-demands the-remaining part of-the-day
tribunali dabatur. ibi vero quanta religio aequitatis! quanta
to-the-tribunal was-given there indeed what-great scruple of-equity what-great
legum reverentia! adibat aliquis ut principem: respondebat
of-the-laws reverence approached someone as the-prince he-answered
se consulem esse. nullius ab eo magistratus ius, nullius
himself the-consul to-be of-no-one by him magistracy the-right of-no-one
auctoritas imminuta est, aucta etiam; siquidem pleraque ad
the-authority diminished was increased even inasmuch-as most-things to
praetores remittebat, atque ita ut collegas vocaret, non
the-praetors he-referred and so that colleagues he-called-them not
quia populare gratumque audientibus, sed quia ita sentiebat.
because popular and-pleasing to-the-hearers but because so he-felt
tantum dignationis in ipso honore ponebat, ut non amplius
so-much of-esteem in the-very honor he-placed that not more
esse censeret quod aliquis collega appellaretur a principe,
to-be he-judged that anyone colleague should-be-called by the-prince

quam quod praetor esset. ad hoc tam adsiduus in tribunali,
than that praetor he-was to this so constant at the-tribunal
ut labore refici ac reparari videretur. quis nostrum idem
that by-labor to-be-refreshed and renewed he-seemed who of-us the-same
curae, idem sudoris insumit? quis adeo expetitis honoribus
care the-same sweat spends who so-much to-sought-after honors
aut deservit aut sufficit? et sane aequum est tantum ceteris
either is-devoted or suffices and truly fair it-is so-much than-the-other
praestare consulibus ipsum qui consules facit: quippe etiam
to-surpass consuls himself who consuls makes since even
fortuna videbatur indignum, si posset honores dare qui gerere
of-fortune it-seemed unworthy if he-could honors give who to-hold
non posset. facturus consules doceat accepturisque
not could about-to-make consuls let-him-teach and-to-those-about-to-receive
amplissimum honorem persuadeat scire se quid sit quod
the-most-ample honor let-him-persuade to-know himself what is which
dabit: sic fit ut illi quoque sciant quid acceperint.
he-will-give so it-comes-about that they also know what they-have-received
78 Quo iustius senatus ut susciperes quartum consulatum
by-which more-justly the-senate that you-should-take-up a-fourth consulship
et rogavit et iussit. imperii hoc verbum, non adulationis
both asked and ordered of-command this word not of-flattery
esse obsequio tuo crede, quod non alia in re magis aut
to-be to-obedience your believe since not other in thing more either
senatus exigere a te aut tu praestare senatui debes. ut
the-senate to-demand from you or you to-perform for-the-senate ought as
enim ceterorum hominum ita principum, illorum etiam qui
for of-other men so of-princes those also who
di sibi videntur, aevum omne et breve et fragile est.
gods to-themselves seem the-life all both brief and frail is
itaque optimum quemque niti et contendere decet ut post
and-so the-best each to-strive and to-contend befits that after

se quoque rei publicae prosit, moderationis scilicet
himself also to-the-thing public he-may-be-of-use of-moderation evidently
iustitiaeque monumentis, quae plurima statuere consul potest.
and-of-justice by-monuments which very-many to-establish a-consul can
haec nempe intentio tua, ut libertatem revoces ac reducas. quem
this surely the-aim your that liberty you-recall and bring-back what
ergo honorem magis amare, quod nomen usurpare saepius
therefore honor more to-love what name to-use more-often
debes, quam quod primum invenit recuperata libertas? non
ought-you than that-which first found recovered liberty not
est minus civile et principem esse pariter et consulem quam
is less citizen-like both prince to-be equally and consul than
tantum consulem. habe etiam rationem verecundiae collegarum
only consul have also regard for-the-modesty of-colleagues
tuorum, collegarum inquam: ita enim et ipse loqueris et nos
your of-colleagues I-say so for both yourself you-speak and us
loqui vis. onerosa erit modestiae illorum tertii consulatus
to-speak you-wish burdensome will-be to-the-modesty their of-third consulship
sui recordatio, donec te saepius consulem videant. neque
their-own the-recollection until you more-often consul they-see nor
enim potest non nimium esse privatis quod principi satis
for can not too-much to-be to-private-men what for-the-prince enough
est. adnuas, Caesar, optantibus, quibusque apud deos adesse
is may-you-nod Caesar to-those-wishing and-to-whom before the-gods to-be-present
consuesti, quorum potes ipse votorum compotes facias.
you-are-wont of-whose you-can yourself vows possessed may-you-make
Tibi fortasse sufficiat tertius consulatus: sed nobis tanto 79
to-you perhaps let-suffice a-third consulship but to-us by-so-much
minus sufficit. ille nos instituit et induxit ut te iterum
less it-suffices it us has-trained and led-on that you again
iterumque consulem habere cupiamus. remissius istud
and-again consul to-have we-desire more-slackly that

contenderemus, si adhuc nesciremus qualis esses futurus:
we-would-press if still we-knew-not what-kind you-were about-to-be
tolerabilius fuit experimentum tui nobis quam usum negari.
more-tolerable it-was the-trial of-you to-us than the-use to-be-denied
dabiturne rursus videre consulem illum? audiet, reddet
will-it-be-granted again to-see consul that will-he-hear will-he-return
quas proxime voces praestabitque gaudium quantum ipse
which lately utterances and-will-be-show joy as-much-as himself
percipiet? praesidebit laetitiae publicae, auctor eius et
he-will-feel will-be-preside over-the-joy public the-author of-it and
causa, temptabitque adfectus nostros, ut solet, cohibere
cause and-will-be-try feelings our as he-is-wont to-restrain
nec poterit? pietati senatus cum modestia principis
nor will-be-be-able to-the-devotion of-the-senate with the-modesty of-the-prince
felix speciosumque certamen, seu fuerit victa seu
a-happy and-splendid contest whether shall-have-been defeated or
vicerit. equidem incognitam quandam proximaque maiorem
shall-have-won for-my-part an-unknown certain and-than-the-last greater
praesumo laetitiam. quis enim est tam imbecillo ingenio,
I-anticipate joy who for is of-so feeble talent
qui non tanto meliorem consulem speret, quanto saepius
who not by-so-much better a-consul would-hope as more-often
fuerit? alius labore, etsi non desidiae ac voluptatibus
he-has-been another from-toil although not to-idleness and pleasures
dedisset, otio tamen et quiete recreasset:
he-had-given-(himself) with-leisure yet and quiet would-have-refreshed-(himself)
hic consularibus curis exsolutus principales resumpsit, tam
he from-consular cares released princely-ones resumed so
diligens temperamenti, ut nec consulis officium princeps
careful of-the-balance that neither of-the-consul the-duty the-prince
nec principis consul appeteret. videmus ut provinciarum
nor of-the-prince the-consul should-claim we-see how of-the-provinces

desideriis, ut singularum etiam civitatum precibus occurrat.
to-the-wishes how of-individual even cities to-the-prayers he-attends
nulla in audiendo difficultas, nulla in respondendo mora:
no in hearing difficulty no in answering delay
adeunt statim, dimittuntur statim, tandemque principis
they-approach at-once they-are-dismissed at-once and-at-last of-the-prince
fores exclusa legationum turba non obsidet.
the-doors excluded of-embassies the-crowd not besieges

XXIII · JUSTICE, RECREATION, AND THE EMPRESS

In hearing cases Trajan is mild but never slack, reconciling cities and checking magistrates like a god who watches all. His recreation is hunting in the mountains and rowing against the wind, while an earlier emperor could not bear the sound of oars and was towed behind another boat. Such pastimes reveal character. His wife is modest in dress and retinue, walks quietly, and claims nothing from his fortune but the joy of it.

Quid? in omnibus cognitionibus quam mitis severitas, quam 80
what in all hearings how mild severity how
non dissoluta clementia! non tu locupletando fisco
not slack mercy not you for-enriching the-privy-purse
operatus sedes, nec aliud tibi sententiae tuae pretium quam
busied you-sit nor other to-you of-sentence your the-price than
bene iudicasse. stant ante te litigatores non de fortunis
well to-have-judged stand before you the-litigants not about fortunes
suis, sed de tua existimatione solliciti, nec tam verentur
their but about your opinion anxious nor so-much do-they-fear
quid de causa sua, quam quid de moribus sentias. o
what about case their-own as what about character you-think O
veras principis atque etiam dei curas, reconciliare aemulas
true of-a-prince and even of-a-god the-cares to-reconcile rival

civitates tumentesque populos non imperio magis quam
cities and-swelling peoples not by-command more than
ratione compescere, intercedere iniquitatibus magistratuum
by-reason to-restrain to-intervene against-the-injustices of-magistrates
infectumque reddere quidquid fieri non oportuerit, postremo
and-undone to-render whatever to-be-done not ought finally
velocissimi sideris more omnia invisere, omnia audire et
of-the-swiftest star in-the-manner all-things to-visit all-things to-hear and
undecumque invocatum statim velut adesse et adsistere! talia
from-wherever invoked at-once as-if to-be-present and to-assist such
esse crediderim quae ipse mundi parens temperat nutu,
to-be I-would-believe which the-very of-the-world parent regulates by-a-nod
siquando oculos demisit in terram et fata mortalium
if-ever his-eyes he-has-cast-down onto earth and the-fates of-mortals
inter divina opera numerare dignatus est. qua nunc parte
among divine works to-reckon deigned has in-which now part
liber solutusque tantum caelo vacat, postquam te dedit,
free and-released only for-heaven he-is-at-leisure since you he-gave
qui erga omne hominum genus vice sua fungereris. fungeris
who toward every of-men kind in-place his should-act you-act
enim sufficisque mandanti, cum tibi dies omnis summa
for and-you-satisfy the-giver-of-the-charge since for-you day every the-highest
cum utilitate nostra, summa cum tua laude condatur.
with advantage our the-highest with your praise is-closed

81 Quodsi quando cum influentibus negotiis paria fecisti,
but-if ever with the-inflowing business square you-have-made
instar refectionis existimas mutationem laboris. quae enim
as-the-equal of-refreshment you-regard a-change of-labor what for
remissio tibi nisi lustrare saltus, excutere cubilibus feras,
relaxation for-you except to-range glades to-shake from-lairs wild-beasts
superare immensa montium iuga et horrentibus scopulis
to-surmount immense of-mountains ridges and on-bristling crags

gradum inferre, nullius manu, nullius vestigio adiutum,
a-step to-set by-no-one's hand by-no-one's footprint helped
atque inter haec pia mente adire lucos et occursare
and amid these-things with-pious mind to-approach groves and to-meet
numinibus? olim haec experientia iuventutis, haec voluptas erat;
the-divinities once this the-trial of-youth this the-pleasure was
his artibus futuri duces imbuebantur, certare cum fugacibus
by-these arts future leaders were-trained to-compete with fleeing
feris cursu, cum audacibus robore, cum callidis astu;
beasts in-running with the-bold in-strength with the-crafty in-cunning
nec mediocre pacis decus habebatur summota campis
nor small of-peace an-ornament was-held removed from-the-fields
inruptio ferarum et obsidione quadam liberatus agrestium
the-incursion of-wild-beasts and from-siege a-certain freed of-the-rustics
labor. usurpabant gloriam istam illi quoque principes, qui
the-labor they-usurped glory that those also princes who
obire non poterant, usurpabant autem ita, ut domitas
to-undertake-it not could they-usurped-it moreover so that tamed
fractasque claustris feras ac deinde in ipsorum quidem
and-broken by-enclosures beasts and then for their-own indeed
ludibrium emissas mentita sagacitate colligerent. huic par
amusement let-loose with-feigned skill they-gathered to-this-one equal
capiendi quaerendique sudor summusque et idem gratissimus
of-catching and-of-seeking the-sweat and-highest and the-same most-pleasing
labor invenire. enimvero, siquando placuit idem corporis
labor to-find indeed if-ever it-has-pleased the-same of-body
robur in maria proferre, non ille fluitantia vela aut oculis
strength onto the-seas to-carry not he the-floating sails either with-eyes
sequitur aut manibus, sed nunc gubernaculis adsidet, nunc
follows or with-hands but now at-the-helm sits now

cum valentissimo quoque sodalium certat frangere fluctus,
with the-strongest each of-his-comrades he-vies to-break the-waves
domitare ventos reluctantes remisque transilire obstantia freta:
to-tame the-winds resisting and-with-oars to-leap-over opposing straits
82 Quantum dissimilis illi qui non Albani lacus otium
how-much unlike to-him who not of-the-Alban lake the-leisure
Baianique torporem et silentium ferre, non pulsum saltem
and-the-Baian torpor and silence to-bear not the-beat at-least
fragoremque remorum perpeti poterat, quin ad singulos ictus
and-crash of-oars to-endure could but-that at each stroke
turpi formidine horresceret! itaque procul ab omni sono
with-shameful dread he-shuddered and-so far from every sound
inconcussus ipse et immotus religato revinctoque navigio
unshaken himself and unmoved in-a-bound and-fastened ship
non secus ac piaculum aliquod trahebatur: foeda facies,
not otherwise than an-expiatory-offering some he-was-towed a-foul sight
cum populi Romani imperator alienum cursum alienumque
when of-the-people Roman the-emperor another's course and-another's
rectorem velut capta nave sequeretur. nec deformitate ista
helmsman as-if in-a-captured ship followed nor of-disgrace that
saltem flumina carebant; atque etiam Danubius ac Rhenus
at-least the-rivers were-free and even the-Danube and the-Rhine
tantum illud nostri dedecoris vehere gaudebant, non minore
so-great that of-our dishonor to-carry rejoiced not less
cum pudore imperii, quod haec Romanae aquilae, Romana
with shame of-the-empire that this the-Roman eagles the-Roman
signa, Romana denique ripa, quam quod hostium prospectaret,
standards the-Roman finally bank than that the-enemy's looked-out-upon
hostium, quibus moris est eadem illa nunc rigentia gelu
of-the-enemy whose custom it-is same those now stiff with-frost
flumina aut campis superfusa, nunc liquida ac deferentia
rivers or over-the-plains overflowed now liquid and carrying-down

lustrare navigiis nandoque superare. nec vero laudaverim per
to-traverse with-boats and-by-swimming to-overcome nor indeed would-I-praise in
se magno opere duritiam corporis ac lacertorum. sed si
itself great with-effort hardness of-body and of-arms but if
his validior toto corpore animus imperitet, quem non
over-these more-powerful than-the-whole body the-mind command which not
fortunae indulgentia molliat, non copiae principales ad segnitiem
of-fortune indulgence softens not resources princely to sloth
luxumque detorqueant, tunc ego, seu montibus seu mari
and-luxury twist then I whether on-mountains or on-the-sea
exerceatur, et laetum opere corpus et crescentia laboribus
it-be-exercised both the-joyful in-work body and the-growing by-labors
membra mirabor. video enim iam inde antiquitus maritos
limbs will-admire I-see for already from of-old the-husbands
dearum ac deum liberos *** nec dignitate nuptiarum
of-goddesses and of-gods the-children (lacuna) nor by-the-dignity of-marriages
magis quam his artibus inclaruisse. simul cogito,
more than by-these arts to-have-become-famous at-the-same-time I-reflect
cum sint ista ludus et avocamentum huius, *** illae
since are those-things the-play and diversion of-this-man (lacuna) those
seriae et intentae et a quibus se in tale otium recipit.
serious and intent and from which himself into such leisure he-withdraws
voluptates sunt enim, voluptates, quibus optime de cuiusque
pleasures are for pleasures from-which best about of-each-man
gravitate sanctitate temperantia creditur. nam quis adeo
the-gravity holiness self-control it-is-believed for who so
dissolutus, cuius non occupationibus aliqua species severitatis
dissolute on-whose not occupations some appearance of-severity
insideat? otio prodimur. an non plerique principes hoc
sits by-leisure we-are-betrayed or not most princes this

idem tempus in aleam stupra luxum conferebant, cum
same time on dice debaucheries luxury spent when
seriarum laxamenta curarum vitiorum contentione supplerent?
of-serious the-relaxations cares of-vices by-the-strain they-made-up
83 Habet hoc primum magna fortuna, quod nihil tectum,
has this first great fortune that nothing covered
nihil occultum esse patitur: principum vero non modo
nothing hidden to-be it-allows of-princes indeed not only
domos sed cubicula ipsa intimosque secessus recludit
the-houses but the-bedrooms themselves and-inmost retreats it-opens
omniaque arcana noscenda famae proponit atque explicat. sed
and-all secrets to-be-known to-rumor it-sets-forth and unfolds but
tibi, Caesar, nihil accommodatius fuerit ad gloriam quam
for-you Caesar nothing more-suitable would-be for glory than
penitus inspici. sunt quidem praeclara quae in publicum
thoroughly to-be-looked-into are indeed splendid-things which into public
profers, sed non minora ea quae limine tenes:
you-bring-forth but not lesser those which at-the-threshold you-hold
est magnificum quod te ab omni contagione vitiorum
it-is magnificent that yourself from every contagion of-vices
reprimis ac revocas, sed magnificentius quod tuos.
you-hold-back and call-back but more-magnificent that your-household
quanto enim magis arduum est alios praestare quam se,
by-how-much for more difficult it-is others to-answer-for than oneself
tanto laudabilius quod, cum ipse sis optimus, omnes
so-much more-praiseworthy that though yourself you-are best all
circa te similes tui effecisti. multis inlustribus dedecori
around you like to-you you-have-made to-many illustrious-men a-disgrace
fuit aut inconsultius uxor adsumpta aut retenta patientius: ita
it-was either too-rashly a-wife taken or kept too-patiently so
foris claros domestica destruebat infamia, et ne maximi
outside the-famous domestic destroyed infamy and that-not greatest

cives haberentur hoc efficiebat, quod mariti minores
citizens they-should-be-held this brought-about that as-husbands lesser
erant. tibi uxor in decus et gloriam cedit. quid enim
they-were to-you (your)-wife to honor and glory accrues what for
illa sanctius? quid antiquius? nonne, si pontifici maximo
than-her more-holy what more-old-fashioned surely if by-a-pontiff highest
eligenda sit coniux, aut hanc aut similem (ubi est autem
to-be-chosen be a-wife either her or one-like where is moreover
similis?) elegerit? quam illa nihil sibi ex fortuna tua
one-like he-would-choose how she nothing for-herself from fortune your
nisi gaudium vindicat! quam constanter non potentiam tuam,
except joy claims how steadfastly not power your
sed ipsum te reveretur! idem estis invicem quod fuistis,
but yourself you she-reveres the-same you-are to-each-other as you-were
probati ex aequo, nihilque vobis felicitas addidit, nisi quod
approved on equal-terms and-nothing to-you good-fortune has-added except that
scire coepistis, quam bene uterque vestrum felicitatem
to-know you-have-begun how well each of-you good-fortune
ferat. eadem quam modica cultu! quam parca comitatu! quam
bears the-same how modest in-dress how sparing in-retinue how
civilis incessu! mariti hoc opus, qui ita imbuit, ita
citizen-like in-gait of-the-husband this the-work who so has-imbued so
instituit: nam uxori sufficit obsequii gloria. an, cum videat
has-trained for for-a-wife suffices of-compliance the-glory or when she-sees
quam te nullus terror, nulla comitetur ambitio, non et
how you no terror no accompanies ambition not also
ipsa cum silentio incedat ingredientemque pedibus maritum,
herself with silence should-walk and-the-going on-foot husband
in quantum patitur sexus, imitetur? decuerit hoc illam,
in as-much-as allows her-sex should-imitate it-would-befit this her

etiamsi diversa tu facias. sub hac vero modestia viri
even-if different-things you did under this however modesty of-a-husband
quantam debet verecundiam uxor marito, femina sibi!
how-much owes respect a-wife to-her-husband a-woman to-herself

XXIV · SISTER, FRIENDS, AND THE RETIRING PREFECT

Trajan's sister lives in perfect harmony with his wife, and both declined the title of Augusta while he refused that of Father of the Country. Friendship, lost under earlier princes, has returned because Trajan is himself a friend. When his praetorian prefect asked to retire, Trajan let him go against his own wish, escorted him to the shore, embraced him, and prayed for a smooth voyage and, if the man wished it, a quick return.

84 Soror autem tua ut se sororem esse meminit! ut in illa
sister moreover your how herself sister to-be she-remembers how in her
tua simplicitas, tua veritas, tuus candor agnoscitur! ut,
your simplicity your truthfulness your candor is-recognized so-that
siquis eam uxori tuae conferat, dubitare cogatur, utrum
if-anyone her to-wife your compares to-doubt he-is-compelled whether
sit efficacius ad recte vivendum bene institui an feliciter
it-is more-effective for rightly living well to-be-trained or fortunately
nasci. nihil est tam pronum ad simultates quam aemulatio,
to-be-born nothing is so prone to quarrels as rivalry
in feminis praesertim: ea porro nascitur ex coniunctione,
in women especially it moreover is-born from proximity
alitur aequalitate, exardescit invidia, cuius finis est odium.
is-nourished by-equality blazes-up in-envy whose end is hatred
quo quidem admirabilius existimandum est quod mulieribus
by-which indeed more-admirable to-be-thought it-is that for-women
duabus in una domo parique fortuna nullum certamen,
two in one house and-equal fortune no contest

nulla contentio est. suspiciunt invicem, invicem cedunt,
no strife there-is they-look-up-to each-other each-other they-yield-to
cumque te utraque effusissime diligat, nihil sua putant
and-though you each most-lavishly love in-nothing to-them they-think
interesse, utram tu magis ames. idem utrique propositum,
it-to-matter which you more love the-same for-each purpose
idem tenor vitae, nihilque ex quo sentias duas esse.
the-same tenor of-life and-nothing from which you-might-feel two to-be
te enim imitari, te subsequi student: ideo utraque mores
you for to-imitate you to-follow they-strive therefore each manners
eosdem, quia utraque tuos habet. inde moderatio, inde
the-same because each yours has thence moderation thence
etiam perpetua securitas. neque enim umquam periclitabuntur
also perpetual security nor for ever will-they-be-in-danger
esse privatae, quae non desierunt. obtulerat illis senatus
to-be private-women who not have-ceased had-offered to-them the-senate
cognomen Augustarum, quod certatim deprecatae sunt, quam
the-surname of-Augustae which eagerly declined they-have as
diu appellationem patris patriae tu recusasses, seu quod
long the-title of-father of-the-fatherland you had-refused or because
plus esse in eo iudicabant, si uxor et soror tua, quam si
more to-be in it they-judged if wife and sister your than if
Augustae dicerentur ∗∗∗ sed quaecumque illis ratio tantam
Augustae they-were-called (lacuna) but whatever to-them reason so-great
modestiam suasit, hoc magis dignae sunt quae in animis
modesty urged by-this more worthy they-are that in minds
nostris et sint et habeantur augustae, quia non vocantur.
our both they-be and be-held august because not they-are-called
quid enim laudabilius feminis, quam si verum honorem non
what for more-praiseworthy for-women than if true honor not

in splendore titulorum, sed in iudiciis hominum reponant
in the-splendor of-titles but in the-judgments of-men they-place
magnisque nominibus pares se faciant, et dum recusant?
and-to-great names equal themselves make even while they-refuse
Iam etiam in privatorum animis exoleverat priscum
now even in of-private-men the-minds had-grown-obsolete the-ancient
mortalium bonum, amicitia, cuius in locum migraverant
of-mortals good friendship whose into place had-migrated
adsentationes, blanditiae et peior odio amoris simulatio.
assentations blandishments and worse than-hatred of-love the-pretense
etenim in principum domo nomen tantum amicitiae, inane
for in of-princes the-house the-name only of-friendship empty
scilicet inrisumque, remanebat. nam quae poterat esse inter eos
evidently and-mocked remained for what could be among those
amicitia, quorum sibi alii domini, alii servi videbantur?
friendship of-whom to-themselves some masters others slaves seemed
tu hanc pulsam et errantem reduxisti: habes amicos,
you this driven-out and wandering have-brought-back you-have friends
quia amicus ipse es. neque enim ut alia subiectis
because a-friend yourself you-are nor for as other-things on-subjects
ita amor imperatur, neque est ullus adfectus tam erectus et
so love is-commanded nor is any feeling so upright and
liber et dominationis impatiens nec qui magis vices exigat.
free and of-domination impatient nor which more a-return demands
potest fortasse princeps inique, potest tamen odio esse non
can perhaps a-prince unjustly can yet hateful to-be not
nullis, etiamsi ipse non oderit: amari, nisi ipse amet, non
to-none even-if himself not he-hate to-be-loved unless himself he-love not
potest. diligis ergo, cum diligaris, et in eo quod utrimque
he-can you-love therefore since you-are-loved and in that which on-both-sides
honestissimum est tota gloria tua est; qui superior factus
most-honorable is whole the-glory yours is who superior made

descendis in omnia familiaritatis officia et in amicum ex
you-descend into all of-intimacy the-duties and into a-friend from
imperatore summitteris; immo tunc maxime imperatorem, cum
emperor you-lower-yourself nay then most emperor when
amicum agis. etenim cum plurimis amicitiis fortuna principum
the-friend you-play for since of-very-many friendships the-fortune of-princes
indigeat, praecipuum est principis opus amicos parare. placeat
has-need chief is of-a-prince the-work friends to-procure may-please
tibi semper haec secta, et cum reliquas virtutes tuas tum
you always this school and both the-remaining virtues your and-especially
hanc constantissime teneas, nec umquam tibi persuadeatur
this-one most-steadfastly you-hold nor ever to-you may-it-be-persuaded
humile esse principi nisi odisse. iucundissimum est in rebus
humble to-be for-a-prince except to-hate most-delightful it-is in things
humanis amari, sed non minus amare. quorum utroque
human to-be-loved but not less to-love of-which both
ita frueris, ut, cum ipse ardentissime diligas, adhuc tamen
so you-enjoy that while yourself most-ardently you-love still yet
ardentius diligaris, primum quia facilius est unum amare quam
more-ardently you-are-loved first because easier it-is one to-love than
multos, deinde quia tibi amicos tuos obligandi adest facultas
many then because for-you friends your of-obliging is-present the-power
tanta, ut nemo te possit nisi ingratus non magis amare.
so-great that no-one you can unless ungrateful not more love
Operae pretium est referre quod tormentum tibi 86
of-trouble worth it-is to-relate what torment on-yourself
iniunxeris, ne quid amico negares. dimisisti optimum
you-imposed lest anything to-a-friend you-should-refuse you-dismissed a-most-excellent
virum tibique carissimum invitus et tristis, et quasi
man and-to-you most-dear unwilling and sad and as-if
retinere non posses. quantum amares eum desiderio expertus
to-hold-back not you-could how-much you-loved him by-longing experienced

es, distractus separatusque, dum cedis et vinceris.
you-have torn-away and-separated while you-yield and are-overcome
ita, quod fando inauditum, cum princeps et principis
so what in-speaking unheard-of when the-prince and the-prince's
amicus diversa velletis, id potius factum est, quod
friend different-things you-wished that rather done was which
amicus volebat. o rem memoriae litterisque mandandam!
the-friend wished O a-thing to-memory and-letters to-be-committed
praefectum praetorio non ex ingerentibus se, sed
a-prefect of-the-praetorian-guard not from those-pressing themselves but
ex subtrahentibus legere eundemque otio, quod pertinaciter
from those-withdrawing to-choose and-the-same to-leisure which obstinately
amet, reddere, cumque sis ipse distentus imperii curis, non
he-loves to-return and-though you-are yourself distracted of-empire by-cares not
quietis gloria cuiquam invidere. intellegimus, Caesar, quantum
of-quiet the-glory to-anyone to-begrudge we-understand Caesar how-much
tibi pro laboriosa ista statione et exercita debeamus, cum
to-you for laborious that post and exercised we-owe when
otium a te tamquam res optima et petatur et detur.
leisure from you as a-thing best both is-sought and is-given
quam ego audio confusionem tuam fuisse, cum digredientem
what I hear confusion your to-have-been when departing
prosequereris! prosecutus es enim nec temperasti tibi
you-escorted-him escorted you-have for nor did-you-restrain yourself
quo minus exeunti in litore amplexus, in litore
whereby less to-the-one-going-out on the-shore embrace on the-shore
osculum ferres. stetit Caesar in illa amicitiae specula,
a-kiss you-should-bring stood Caesar on that of-friendship watchtower
stetit precatusque est abeunti prona maria celeremque,
stood and-prayed has for-the-one-departing favorable seas and-a-swift
si tamen ipse voluisset, recursum nec sustinuit recedentem
if however he-himself should-wish return nor did-he-endure the-receding-one

non etiam atque etiam votis et lacrimis sequi. nam de
not again and again with-vows and tears to-follow for about
liberalitate taceo. quibus enim muneribus aequari haec
generosity I-am-silent by-what for gifts be-equaled this
cura principis, haec patientia potest, qua meruisti ut ille
care of-the-prince this patience can by-which you-earned that he
sibi nimium fortis ac prope durus videretur? nec dubito
to-himself too strong and almost hard seemed nor do-I-doubt
quin agitaverit secum an gubernacula retorqueret, et
but-that he-debated with-himself whether the-helm he-should-turn-back and
fecisset, nisi quod paene ipso contubernio principis
would-have-done-it except that almost than-the-very companionship of-the-prince
felicius iucundiusque est desiderare principem desiderantem.
happier and-more-pleasant it-is to-long-for a-prince longing-(for-you)
et ille quidem ut maximo fructu suscepti ita maiore
and he indeed as with-the-greatest fruit of-undertaken so with-greater
depositi officii gloria fruitur; tu autem facilitate ista
of-laid-down of-duty the-glory enjoys you moreover by-compliance that
consecutus es ne quem retinere videaris invitum.
attained you-have that-not anyone to-hold-back you-may-seem unwilling

Trajan lets his friends lay down their offices, and he keeps his freedmen in their place, unlike princes who were ruled by them. The senate gave him the surname Best, and it suits him better than Happy or Great: it marks him as clearly as the name Trajan, and future ages will always remember who first deserved it. Pliny addresses the deified Nerva, who chose a better man than himself, and Trajan's natural father, who rejoices to see his son's greatness.

87 Civile hoc erat et parenti publico convenientissimum,
citizen-like this was and to-a-parent public most-fitting
nihil cogere semperque meminisse nullam tantam potestatem
nothing to-compel and-always to-remember no so-great power
cuiquam dari posse, ut non sit gratior potestate
to-anyone to-be-given to-be-able that not be more-pleasing than-power
libertas. dignus es, Caesar, qui officia mandes deponere
liberty worthy you-are Caesar who offices you-entrust to-lay-down
optantibus, qui petentibus vacationem invitus quidem, sed
to-those-wishing who to-those-seeking exemption unwilling indeed but
tamen tribuas, qui ab amicis orantibus requiem non te
yet you-grant-it who by friends begging rest not yourself
relinqui putes, qui semper invenias et quos ex otio
to-be-abandoned think who always you-find both whom from leisure
revoces et quos otio reddas. vos quoque, quos parens
you-may-recall and whom to-leisure you-may-restore you also whom parent
noster familiariter inspicere dignatur, fovete iudicium eius
our intimately to-look-into deigns cherish the-judgment his
quod de vobis habet: hic vester labor est. princeps enim,
which about you he-has this your labor is a-prince for
cum in uno probavit amare se scire, vacat culpa, si
when in one he-has-proved to-love himself to-know-how is-free-from blame if
alios minus amat. ipsum quidem quis mediocriter diligat, cum
others less he-loves himself indeed who moderately would-love since

leges amandi non det, sed accipiat? hic praesens, ille
the-laws of-loving not he-gives but receives this-one present that-one
mavult absens amari: uterque ametur ut mavult: nemo in
prefers absent to-be-loved let-each be-loved as he-prefers no-one into
taedium praesentia, nemo in oblivionem absentia venit: tenet
weariness by-presence no-one into oblivion by-absence comes holds
quisque locum quem semel meruit, faciliusque est ut oculis
each the-place which once he-earned and-easier it-is that from-eyes
eius vultus absentis, quam ut animo caritas excidat.
his the-face of-an-absent-one than that from-the-mind affection should-fall
Plerique principes, cum essent civium domini, libertorum 88
most princes when they-were of-citizens masters of-freedmen
erant servi: horum consiliis, horum nutu regebantur, per
were slaves by-their counsels by-their nod they-were-ruled through
hos audiebant, per hos loquebantur, per hos praeturae
these they-heard through these they-spoke through these praetorships
etiam et sacerdotia et consulatus, immo et ab his
even and priesthoods and consulships nay even from these
petebantur. tu libertis tuis summum quidem honorem, sed
were-sought you to-freedmen your the-highest indeed honor but
tamquam libertis habes abundeque sufficere iis credis,
as to-freedmen you-hold and-abundantly to-suffice to-them you-believe
si probi et frugi existimentur. scis enim praecipuum esse
if honest and frugal they-be-thought you-know for the-chief to-be
indicium non magni principis magnos libertos. ac primum
proof not of-a-great prince great freedmen and first
neminem in usu habes nisi aut tibi aut patri tuo aut
no-one in use you-have except either to-you or to-father your or
optimo cuique principum dilectum, statimque hos ipsos
to-the-best each of-princes beloved and-at-once these very
cotidie. deinde ita formas, ut se non tua fortuna,
daily then so you-shape that themselves not by-your fortune

sed sua metiantur; et tanto magis digni quibus honor
but by-their-own they-measure and so-much more worthy to-whom honor
omnis praestetur a nobis, quia non est necesse. iustisne de
all be-shown by us because not it-is necessary just-whether for
causis senatus populusque Romanus optimi tibi cognomen
causes the-senate and-the-people Roman of-Best to-you the-surname
adiecit? paratum id quidem et in medio positum, novum
has-added ready it indeed and in the-middle placed new
tamen. scias neminem ante meruisse, quod non
yet you-may-know-it no-one before to-have-deserved which not
erat excogitandum, siquis meruisset. an satius fuit
would-have-been to-be-devised if-anyone had-deserved-it or better was-it
felicem vocare? quod non moribus, sed fortunae datum est:
happy to-call-you which not for-character but for-fortune given is
satius magnum? cui plus invidiae quam pulchritudinis
better great in-which more of-envy than of-beauty
inest. adoptavit te optimus princeps in suum, senatus in
is-present adopted you the-best prince into his-own the-senate into
optimi nomen: hoc tibi tam proprium quam paternum; nec
of-Best the-name this for-you as proper as paternal nor
magis distincte definiteque designat qui Traianum, quam qui
more distinctly and-definitely designates who Trajan than who
optimum appellat, ut olim frugalitate Pisones, sapientia Laelii,
Best calls-you as once by-frugality the-Pisos by-wisdom the-Laelii
pietate Metelli monstrabantur. quae simul omnia uno isto
by-devotion the-Metelli were-pointed-out which at-once all-things in-one that
nomine continentur. nec videri potest optimus nisi qui est
name are-contained nor to-seem can best except who is
omnibus optimis in sua cuiusque laude praestantior. merito
than-all the-best in his-own of-each praise more-excellent deservedly
tibi ergo post ceteras appellationes haec est addita ut maior.
to-you therefore after the-other titles this was added as greater

minus est enim imperatorem et Caesarem et Augustum
less it-is for emperor and Caesar and Augustus
quam omnibus imperatoribus et Caesaribus et Augustis esse
than than-all emperors and Caesars and Augusti to-be
meliorem. ideoque ille parens hominum deorumque optimi
better and-therefore that parent of-men and-gods of-Best
prius, deinde maximi nomine colitur. quo praeclarior
first then of-Greatest by-the-name is-worshiped whereby more-splendid
laus tua, quem non minus constat optimum esse quam
the-praise your whom not less it-is-agreed best to-be than
maximum. adsecutus es nomen quod ad alium transire
greatest attained you-have a-name which to another to-pass
non possit, nisi ut appareat in bono principe alienum,
not can except so-that it-may-appear in a-good prince another's
in malo falsum, quod licet omnes postea usurpent, semper
in a-bad false which though all later may-use always
tamen agnoscetur ut tuum. etenim ut nomine Augusti
yet it-will-be-recognized as yours for as by-the-name of-Augustus
admonemur eius cui primum dicatum est, ita haec
we-are-reminded of-him to-whom first dedicated it-was so this
optimi appellatio numquam memoriae hominum sine te
of-Best title never to-the-memory of-men without you
recurret, quotiensque posteri nostri optimum aliquem vocare
will-recur and-as-often-as descendants our best someone to-call
cogentur, totiens recordabuntur quis meruerit vocari.
shall-be-compelled so-often they-will-recall who deserved to-be-called
Quanto nunc, dive Nerva, gaudio frueris, cum vides et esse 89
with-how-much now deified Nerva joy you-enjoy when you-see both to-be
optimum et dici quem tamquam optimum elegisti! quam
best and to-be-called whom as best you-chose how
laetum tibi quod comparatus filio tuo vinceris! neque
joyful for-you that compared to-son your you-are-surpassed nor

enim alio magis approbatur animi tui magnitudo, quam
for by-anything-else more is-approved of-mind your the-greatness than
quod optimus ipse non timuisti eligere meliorem, sed et tu,
that best yourself not you-feared to-choose a-better but also you
pater Traiane, (nam tu quoque, si non sidera, proximam tamen
father Trajan for you also if not the-stars next however
sideribus obtines sedem) quantam percipis voluptatem, cum
to-the-stars hold seat how-great you-feel pleasure when
illum tribunum, illum militem tuum, tantum imperatorem,
that tribune that soldier your so-great an-emperor
tantum principem cernis cumque eo qui adoptavit amicissime
so-great a-prince you-see and-when with-him who adopted most-amicably
contendis, pulchrius fuerit genuisse talem an elegisse!
you-contend more-beautiful it-was to-have-begotten such-a-one or to-have-chosen
macte uterque ingenti in rem publicam merito, cui hoc
bravo each for-huge toward the-thing public merit on-which this
tantum boni contulistis! licet alteri vestrum filii virtus
so-great good you-have-conferred though to-one of-you of-his-son the-virtue
triumphalia, caelum alteri dederit, non minor tamen vestra
triumphal-honors heaven to-the-other has-given not less yet your
laus, quod ista per filium, quam si ipsi meruissetis.
praise that these-things through your-son than if yourselves you-had-earned-them

Pliny now gives thanks for himself and for his colleague Cornutus Tertullus. Both were once in danger when the butcher of the best struck down their friends, and Nerva wished to advance them. Trajan offered them the consulship while they were still prefects of the treasury, before naming their successors, and gave it in the same year as his own. He presided at their election, led them in the solemn formula, and assigned them the month of his birthday.

Scio, patres conscripti, cum ceteros cives tum praecipue 90
I-know fathers conscript both the-other citizens and especially
consules oportere sic adfici, ut se publice magis quam
consuls ought so to-be-affected that themselves publicly more than
privatim obligatos putent. ut enim malos principes rectius
privately obliged they-think as for bad princes more-rightly
pulchriusque est ex communibus iniuriis odisse quam
and-more-handsomely it-is on-account-of common wrongs to-hate than
propriis, ita boni speciosius amantur ob ea quae
private-ones so the-good more-splendidly are-loved on-account-of those-things which
generi humano, quam quae hominibus praestant. quia tamen
to-the-race human than which to-individuals they-show because however
in consuetudinem vertit ut consules publica gratiarum
into custom it-has-turned that the-consuls the-public of-thanks
actione perlata suo quoque nomine quantum debeant
giving completed in-their-own also name how-much they-owe
principi profiteantur, concedite me non pro me magis munere
to-the-prince declare allow me not for myself more office
isto quam pro collega meo Cornuto Tertullo, clarissimo
that than for colleague my Cornutus Tertullus a-most-distinguished
viro, fungi. cur enim non pro illo quoque gratias agam,
man to-discharge why for not for him also thanks should-I-give
pro quo non minus debeo? praesertim cum indulgentissimus
for whom not less I-owe especially since the-most-indulgent

imperator in concordia nostra ea praestiterit ambobus,
emperor in harmony our those-things has-shown to-both
quae si tantum in alterum contulisset, ambos tamen aequaliter
which if only on one he-had-conferred both yet equally
obligasset. utrumque nostrum ille optimi cuiusque
he-would-have-obliged each of-us that of-the-best each
spoliator et carnifex stragibus amicorum et in proximum
the-despoiler and butcher by-the-massacres of-friends and on the-nearest
iacto fulmine adflaverat. isdem enim amicis gloriabamur,
hurled with-thunderbolt had-scorched by-the-same for friends we-gloried
eosdem amissos lugebamus, ac sicut nunc spes gaudiumque,
the-same lost we-mourned and as now hope and-joy
ita tunc communis nobis dolor et metus erat. habuerat hunc
so then common to-us grief and fear was had-held this
honorem periculis nostris divus Nerva, ut nos, etsi
honor for-dangers our the-deified Nerva so-that us although
minus ut bonos, promovere vellet, quia mutati saeculi
less as good-men to-promote he-wished because of-a-changed age
signum et hoc esset, quod florerent quorum praecipuum
a-sign also this was that flourished those-whose chief
votum ante fuerat ut memoriae principis elaberentur.
wish before had-been that from-the-memory of-the-prince they-might-slip
91 Nondum biennium compleveramus in officio laboriosissimo
not-yet two-years we-had-completed in an-office most-laborious
et maximo, cum tu nobis, optime principum, fortissime
and greatest when you to-us best of-princes bravest
imperatorum, consulatum obtulisti, ut ad summum
of-emperors a-consulship offered so-that to the-highest
honorem gloria celeritatis accederet. tantum inter te et illos
honor the-glory of-speed might-be-added so-much between you and those
principes interest, qui beneficiis suis commendationem
princes is-the-difference who for-favors their-own commendation

ex difficultate captabant gratioresque accipientibus honores
from difficulty sought and-more-pleasing to-the-receivers honors
arbitrabantur, si prius illos desperatio et taedium et similis
thought if first them despair and weariness and like
repulsae mora in notam quandam pudoremque vertissent.
to-a-repulse delay into a-mark a-certain and-shame had-turned
obstat verecundia quo minus percenseamus, quo
stands-in-the-way modesty whereby less we-should-review with-what
utrumque nostrum testimonio ornaris, ut amore recti,
each of-us by-testimony you-have-adorned how by-love of-right
amore rei publicae priscis illis consulibus aequaveris.
by-love of-the-thing public to-ancient those consuls you-made-us-equal
merito necne, neutram in partem decernere audeamus, quia
deservedly or-not neither in direction to-decide we-dare because
nec fas est adfirmationi tuae derogare et onerosum
neither right it-is from-the-affirmation your to-detract and burdensome
confiteri vera esse quae de nobis, praesertim tam magnifica,
to-confess true to-be which about us especially so magnificent
dixisti. tu tamen dignus es qui eos consules facias,
you-have-said you however worthy you-are who those consuls should-make
de quibus ista possis praedicare. tribuas veniam, quod
about whom those-things you-could proclaim grant pardon that
inter haec beneficia tua gratissimum est nobis quod nos rursus
among these favors your most-pleasing it-is to-us that us again
collegas esse voluisti. ita caritas mutua, ita congruens tenor
colleagues to-be you-wished so affection mutual so harmonious tenor
vitae, ita una eademque ratio propositi postulat, cuius ea
of-life so one and-the-same plan of-purpose demands whose that
vis, ut morum similitudo concordiae nostrae gloriam minuat
force that of-character the-likeness of-the-harmony our the-glory lessens
ac perinde sit mirum, si alter nostrum a collega,
and equally it-would-be wonderful if one of-us from his-colleague

ac si a se ipse dissentiat. non ergo temporarium et
as if from himself himself should-dissent not therefore temporary and
subitum est quod uterque collegae consulatu tamquam
sudden is that each of-a-colleague in-the-consulship as-if
iterum suo gaudet; nisi quod tamen qui rursus consules
a-second his-own rejoices except that yet those-who again consuls
fiunt bis quidem, sed temporibus diversis obligantur, nos
become twice indeed but at-times different are-obliged we
duos consulatus accepimus simul, simul gerimus, alterque
two consulships have-received together together we-hold and-each
in altero consul, sed iterum et pariter sumus.
in the-other consul but a-second-time and together we-are

92 Illud vero quam insigne, quod nobis praefectis aerario
that indeed how remarkable that to-us as-prefects of-the-treasury
consulatum ante quam successorem dedisti! aucta est dignitas
a-consulship before than a-successor you-gave increased was dignity
dignitate, nec continuatus tantum sed geminatus est honor
by-dignity nor continued only but doubled was the-honor
finemque potestatis alterius altera, tamquam parum esset
and-the-end of-power of-the-one the-other as-if too-little it-were
excipere, praevenit. tanta tibi integritatis nostrae fiducia fuit,
to-take-up anticipated so-great to-you of-integrity our confidence was
ut non dubitares te salva diligentiae tuae ratione facturum,
that not you-doubted you saving of-diligence your the-principle about-to-act
si nos post maximum officium privatos esse non sineres.
if us after the-greatest office private to-be not you-allowed
quid, quod eundem in annum consulatum nostrum contulisti
what that the-same into year consulship our you-conferred
***? ergo non alia nos pagina quam te consulem
(lacuna) therefore not another us page than you consul
accipiet, et nostra quoque nomina addentur fastis quibus
will-receive and our also names will-be-added to-the-calendar to-which

ipse praescriberis. tu comitiis nostris praesidere, tu nobis
yourself are-prefixed you at-elections our to-preside you for-us
sanctissimum illud carmen praeire dignatus es, tuo iudicio
most-holy that chant to-dictate deigned you-have by-your judgment
consules facti, tua voce renuntiati sumus, ut idem honoribus
consuls made by-your voice announced we-were that the-same for-honors
nostris suffragator in curia, in campo declarator
our supporter in the-senate-house in the-Campus proclaimer
existeres. iam quod ei nos potissimum mensi attribuisti,
you-might-appear now that to-that us above-all month you-assigned
quem tuus natalis exornat, quam pulchrum nobis! quibus edicto,
which your birthday adorns how beautiful for-us to-whom by-edict
quibus spectaculo celebrare continget diem illum triplici gaudio
to-whom by-spectacle to-celebrate it-will-befall the-day that with-triple joy
laetum, qui principem abstulit pessimum, dedit optimum,
glad which a-prince took-away the-worst gave the-best
meliorem optimo genuit. nos sub oculis tuis augustior
a-better than-the-best begot us under eyes your more-august
solito currus accipiet, nos inter secunda omina et vota
than-usual a-chariot will-receive us among favorable omens and vows
certantia, quae praesenti tibi conferentur, vehemur alacres
vying which upon-present you will-be-bestowed we-shall-be-carried eager
et incerti ex utra parte maior auribus nostris accidat clamor.
and uncertain from which side greater on-ears our may-fall the-shout

Trajan allows the men he has made consuls to be consuls in truth, free of fear. Pliny prays to the gods, and above all to Jupiter of the Capitol, to keep Trajan safe if he rules the state well, and in time to grant him a successor of his own blood or to guide his choice. He thanks the senate for its support through his tribunate, praetorship, and other offices, recalls that he halted his career under the most treacherous of princes, and promises always to think of himself as a candidate for the consulship.

93 Super omnia tamen praedicandum videtur quod pateris
above all-things yet to-be-proclaimed it-seems that you-allow
consules esse quos fecisti. quippe nullum periculum,
consuls to-be those-whom you-have-made since no danger
nullus ex principe metus consulares animos debilitat et
no from the-prince fear consular minds weakens and
frangit, nihil invitis audiendum, nihil coactis
breaks nothing by-the-unwilling to-be-heard nothing by-the-compelled
decernendum erit. manet manebitque honori veneratio
to-be-decreed will-be remains and-will-remain to-the-honor veneration
sua, nec securitatem auctoritate perdemus. ac siquid
its-own nor security by-authority shall-we-lose and if-anything
forte ex consulatus fastigio fuerit deminutum, nostra
perhaps from of-the-consulship the-summit shall-have-been diminished ours
haec erit culpa, non saeculi. licet enim, quantum
this will-be the-fault not of-the-age it-is-allowed for as-far-as
ad principem, licet tales consules agere, quales
concerns the-prince it-is-allowed such consuls to-act as
ante principes erant. ullamne tibi pro beneficiis referre
before princes were any to-you for favors to-return
gratiam parem possumus? nisi tamen illam, ut semper
thanks equal can-we except yet that that always
nos meminerimus consules fuisse et consules tuos,
we remember consuls to-have-been and consuls yours

ea sentiamus, ea censeamus quae consularibus
those-things we-feel those-things we-vote which of-consulars
digna sunt, ita versemur in re publica, ut
worthy are so let-us-conduct-ourselves in the-thing public that
credamus esse rem publicam, non consilium nostrum,
we-believe there-to-be a-thing public not counsel our
non operam subtrahamus, nec defunctos nos et quasi
not effort let-us-withdraw nor discharged ourselves and as-if
dimissos consulatu, sed quasi adstrictos et devinctos
dismissed by-the-consulship but as-if bound and fettered
putemus eundemque locum laboris et curae quem reverentiae
let-us-think and-the-same place of-labor and of-care which of-reverence
dignitatisque teneamus.
and-dignity let-us-bold
In fine orationis praesides custodesque imperii deos ego 94
at the-end of-the-speech protectors and-guardians of-the-empire gods I
consul pro rebus humanis ac te praecipue, Capitoline Iuppiter,
consul for affairs human and you especially Capitoline Jupiter
precor ut beneficiis tuis faveas tantisque muneribus addas
I-pray that favors your you-favor and-to-so-great gifts add
perpetuitatem. audisti quae pro malo principe precabamur,
perpetuity you-heard what for a-bad prince we-prayed
exaudi quae pro dissimillimo optamus. non te distringimus
hear what for one-most-unlike we-wish not you we-distract
votis: non enim pacem, non concordiam, non securitatem,
with-vows not for peace not concord not security
non opes oramus, non honores: simplex cunctaque ista
not riches we-ask not honors simple and-all these-things
complexum omnium votum est, salus principis. nec
embracing of-all the-wish is the-safety of-the-prince nor
vero nova tibi iniungimus: tu enim iam tunc illum
indeed new-things on-you do-we-impose you for already then him

in tutelam recepisti, cum praedonis avidissimi faucibus
into protection received when of-a-robber most-greedy from-the-jaws
eripuisti. neque enim sine auxilio tuo, cum altissima
you-snatched-him nor for without help your when the-loftiest
quaeque quaterentur, hic, qui omnibus excelsior erat,
each were-shaken this-one who than-all loftier was
inconcussus stetit: praeteritus est a pessimo principe qui
unshaken stood passed-over he-was by the-worst prince who
praeteriri ab optimo non poterat. tu clara iudicii tui
to-be-passed-over by the-best not could you clear of-judgment your
signa misisti, cum proficiscenti ad exercitum tuo nomine,
signs sent when to-the-one-setting-out to the-army to-your name
tuo honore cessisti. tu voce imperatoris quid sentires
to-your honor you-yielded you by-the-voice of-the-emperor what you-felt
locutus, filium illi, nobis parentem, tibi pontificem
spoke a-son for-him for-us a-parent for-yourself a-pontiff
maximum elegisti. quo maiore fiducia isdem illis
highest you-chose by-which greater with-confidence with-the-same those
votis, quae ipse pro se nuncupari iubet, oro et
vows which he-himself for himself to-be-pronounced orders I-pray and
obtestor, si bene rem publicam, si ex utilitate omnium
implore if well the-thing public if for the-advantage of-all
regit, primum ut illum nepotibus nostris ac pronepotibus
he-rules first that him for-grandsons our and great-grandsons
serves, deinde ut quandoque successorem ei tribuas quem
you-preserve then that sometime a-successor to-him you-give whom
genuerit, quem formaverit similemque fecerit
he-shall-have-begotten whom he-shall-have-formed and-like shall-have-made
adoptato, aut si hoc fato negatur, in consilio sis
to-the-adopted or if this by-fate is-denied in counsel you-be

eligenti monstresque aliquem quem adoptari in Capitolio
to-the-chooser and-show some-one whom to-be-adopted on the-Capitol
deceat.
it-befits
Vobis, patres conscripti, quantum debeam publicis etiam 95
to-you fathers conscript how-much I-owe in-public even
monumentis continetur. vos mihi in tribunatu quietis, in
records is-contained you for-me in the-tribunate of-quiet in
praetura modestiae, vos in istis officiis etiam, quae e
the-praetorship of-moderation you in those duties also which from
studiis nostris circa tuendos socios iniunxeratis, cum fidei
studies our about protecting the-allies you-had-imposed both of-good-faith
tum constantiae antiquissimum testimonium perhibuistis. vos
and of-steadfastness the-weightiest testimony bore you
proxime destinationem consulatus mei his adclamationibus
lately the-designation of-consulship my with-these acclamations
approbavistis, ut intellegam etiam atque etiam enitendum
approved so-that I-understand again and again to-be-striven
mihi ut hunc consensum vestrum complectar et teneam et
by-me that this agreement your I-may-embrace and hold and
in dies augeam. etenim memini tunc verissime iudicari,
from day-to-day increase for I-remember then most-truly to-be-judged
meruerit quis honorem necne, cum adeptus est. vos modo
deserved one an-honor or-not when attained he-has you only
favete huic proposito et credite, si cursu quodam provectus
favor this purpose and believe if by-course a-certain advanced
ab illo insidiosissimo principe, antequam profiteretur odium
by that most-treacherous prince before he-professed hatred
bonorum, postquam professus est, substiti, cum viderem
of-the-good after professed he-has I-halted when I-saw
quae ad honores compendia paterent, longius iter malui;
what to honors short-cuts lay-open the-longer road I-preferred

si malis temporibus inter maestos et paventes, bonis inter
if in-bad times among the-gloomy and fearful in-good among
securos gaudentesque numeror; si denique in tantum diligo
the-carefree and-rejoicing I-am-reckoned if finally to as-much I-love
optimum principem, in quantum invisus pessimo fui. ego
the-best prince to as-much-as hateful to-the-worst I-was I
reverentiae vestrae sic semper inserviam, ut non me
to-reverence your so always will-be-devoted that not myself
consulem et mox consularem, sed ut candidatum consulatus
consul and soon consular but as candidate for-the-consulship
putem.
I-may-think

PLINY

Epistularum ad Traianum Liber

The Letters to Trajan

Pliny congratulates Trajan on his accession and thanks him for the right of three children. He explains that he gave up pleading cases as prefect of the treasury of Saturn but yielded to the senate's wish that he take one up, and Trajan approves. He asks senatorial rank for his friend Voconius Romanus and Roman citizenship for Harpocras, the masseur who nursed him through an illness. Learning that an Egyptian must first be made a citizen of Alexandria, he asks for that too, and Trajan grants it.

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 1

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Tua quidem pietas, imperator sanctissime, optaverat ut 1.1

your indeed devotion emperor most-holy had-wished that

quam tardissime succederes patri. sed di immortales

as latest you-should-succeed your-father but the-gods immortal

festinaverunt virtutes tuas ad gubernacula rei publicae,

hastened virtues your to the-helm of-the-thing public

quam susceperas, admovere.

which you-had-taken-up to-bring

Precor ergo ut tibi et per te generi humano prospera 1.2

I-pray therefore that to-you and through you to-the-race human prosperous

omnia, id est digna saeculo tuo contingant. fortem te et

all-things that is worthy of-age your may-befall strong you and

hilarem, imperator optime, et privatim et publice opto.

cheerful emperor best both privately and publicly I-wish

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 2

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Exprimere, domine, verbis non possum quantum mihi gaudium 2.1

to-express lord in-words not I-can how-great to-me joy

attuleris, quod me dignum putasti iure trium liberorum.

you-have-brought because me worthy you-thought of-the-right of-three children

quamvis enim Iuli Serviani, optimi viri tuique amantissimi,
although for of-Julius Servianus the-best man and-of-you most-loving
precibus indulseris, tamen etiam ex rescripto intellego
to-the-prayers you-yielded yet also from the-rescript I-understand
libentius hoc ei te praestitisse, quia pro me rogabat.
more-gladly this to-him you to-have-granted because for me he-was-asking

2.2 Videor ergo summam voti mei consecutus, cum inter
I-seem therefore the-height of-wish my to-have-attained since among
initia felicissimi principatus tui probaveris me ad
the-beginnings of-most-happy principate your you-have-shown me to
peculiarem indulgentiam tuam pertinere; eoque magis
special indulgence your to-belong and-by-that more
liberos concupisco, quos habere etiam illo tristissimo saeculo
children I-long-for whom to-have even in-that most-gloomy age
volui, sicut potes duobus matrimoniis meis credere.
I-wished as you-can to-two marriages my to-believe

2.3 Sed di melius, qui omnia integra bonitati tuae reservarunt:
but the-gods better who all-things intact for-goodness your reserved
maluerunt hoc potius tempore me patrem fieri, quo
preferred-it in-this rather time me a-father to-become in-which
futurus essem et securus et felix.
about-to-be I-should-be both carefree and happy

3a C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

3a.1 Ut primum me, domine, indulgentia vestra promovit ad
as soon me lord indulgence your promoted to
praefecturam aerarii Saturni, omnibus advocationibus,
the-prefecture of-the-treasury of-Saturn all pleadings
quibus alioqui numquam eram promiscue functus, renuntiavi,
which otherwise never I-had indiscriminately performed I-renounced
ut toto animo delegato mihi officio vacarem.
that with-whole mind to-the-assigned to-me office I-might-be-free

Qua ex causa, cum patronum me provinciales optassent 3a.2
which from cause when as-patron me the-provincials had-chosen
contra Marium Priscum, et petii veniam huius muneris
against Marius Priscus both I-sought exemption from-this duty
et impetravi. sed cum postea consul designatus censuisset
and I-obtained-it but when later the-consul designate had-proposed
agendum nobiscum, quorum erat excusatio recepta, ut
to-be-treated with-us whose had-been the-excuse accepted that
essemus in senatus potestate pateremurque nomina nostra
we-should-be in of-the-senate the-power and-should-allow names our
in urnam conici, convenientissimum esse tranquillitati
into the-urn to-be-thrown most-in-keeping to-be with-the-tranquility
saeculi tui putavi praesertim tam moderatae voluntati
of-age your I-thought especially so moderate to-the-will
amplissimi ordinis non repugnare.
of-the-most-ample order not to-oppose
Cui obsequio meo opto ut existimes constare rationem, 3a.3
to-which compliance my I-wish that you-may-judge to-be-consistent the-reason
cum omnia facta dictaque mea probare sanctissimis moribus
since all deeds and-words my to-approve to-most-holy character
tuis cupiam.
your I-desire

Traianus Plinio 3b
Trajan to-Pliny

Et civis et senatoris boni partibus functus es 3b.1
both of-a-citizen and of-a-senator good the-parts performed you-have
obsequium amplissimi ordinis, quod iustissime exigebat,
the-compliance of-the-most-ample order which most-justly it-demanded
praestando. quas partes impleturum te secundum susceptam
by-rendering which parts about-to-fulfill you according-to undertaken
fidem confido.
good-faith I-trust

4 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

4.1 Indulgentia tua, imperator optime, quam plenissimam experior,
indulgence your emperor best which most-full I-experience
hortatur me ut audeam tibi etiam pro amicis obligari, inter
urges me that I-dare to-you even for friends to-be-obliged among
quos sibi vel praecipuum locum vindicat Voconius Romanus,
whom for-himself even the-chief place claims Voconius Romanus
ab ineunte aetate condiscipulus et contubernalis meus.
from the-beginning age schoolfellow and companion my

4.2 Quibus ex causis et a divo patre tuo petieram ut
which from causes also from the-deified father your I-had-sought that
illum in amplissimum ordinem promoveret. sed hoc votum
him into the-most-ample order he-should-promote but this wish
meum bonitati tuae reservatum est, quia mater Romani
my for-goodness your reserved has-been because the-mother of-Romanus
liberalitatem sestertii quadringenties, quod conferre se filio
the-gift of-sesterces forty-million which to-confer herself on-her-son
codicillis ad patrem tuum scriptis professa fuerat, nondum
in-codicils to father your written professed had not-yet
satis legitime peregerat; quod postea fecit admonita a nobis.
sufficiently legally had-executed which later she-did admonished by us

4.3 Nam et fundos emancipavit et cetera quae in emancipatione
for both the-estates she-has-conveyed and the-rest which in conveyance
implenda solent exigi consummavit.
to-be-fulfilled are-wont to-be-required she-has-completed

4.4 Cum sit ergo finitum quod spes nostras morabatur, non
since it-is therefore settled what hopes our was-delaying not
sine magna fiducia subsigno apud te fidem pro moribus
without great confidence I-sign-as-surety before you a-pledge for the-character
Romani mei, quos et liberalia studia exornant et eximia
of-Romanus my whom both liberal studies adorn and outstanding

pietas, qua et hanc ipsam matris liberalitatem et statim
devotion by-which both this very of-his-mother generosity and at-once
patris hereditatem et adoptionem a vitrico meruit.
of-his-father the-inheritance and adoption by his-stepfather he-has-earned
Auget haec et natalium et paternarum facultatum 4.5
increases these-things both of-birth and of-paternal resources
splendor. quibus singulis multum commendationis accessurum
the-splendor to-which individually much of-recommendation about-to-be-added
etiam ex meis precibus indulgentiae tuae credo.
also from my prayers to-indulgence your I-believe
Rogo ergo, domine, ut me exoptatissimae mihi gratulationis 4.6
I-ask therefore lord that me of-the-most-desired to-me congratulation
compotem facias et honestis, ut spero, adfectibus meis
possessed you-make and to-honorable as I-hope affections my
praestes ut non in me tantum verum et in amico gloriari
you-grant that not in me only but also in a-friend to-glory
iudiciis tuis possim.
in-judgments your I-may-be-able

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 5
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Proximo anno, domine, gravissima valetudine usque ad 5.1
in-the-last year lord by-most-grave illness right to
periculum vitae vexatus iatralipten adsumpsi, cuius sollicitudini
the-danger of-life afflicted a-masseur I-took to-whose care
et studio tuae tantum indulgentiae beneficio referre gratiam
and zeal your only of-indulgence by-the-favor to-return thanks
parem possum.
equal I-can
Quare rogo des ei civitatem Romanam. est enim peregrinae 5.2
wherefore I-ask you-give him citizenship Roman he-is for of-foreign
condicionis, manumissus a peregrina. vocatur ipse Harpocras,
condition freed by a-foreign-woman is-called he Harpocras

patronam habuit Thermuthin Theonis, quae iam pridem
a-patroness he-had Thermuthis of-Theon who now long-ago
defuncta est. item rogo des ius Quiritium libertis
dead is likewise I-ask you-give the-right of-Quirites to-the-freedwomen
Antoniae Maximillae, ornatissimae feminae, Hediae et
of-Antonia Maximilla a-most-distinguished woman Hedia and
Antoniae Harmeridi; quod a te petente patrona peto.
Antonia Harmeris which from you at-the-request-of the-patroness I-seek

6 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

6.1 Ago gratias, domine, quod et ius Quiritium libertis
I-give thanks lord that both the-right of-Quirites to-the-freedwomen
necessariae mihi feminae et civitatem Romanam Harpocrati,
connected to-me of-a-woman and citizenship Roman to-Harpocras
iatraliptae meo, sine mora indulsisti. sed cum annos eius
masseur my without delay you-have-granted but when the-years his
et censum, sicut praeceperas, ederem, admonitus sum
and property as you-had-instructed I-was-reporting advised I-was
a peritioribus debuisse me ante ei Alexandrinam
by more-expert-men to-have-been-obliged me first for-him Alexandrian
civitatem impetrare, deinde Romanam, quoniam esset Aegyptius.
citizenship to-obtain then Roman since he-was an-Egyptian

6.2 Ego autem, quia inter Aegyptios ceterosque peregrinos nihil
I moreover because between Egyptians and-other foreigners nothing
interesse credebam, contentus fueram hoc solum scribere tibi,
to-differ I-believed content I-had-been this only to-write to-you
eum scilicet a peregrina manumissum patronamque eius
him namely by a-foreign-woman freed and-the-patroness his
iam pridem decessisse. de qua ignorantia mea non queror,
already long-ago to-have-died about which ignorance my not I-complain
per quam stetit ut tibi pro eodem homine saepius
through which it-came-about that to-you for the-same man more-often

obligarer. rogo itaque, ut beneficio tuo legitime frui
I-should-be-obliged I-ask therefore that favor your lawfully to-enjoy
possim, tribuas ei et Alexandrinam civitatem et Romanam.
I-may-be-able you-grant him both Alexandrian citizenship and Roman
annos eius et censum, ne quid rursus indulgentiam tuam
the-years his and property lest anything again indulgence your
moraretur, libertis tuis quibus iusseras misi.
should-delay to-freedmen your to-whom you-had-ordered I-have-sent

Traianus Plinio 7
Trajan to-Pliny

Civitatem Alexandrinam secundum institutionem principum 7.1
citizenship Alexandrian according-to the-practice of-the-emperors
non temere dare proposui. sed cum Harpocrati, iatraliptae
not rashly to-give I-have-resolved but since for-Harpocras masseur
tuo, iam civitatem Romanam impetraveris, huic quoque
your already citizenship Roman you-have-obtained to-this also
petitioni tuae negare non sustineo. tu ex quo nomo sit
request your to-refuse not I-bear you from what nome he-is
notum mihi facere debebis, ut epistulam tibi ad Pompeium
known to-me to-make will-have-to that a-letter for-you to Pompeius
Plantam, praefectum Aegypti, amicum meum, mittam.
Planta prefect of-Egypt friend my I-may-send

Pliny asks thirty days' leave to begin the temple for the emperors' statues that Nerva allowed in his town, adding Trajan's own statue, and to see to his estates, whose letting cannot wait; Trajan grants it. He thanks Trajan for Harpocras' Alexandrian citizenship and asks for a letter to the prefect of Egypt. He asks citizenship for the family of his doctor Postumius Marinus, a praetorship for Accius Sura, and a priesthood for himself, and congratulates Trajan on a great victory.

8 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

8.1 Cum divus pater tuus, domine, et oratione pulcherrima

when the-deified father your lord both by-a-speech most-beautiful

et honestissimo exemplo omnes cives ad munificentiam

and by-a-most-honorable example all citizens to munificence

esset cohortatus, petii ab eo ut statuas principum, quas

had exhorted I-asked from him that the-statues of-emperors which

in longinquis agris per plures successiones traditas mihi

on distant estates through several successions handed-down to-me

quales acceperam custodiebam, permitteret in municipium

such-as I-had-received I-was-keeping he-would-allow into the-town

transferre adiecta sua statua.

to-transfer added his-own statue

8.2 Quod ille mihi cum plenissimo testimonio indulserat: ego

which he to-me with fullest testimony had-granted I

statim decurionibus scripseram ut adsignarent solum, in

at-once to-the-decurions had-written that they-should-assign ground on

quo templum pecunia mea extruerem: illi in honorem

which a-temple with-money my I-might-build they in honor

operis ipsius electionem loci mihi obtulerant.

of-the-work itself the-choice of-the-place to-me had-offered

Sed primum mea, deinde patris tui valetudine, postea 8.3
but first my then of-father your by-illness later
curis delegati a vobis officii retentus, nunc videor
by-the-cares of-the-entrusted by you office detained now I-seem
commodissime posse in rem praesentem excurrere. nam
most-conveniently to-be-able to the-matter present to-run-out for
et menstruum meum kalendis Septembribus finitur, et
both month-of-duty my on-the-kalends of-September ends and
sequens mensis complures dies feriatos habet.
the-following month several days festal has
Rogo ergo ante omnia permittas mihi opus quod 8.4
I-ask therefore before all-things you-allow me the-work which
inchoaturus sum exornare et tua statua; deinde, ut hoc
about-to-begin I-am to-adorn also with-your statue then that this
facere quam maturissime possim, indulgeas commeatum.
to-do as soonest I-may-be-able you-grant leave
Non est autem simplicitatis meae dissimulare apud bonitatem 8.5
not is moreover of-candor my to-conceal before goodness
tuam obiter te plurimum collaturum utilitatibus rei
your incidentally you very-much about-to-contribute to-the-interests of-the-estate
familiaris meae. agrorum enim quos in eadem regione possideo
household my of-the-fields for which in the-same region I-possess
locatio, cum alioqui CCCC excedat, adeo non potest
the-letting since otherwise four-hundred-(thousand) it-exceeds so-far not can
differri, ut proximam putationem novus colonus facere debeat.
be-put-off that the-next pruning a-new tenant to-do ought
praeterea continuae sterilitates cogunt me de remissionibus
besides continual barren-years compel me about reductions
cogitare, quarum rationem nisi praesens inire non possum.
to-think of-which the-reckoning unless present to-enter-upon not I-can

8.6 Debebo ergo, domine, indulgentiae tuae et pietatis meae
I-will-owe therefore lord to-indulgence your both of-devotion my
celeritatem et status ordinationem, si mihi ob utraque
the-speed and of-status the-settlement if to-me on-account-of both
haec dederis commeatum triginta dierum. neque enim
these-things you-give a-leave of-thirty days nor for
angustius tempus praefinire possum, cum et municipium
narrower a-time to-fix-beforehand I-can since both the-town
et agri de quibus loquor sint ultra centesimum et
and the-fields about which I-speak are beyond the-hundredth and
quinquagesimum lapidem.
fiftieth milestone

9 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

9.1 Et multas et omnes publicas causas petendi commeatus
both many and all public reasons of-seeking leave
reddidisti. mihi autem vel sola voluntas tua suffecisset.
you-have-rendered to-me moreover even alone will your would-have-sufficed
neque enim dubito te, ut primum potueris, ad tam
nor for do-I-doubt you as soon-as you-can to so
districtum officium reversurum. statuam poni mihi a te
demanding an-office about-to-return a-statue to-be-placed for-me by you
eo quo desideras loco, quamquam eius modi honorum
in-that which you-desire place although of-this kind of-honors
parcissimus, tamen patior, ne impedisse cursum erga me
most-sparing yet I-allow lest to-have-hindered the-course toward me
pietatis tuae videar.
of-devotion your I-may-seem

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 10

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Exprimere, domine, verbis non possum quanto me gaudio 10.1

to-express lord in-words not I-can with-how-great me joy

adfecerint epistulae tuae, ex quibus cognovi te Harpocrati,

have-affected letters your from which I-learned you on-Harpocras

iatraliptae meo, et Alexandrinam civitatem tribuisse,

masseur my also Alexandrian citizenship to-have-conferred

quamvis secundum institutionem principum non temere eam

although according-to the-practice of-the-emperors not rashly it

dare proposuisses. esse autem Harpocran νομοῦ Μεμφίτου

to-give you-had-resolved to-be moreover Harpocras of-the-nome Memphite

indico tibi.

I-indicate to-you

Rogo ergo, indulgentissime imperator, ut mihi ad Pompeium 10.2

I-ask therefore most-indulgent emperor that for-me to Pompeius

Plantam, praefectum Aegypti, amicum tuum, sicut promisisti,

Planta prefect of-Egypt friend your as you-promised

epistulam mittas. obviam iturus, quo maturius, domine,

a-letter you-send to-meet about-to-go that sooner lord

exoptatissimi adventus tui gaudio frui possim, rogo

of-the-most-longed-for arrival your in-the-joy to-delight I-may-be-able I-ask

permittas mihi quam longissime occurrere tibi.

you-allow me as farthest to-meet you

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 11

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Proxima infirmitas mea, domine, obligavit me Postumio Marino 11.1

recent illness my lord has-obliged me to-Postumius Marinus

medico, cui parem gratiam referre beneficio tuo possum, si

the-doctor to-whom equal thanks to-return by-favor your I-can if

precibus meis ex consuetudine bonitatis tuae indulseris.

to-prayers my according-to the-custom of-goodness your you-yield

11.2 Rogo ergo ut propinquis eius des civitatem, Chrysippo
I-ask therefore that to-the-kinsmen his you-give citizenship to-Chrysippus
Mithridatis uxorique Chrysippi, Stratonicae Epigoni,
son-of-Mithridates and-to-the-wife of-Chrysippus Stratonice daughter-of-Epigonus
item liberis eiusdem Chrysippi, Epigono et Mithridati,
likewise to-the-children of-the-same Chrysippus Epigonus and Mithridates
ita ut sint in patris potestate utque iis in
on-terms that they-may-be in the-father's power and-that for-them over
libertos servetur ius patronorum. item rogo indulgeas ius
freedmen be-preserved the-right of-patrons likewise I-ask you-grant the-right
Quiritium L. Satrio Abascanto et P. Caesio Phosphoro
of-Quirites to-Lucius Satrius Abascantus and to-Publius Caesius Phosphorus
et Panchariae Soteridi, quod a te volentibus patronis peto.
and to-Pancharia Soteris which from you willing the-patrons I-ask

12 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

12.1 Scio, domine, memoriae tuae, quae est bene faciendi
I-know lord in-the-memory your which is well of-doing
tenacissima, preces nostras inhaerere. quia tamen in hoc
most-tenacious prayers our to-cling because nevertheless in this
quoque indulsisti, admoneo simul et impense rogo ut
also you-have-yielded I-remind at-the-same-time and earnestly I-ask that
Accium Suram praetura exornare digneris, cum locus vacet.
Accius Sura with-a-praetorship to-honor you-deign since a-place is-vacant

12.2 Ad quam spem alioqui quietissimum hortatur et natalium
to which hope otherwise most-quiet-(him) urges both of-birth
splendor et summa integritas in paupertate et ante omnia
the-splendor and the-highest integrity in poverty and before all-things
felicitas temporum, quae bonam conscientiam civium tuorum
the-happiness of-the-times which the-good conscience of-citizens your
ad usum indulgentiae tuae provocat et attollit.
to the-use of-indulgence your calls-forth and raises

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 13

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Cum sciam, domine, ad testimonium laudemque morum 13.1

since I-know lord to the-testimony and-praise of-character

meorum pertinere tam boni principis iudicio exornari,

my to-pertain so good of-a-prince by-the-judgment to-be-honored

rogo dignitati ad quam me provexit indulgentia tua

I-ask to-the-dignity to which me has-advanced indulgence your

vel auguratum vel septemviratum, quia vacant, adicere

either the-augurate or the-septemvirate because they-are-vacant to-add

digneris, ut iure sacerdotii precari deos pro te publice

you-deign that by-right of-priesthood to-pray-to the-gods for you publicly

possim, quos nunc precor pietate privata.

I-may-be-able whom now I-pray-to with-devotion private

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 14

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Victoriae tuae, optime imperator, maximae pulcherrimae 14.1

on-victory your best emperor greatest most-beautiful

antiquissimae et tuo nomine et rei publicae

most-ancient both in-your-own name and of-the-thing public

gratulor deosque immortales precor ut omnes

I-congratulate-(you) and-the-gods immortal I-pray that all

cogitationes tuas tam laetus sequatur eventus, ut virtutibus

thoughts your so happy may-follow an-outcome that with-virtues

tantis gloria imperii et novetur et augeatur.

so-great the-glory of-the-empire both be-renewed and be-increased

Pliny reports his voyage to Ephesus and his journey to Bithynia, delayed by heat and fevers, and his arrival in the province in time to celebrate the emperor's birthday there. He begins to examine the accounts of Prusa and asks for a surveyor; Trajan says he must find one locally. They discuss whether prisons should be guarded by soldiers or by public slaves, and how many soldiers the coast prefect Gavius Bassus may keep. Trajan allows Prusa a new bath, provided no new tax is raised for it.

15 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

15.1 Quia confido, domine, ad curam tuam pertinere, nuntio tibi me

because I-trust lord to care your to-pertain I-report to-you me

Ephesum cum omnibus meis ὑπὲρ Μαλέαν navigasse, quamvis

to-Ephesus with all my-people beyond Malea to-have-sailed although

contrariis ventis retentum. nunc destino partim orariis navibus

by-contrary winds held-back now I-intend partly in-coasting ships

partim vehiculis provinciam petere. nam sicut itineri

partly in-carriages the-province to-make-for for as to-the-land-journey

graves aestus, ita continuae navigationi etesiae reluctantur.

oppressive heats so to-continuous sailing the-Etesian-winds are-adverse

16 Traianus Plinio

Trajan to-Pliny

16.1 Recte renuntiasti, mi Secunde carissime: pertinet enim ad

rightly you-have-reported my Secundus dearest it-pertains for to

animum meum, quali itinere in provinciam pervenias.

mind my by-what-kind-of journey into the-province you-arrive

prudenter autem constituis interim navibus interim vehiculis

wisely moreover you-decide sometimes ships sometimes carriages

uti, prout loca suaserint.

to-use according-as the-places shall-have-recommended

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 17a

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Sicut saluberrimam navigationem, domine, usque Ephesum 17a.1

as a-most-healthy voyage lord right-up to-Ephesus

expertus, ita inde, postquam vehiculis iter facere

having-experienced so from-there after in-carriages the-journey to-make

coepi, gravissimis aestibus atque etiam febriculis vexatus

I-began by-most-oppressive heats and also by-little-fevers troubled

Pergami substiti.

at-Pergamum I-halted

Rursus, cum transissem in orarias naviculas, contrariis 17a.2

again when I-had-crossed into coasting little-boats by-contrary

ventis retentus aliquanto tardius quam speraveram, id

winds held-back somewhat more-slowly than I-had-hoped that

est XV kal. Octobres, Bithyniam intravi. non

is on-the-fifteenth before-the-kalends of-October Bithynia I-entered not

possum tamen de mora queri, cum mihi contigerit, quod

I-can however about the-delay complain since to-me it-has-befallen what

erat auspicatissimum, natalem tuum in provincia celebrare.

was most-auspicious birthday your in the-province to-celebrate

Nunc rei publicae Prusensium impendia reditus 17a.3

now of-the-thing public of-the-Prusans the-expenditures revenues

debitores excutio, quod ex ipso tractatu magis ac magis

debtors I-am-examining which from the-very handling more and more

necessarium intellego. multae enim pecuniae variis ex

necessary I-understand many for sums for-various from

causis a privatis detinentur: praeterea quaedam minime

causes by private-persons are-withheld besides some-things by-no-means

legitimis sumptibus erogantur.

lawful for-expenses are-paid-out

Haec tibi, domine, in ipso ingressu meo scripsi. 17a.4

these-things to-you lord at the-very entry my I-have-written

17b C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

17b.1 Quinto decimo kalendas Octobres, domine, provinciam
on-the-fifth (and)-tenth before-the-kalends of-October lord the-province
intravi, quam in eo obsequio, in ea erga te fide quam
I-entered which in that obedience in that toward you loyalty which
de genere humano mereris inveni.
of the-race human you-deserve I-found

17b.2 Dispice, domine, an necessarium putes mittere huc
consider lord whether necessary you-think to-send hither
mensorem. videntur enim non mediocres pecuniae posse
a-surveyor seem for not moderate sums to-be-able
revocari a curatoribus operum, si mensurae fideliter
to-be-recovered from the-commissioners of-works if the-measurements faithfully
aguntur. ita certe prospicio ex ratione Prusensium, quam
are-made so certainly I-foresee from the-accounts of-the-Prusans which
cum maxime tracto.
just now I-am-handling

18 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

18.1 Cuperem sine querella corpusculi tui et tuorum pervenire
I-could-wish without complaint of-little-body your and of-your-people to-arrive
in Bithyniam potuisses ac simile tibi iter ab Epheso
into Bithynia you-had-been-able and similar to-you the-journey from Ephesus
ut navigationi fuisset, quam expertus usque illo eras.
as to-the-voyage had-been which experienced right-up thither you-had

18.2 Quo autem die pervenisses in Bithyniam cognovi, Secunde
on-what moreover day you-had-arrived in Bithynia I-learned Secundus
carissime, litteris tuis. provinciales, credo, prospectum sibi
dearest from-letter your the-provincials I-believe provided-for themselves

a me intellegent. nam et tu dabis operam ut manifestum sit
by me will-understand for also you will-give effort that evident it-be
illis electum te esse, qui ad eosdem mei loco mittereris.
to-them chosen you to-have-been who to the-same-people in-my place should-be-sent
Rationes autem in primis tibi rerum publicarum excutiendae 18.3
the-accounts moreover in first-things by-you of-things public to-be-examined
sunt: nam et esse eas vexatas satis constat. mensores vix
are for also to-be them disordered enough is-agreed surveyors scarcely
etiam iis operibus quae aut Romae aut in proximo
even for-those works which either at-Rome or in the-vicinity
fiunt sufficienter habeo. sed in omni provincia inveniuntur
are-done sufficiently I-have but in every province are-found
quibus credi possit, et ideo non deerunt tibi, modo
to-whom to-be-trusted it-can and therefore not will-be-lacking to-you only
velis diligenter excutere.
you-be-willing carefully to-examine-(it)

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 19

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Rogo, domine, consilio me regas haesitantem, utrum per 19.1
I-ask lord with-counsel me you-guide hesitating whether through
publicos civitatium servos, quod usque adhuc factum, an
public of-the-cities slaves as right so-far has-been-done or
per milites adservare custodias debeam. vereor enim ne
through soldiers to-guard the-prisons I-ought I-fear for lest
et per servos publicos parum fideliter custodiantur, et
both through slaves public too-little faithfully they-be-guarded and
non exiguum militum numerum haec cura distringat.
not small of-soldiers a-number this charge may-distract
Interim publicis servis paucos milites addidi. video tamen 19.2
meanwhile to-the-public slaves a-few soldiers I-have-added I-see however
periculum esse ne id ipsum utrisque neglegentiae causa
a-danger to-be lest that very-thing for-both of-negligence the-cause

sit, dum communem culpam hi in illos, illi in hos
may-be while the-common blame these on those those on these
regerere posse confidunt.
to-throw-back to-be-able they-trust

20 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

20.1 Nihil opus est, mi Secunde carissime, ad continendas custodias
nothing need is my Secundus dearest for keeping the-prisons
plures commilitones converti. perseveremus in ea consuetudine
more fellow-soldiers to-be-diverted let-us-persevere in that custom
quae isti provinciae est, ut per publicos servos custodiantur.
which for-that province is that through public slaves they-be-guarded

20.2 Etenim ut fideliter hoc faciant in tua severitate ac diligentia
for that faithfully this they-do in your severity and diligence
positum est. in primis enim, sicut scribis, verendum est ne,
placed is in first-things for as you-write to-be-feared it-is lest
si permisceantur servis publicis milites, mutua inter se
if they-be-mixed with-slaves public soldiers by-mutual among themselves
fiducia neglegentiores sint. sed et illud haereat nobis,
confidence more-negligent they-may-be but also this let-stick with-us
quam paucissimos milites a signis avocandos esse.
as fewest soldiers from the-standards to-be-called-away to-be

21 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

21.1 Gavius Bassus, praefectus orae Ponticae, et reverentissime
Gavius Bassus prefect of-the-coast Pontic both most-respectfully
et officiosissime, domine, venit ad me et compluribus diebus
and most-dutifully lord came to me and for-several days
fuit mecum; quantum perspicere potui, vir egregius et
was with-me as-far-as to-see-through I-could a-man outstanding and
indulgentia tua dignus. cui ego notum feci praecepisse te
of-indulgence your worthy to-whom I known made to-have-instructed you

ut ex cohortibus quibus me praeesse voluisti contentus
that from the-cohorts over-which me to-be-in-command you-wished content
esset beneficiariis decem, equitibus duobus, centurione uno.
he-should-be with-beneficiaries ten horsemen two centurion one
Respondit non sufficere sibi hunc numerum, idque se 21.2
he-replied not to-suffice for-himself this number and-that himself
scripturum tibi. hoc in causa fuit quo minus statim
about-to-write to-you this in cause was whereby less at-once
revocandos putarem quos habet supra numerum.
to-be-recalled I-should-think whom he-has beyond the-number
Traianus Plinio 22
Trajan to-Pliny
Et mihi scripsit Gavius Bassus non sufficere sibi 22.1
also to-me wrote Gavius Bassus not to-suffice for-himself
eum militum numerum qui ut daretur illi mandatis
that of-soldiers number which that it-be-given to-him in-instructions
meis complexus sum. cui quae rescripsissem ut notum
my included I-have to-whom what I-had-written-back that known
haberes, his litteris subici iussi. multum interest
you-might-have to-this letter to-be-appended I-have-ordered much it-matters
†te poscat an homines in se ut latius velint.
you [?] he-demands or men among themselves that more-widely they-wish
Nobis autem utilitas demum spectanda est, et quantum 22.2
by-us moreover advantage alone to-be-regarded is and as-far-as
fieri potest, curandum ne milites a signis absint.
to-be-done it-can to-be-taken-care that-not soldiers from the-standards be-absent
C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 23
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor
Prusenses, domine, balineum habent et sordidum et vetus. 23.1
the-Prusans lord a-bath have both dirty and old
id itaque indulgentia tua restituere desiderant. ego tamen
it therefore by-indulgence your to-restore they-desire I however

aestimans *** novum fieri debere, videris mihi
judging (lacuna) new to-be-made to-be-bound you-seem to-me
desiderio eorum indulgere posse.
the-desire their to-indulge to-be-able

23.2 Erit enim pecunia ex qua fiat, primum ea quam
there-will-be for money from which it-may-be-made first that which
revocare a privatis et exigere iam coepi, deinde
to-recall from private-persons and to-exact already I-have-begun then
quam ipsi erogare in oleum soliti, parati sunt in
which they-themselves to-pay-out on oil accustomed ready are toward
opus balinei conferre; quod alioqui et dignitas civitatis
the-work of-the-bath to-contribute which otherwise both the-dignity of-the-city
et saeculi tui nitor postulat.
and of-the-age your the-splendor demands

24 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

24.1 Si instructio novi balinei oneratura vires Prusensium
if the-construction of-a-new bath about-to-burden the-resources of-the-Prusans
non est, possumus desiderio eorum indulgere, modo ne
not is we-can the-desire their indulge provided that-not
quid ideo aut intribuatur aut minus illis in posterum
anything for-this either be-levied-as-tax or less for-them for the-future
fiat ad necessarias erogationes.
be-available for necessary expenditures

25 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

25.1 Servilius Pudens legatus, domine, VIII kal.
Servilius Pudens the-legate lord on-the-eighth before-the-kalends
Decembres Nicomediam venit meque longae expectationis
of-December to-Nicomedia arrived and-me of-long expectation
sollicitudine liberavit.
from-the-anxiety freed

Pliny recommends his former quaestor Rosianus Geminus and asks how many soldiers the freedman Maximus may keep. He asks what to do with two slaves found among the recruits; Trajan replies that it depends whether they volunteered, were conscripted, or were sent as substitutes. Convicts in several cities are serving as public slaves and even drawing pay; Trajan orders those condemned within ten years returned to their punishment and the older ones set to near-penal work.

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 26

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Rosianum Geminum, domine, artissimo vinculo mecum tua 26.1

Rosianus Geminus lord by-the-closest bond with-me your

in me beneficia iunxerunt: habui enim illum quaestorem

toward me favors have-joined I-had for him as-quaestor

in consulatu. mei sum observantissimum expertus: tantam

in consulship of-me I-have most-respectful found so-great

mihi post consulatum reverentiam praestat et publicae

to-me after the-consulship reverence he-shows and of-the-public

necessitudinis pignera privatis cumulat officiis.

connection the-pledges with-private he-heaps-up duties

Rogo ergo ut ipse apud te pro dignitate eius precibus 26.2

I-ask therefore that yourself with you for the-dignity his to-prayers

meis faveas, cui et, siquid mihi credis, indulgentiam tuam

my you-favor to-whom also if-anything me you-trust indulgence your

dabis. dabit ipse operam ut in iis quae ei

you-will-give he-will-give himself effort that in those-things which to-him

mandaveris maiora mereatur. parciorem me in laudando

you-entrust greater-things he-may-deserve more-sparing me in praising

facit quod spero tibi et integritatem eius et probitatem et

makes that I-hope to-you both the-integrity his and uprightness and

industriam non solum ex eius honoribus, quos in urbe sub
industry not only from his honors which in the-city under
oculis tuis gessit, verum etiam ex commilitio esse notissimam.
eyes your he-held but also from fellow-soldiering to-be most-well-known
26.3 Illud unum, quod propter caritatem eius nondum mihi
that one-thing which because-of affection for-him not-yet to-myself
videor satis plene fecisse, etiam atque etiam facio teque,
I-seem enough fully to-have-done again and again I-do and-you
domine, rogo gaudere me exornata quaestoris mei dignitate,
lord I-ask to-rejoice me adorned of-quaestor my by-the-dignity
id est per illum mea, quam maturissime velis.
that is through him my as soonest you-wish

27 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

27.1 Maximus, libertus et procurator tuus, domine, praeter
Maximus freedman and procurator your lord besides
decem beneficiarios, quos adsignari a me Gemellino, optimo
ten beneficiaries whom to-be-assigned by me to-Gemellinus excellent
viro, iussisti, sibi quoque confirmat necessarios esse
man you-ordered for-himself also affirms necessary to-be
milites *** ex his interim ***, sicut inveneram, in
soldiers (lacuna) of these meanwhile (lacuna) as I-had-found in
ministerio eius relinquendos existimavi, praesertim cum ad
the-service his to-be-left I-thought especially since for
frumentum comparandum iret in Paphlagoniam. quin
grain to-be-procured he-was-going into Paphlagonia nay
etiam tutelae causa, quia ita desiderabat, addidi duos
even of-protection for-the-sake because so he-desired I-added two
equites. in futurum quid servari velis rogo rescribas.
horsemen in the-future what to-be-observed you-wish I-ask you-write-back

Traianus Plinio 28

Trajan to-Pliny

Nunc quidem proficiscentem ad comparationem frumentorum 28.1

now indeed setting-out for the-procurement of-grains

Maximum libertum meum, recte militibus instruxisti.

Maximus freedman my rightly with-soldiers you-have-furnished

fungebatur enim et ipse extraordinario munere. cum ad

he-was-performing for also himself an-extraordinary office when to

pristinum actum reversus fuerit, sufficient illi duo a

his-former function returned he-shall-have will-suffice for-him two by

te dati milites et totidem a Virdio Gemellino, procuratore

you given soldiers and as-many by Virdius Gemellinus procurator

meo, quem adiuvat.

my whom he-assists

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 29

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Sempronius Caelianus, egregius iuvenis, repertos inter 29.1

Sempronius Caelianus an-excellent youth found among

tirones duos servos misit ad me; quorum ego supplicium

the-recruits two slaves sent to me of-whom I the-punishment

distuli, ut te conditorem disciplinae militaris firmatoremque

have-deferred that you the-founder of-discipline military and-confirmer

consulerem de modo poenae.

I-might-consult about the-measure of-the-penalty

Ipse enim dubito ob hoc maxime, quod, ut iam 29.2

I-myself for I-doubt on-account-of this most that although already

dixerant sacramento ita nondum distributi in numeros

they-had-spoken the-oath yet not-yet assigned into units

erant. quid ergo debeam sequi rogo, domine, scribas,

they-were what then I-ought to-follow I-ask lord you-write

praesertim cum pertineat ad exemplum.

especially since it-pertains to a-precedent

30 Traianus Plinio

Trajan to-Pliny

30.1 Secundum mandata mea fecit Sempronius Caelianus mittendo
according-to instructions my has-acted Sempronius Caelianus by-sending
ad te eos de quibus cognosci oportebit, an capitale
to you those about whom to-be-inquired it-will-be-needful whether capital
supplicium meruisse videantur. refert autem voluntarii
punishment to-have-deserved they-seem it-matters moreover (whether)-volunteers
se obtulerint, an lecti sint vel etiam vicarii dati.
themselves they-offered or picked they-were or even as-substitutes given

30.2 Si lecti sunt, inquisitio peccavit: si vicarii dati, penes eos
if picked they-were the-inquiry has-erred if substitutes given with those
culpa est qui dederunt: si ipsi, cum haberent condicionis
the-blame is who gave-(them) if themselves though they-had of-condition
suae conscientiam, venerunt, animadvertendum in illos
their-own consciousness they-came to-be-punished upon them
erit. neque enim multum interest quod nondum per
it-will-be nor for much does-it-matter that not-yet into
numeros distributi sunt. ille enim dies quo primum
units assigned they-are that for day on-which first
probati sunt veritatem ab iis originis suae exegit.
approved they-were the-truth from them of-origin their demanded

31 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

31.1 Salva magnitudine tua, domine, descendas oportet ad
saving greatness your lord you-should-descend it-is-fitting to
meas curas, cum ius mihi dederis referendi ad te
my cares since the-right to-me you-have-given of-referring to you
de quibus dubito.
about-things which I-doubt

In plerisque civitatibus, maxime Nicomediae et Nicaeae, quidam 31.2
in most cities especially at-Nicomedia and at-Nicaea certain-men
vel in opus damnati vel in ludum similiaque his genera
either to labor condemned or to the-school and-similar to-these kinds
poenarum publicorum servorum officio ministerioque funguntur
of-punishments of-public slaves the-duty and-service perform
atque etiam ut publici servi annua accipiunt. quod ego
and even like public slaves annual-pay receive which I
cum audissem, diu multumque haesitavi quid facere deberem.
when I-had-heard long and-much hesitated what to-do I-ought
Nam et reddere poenae post longum tempus plerosque 31.3
for both to-return to-punishment after a-long time most
iam senes et, quantum adfirmatur, frugaliter modesteque
now old-men and as-far-as is-affirmed frugally and-modestly
viventes nimis severum arbitrabar, et in publicis officiis
living too severe I-judged-it and in public duties
retinere damnatos non satis honestum putabam; eosdem
to-retain the-condemned not enough honorable I-thought the-same-men
rursus a re publica pasci otiosos inutile, non pasci
again by the-thing public to-be-fed idle useless not to-be-fed
etiam periculosum existimabam.
even dangerous I-judged
Necessario ergo rem totam, dum te consulerem, in 31.4
necessarily therefore the-matter whole until you I-might-consult in
suspenso reliqui. quaeres fortasse quem ad modum evenerit
suspense I-left you-will-ask perhaps in-what to manner it-came-about
ut poenis in quas damnati erant exsolverentur:
that from-the-punishments to which condemned they-had-been they-were-released
et ego quaesivi, sed nihil comperi quod adfirmare tibi
and I asked but nothing I-discovered which to-affirm to-you

possim. ut decreta quibus damnati erant proferebantur,
I-could as the-decrees by-which condemned they-had-been were-produced
ita nulla monumenta quibus liberati probarentur.
so no records by-which freed they-might-be-proved

31.5 Erant tamen qui dicerent deprecantes iussu proconsulum
there-were however some-who said pleading by-order of-proconsuls
legatorumve dimissos. addebat fidem quod credibile erat
or-of-legates to-have-been-released it-added credibility that credible it-was
neminem hoc ausum sine auctore.
no-one this to-have-dared without an-authority

32 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

32.1 Meminerimus idcirco te in istam provinciam missum,
let-us-remember for-this-reason you into that province sent
quoniam multa in ea emendanda apparuerunt. erit
since many-things in it to-be-amended appeared it-will-be
autem hoc vel maxime corrigendum, quod qui damnati
moreover this even most to-be-corrected that those-who condemned
ad poenam erant non modo ea sine auctore, ut
to punishment had-been not only in-that-way without an-authority as
scribis, liberati sunt, sed etiam in condicionem proborum
you-write freed have-been but even into the-condition of-honest
ministrorum retrahuntur.
servants are-drawn-back

32.2 Qui igitur intra hos proximos decem annos damnati
those-who therefore within these last ten years condemned
nec ullo idoneo auctore liberati sunt, hos oportebit
and-not by-any suitable authority freed have-been these it-will-be-needful
poenae suae reddi: siqui vetustiores invenientur et
to-punishment their to-be-returned if-any older shall-be-found and
senes ante annos decem damnati, distribuamus illos in ea
old-men before years ten condemned let-us-assign them to those

ministeria quae non longe a poena sint. solent enim
services which not far from punishment may-be are-wont for
eius modi ad balineum, ad purgationes cloacarum, item
of-this kind for the-bath for the-cleaning of-sewers likewise
munitiones viarum et vicorum dari.
the-construction of-roads and of-streets to-be-assigned

V · FIRE, AQUEDUCTS, AND UNFINISHED WORKS

A fire at Nicomedia spread because no one fought it and there was no equipment. Pliny asks to form a guild of 150 firemen, but Trajan refuses, fearing political clubs. Nicomedia has spent huge sums on two aqueducts and abandoned both; Nicaea's theater is cracking and its new gymnasium badly built, and Claudiopolis is sinking a bath into a hollow. Pliny asks for architects, and Trajan replies that every province has its own. Pliny then proposes a canal linking a lake near Nicomedia to the sea.

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 33
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor
Cum diversam partem provinciae circumirem, Nicomediae 33.1
while a-distant part of-the-province I-was-touring at-Nicomedia
vastissimum incendium multas privatorum domos et duo
a-most-vast fire many of-private-persons houses and two
publica opera quamquam via interiacente, Gerusian et
public works although a-road lying-between the-Gerusia and
Iseon, absumpsit.
the-Iseum consumed
Est autem latius sparsum primum violentia venti, 33.2
it-was moreover more-widely spread first by-the-violence of-the-wind
deinde inertia hominum, quos satis constat otiosos et
then by-the-inertia of-the-people whom enough it-is-agreed idle and

immobiles tanti mali spectatores perstitisse. et alioqui
motionless of-so-great an-evil spectators to-have-stood-by and besides
nullus usquam in publico sipo, nulla hama, nullum denique
no anywhere in public pump no bucket no finally
instrumentum ad incendia compescenda. et haec quidem,
instrument for fires to-be-checked and these-things indeed
ut iam praecepi, parabuntur.
as already I-have-instructed will-be-provided

33.3 Tu, domine, dispice, an instituendum putes collegium
you lord consider whether to-be-instituted you-think a-guild
fabrorum dumtaxat hominum CL. ego attendam
of-firemen only of-men one-hundred-fifty I will-take-care
ne quis nisi faber recipiatur neve iure concesso in
that-not anyone except a-fireman be-admitted nor the-right granted for
aliud utantur; nec erit difficile custodire tam paucos.
another-purpose they-use nor will-it-be difficult to-watch so few

34 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

34.1 Tibi quidem secundum exempla complurium in mentem
to-you indeed according-to the-examples of-several into mind
venit posse collegium fabrorum apud Nicomedenses
it-has-come to-be-able a-guild of-firemen among the-Nicomedians
constitui. sed meminerimus provinciam istam et praecipue eam
to-be-established but let-us-remember province that and especially that
civitatem eius modi factionibus esse vexatam. quodcumque
city of-such kind by-factions to-have-been harassed whatever
nomen ex quacumque causa dederimus iis qui in idem
name for whatever cause we-may-give to-those who into the-same-thing
contracti fuerint *** hetaeriaeque brevi fient.
banded shall-have-been (lacuna) and-political-clubs shortly they-will-become

Satius itaque est comparari ea quae ad coercendos 34.2
better therefore it-is to-be-provided those-things which for restraining
ignes auxilio esse possint admonerique dominos praediorum
fires of-help to-be can and-to-be-admonished the-owners of-estates
ut et ipsi inhibeant, ac si res poposcerit,
that also themselves they-check-(them) and if the-matter demand
accursu populi ad hoc uti.
with-the-running-together of-the-people for this to-use

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 35
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Sollemnia vota pro incolumitate tua, qua publica salus 35.1
the-solemn vows for the-safety your in-which the-public welfare
continetur, et suscepimus, domine, pariter et solvimus,
is-contained both we-have-undertaken lord equally and we-have-discharged
precati deos ut velint ea semper solvi
having-prayed the-gods that they-may-wish them always to-be-discharged
semperque signari.
and-always to-be-sealed

Traianus Plinio 36
Trajan to-Pliny

Et solvisse vos cum provincialibus dis immortalibus 36.1
both to-have-discharged you with the-provincials to-the-gods immortal
vota pro mea salute et incolumitate et nuncupasse
vows for my welfare and safety and to-have-pronounced-(them)
libenter, mi Secunde carissime, cognovi ex litteris tuis.
gladly my Secundus dearest I-have-learned from letter your

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 37
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

In aquae ductum, domine, Nicomedenses impenderunt HS 37.1
on of-water a-conduit lord the-Nicomedians have-spent sesterces
XXX CCCXXVIIII, qui imperfectus adhuc
three-million three-hundred-twenty-nine-thousand which unfinished still

relictus atque etiam destructus est: rursus in alium ductum
left and even demolished it-was again on another conduit
erogata sunt CC. hoc quoque relicto novo
paid-out have-been two-hundred-(thousand) this also having-been-left with-new
impendio est opus, ut aquam habeant qui tantam
expense there-is need that water they-may-have who so-much
pecuniam male perdiderunt.
money badly have-lost

37.2 Ipse perveni ad fontem purissimum, ex quo videtur aqua
I-myself came to a-spring most-pure from which it-seems the-water
debere perduci, sicut initio temptatum erat, arcuato
ought to-be-brought as at-the-beginning attempted it-had-been with-arched
opere, ne tantum ad plana civitatis et humilia
work that-not only to the-level-parts of-the-city and low
perveniat. manent adhuc paucissimi arcus: possunt et erigi
it-may-reach remain still very-few arches can also be-raised
quidam lapide quadrato, qui ex superiore opere detractus
some with-stone squared which from the-earlier work removed
est: aliqua pars, ut mihi videtur, testaceo opere agenda
was some part as to-me it-seems in-brick work to-be-done
erit; id enim et facilius et vilius.
will-be that for both easier and cheaper

37.3 Sed in primis necessarium est mitti a te vel aquilegem
but in first-things necessary it-is to-be-sent by you either a-water-engineer
vel architectum, ne rursus eveniat quod accidit. ego illud
or an-architect lest again happen what has-happened I that
unum adfirmo, et utilitatem operis et pulchritudinem
one-thing affirm both the-usefulness of-the-work and the-beauty
saeculo tuo esse dignissimam.
of-the-age your to-be most-worthy

Traianus Plinio 38

Trajan to-Pliny

Curandum est ut aqua in Nicomedensem civitatem 38.1

to-be-seen-to it-is that water into the-Nicomedian city

perducatur. vere credo te ea qua debebis diligentia hoc

be-brought truly I-believe you with-that which you-will-owe diligence this

opus adgressurum. sed medius fidius ad eandem diligentiam

work about-to-undertake but so-help-me heaven to the-same diligence

tuam pertinet inquirere, quorum vitio ad hoc tempus tantam

your it-pertains to-inquire by-whose fault up-to this time so-much

pecuniam Nicomedenses perdiderint, ne, dum inter se

money the-Nicomedians may-have-lost lest while among themselves

gratificantur, et inchoaverint aquae ductus et reliquerint.

they-do-favors both they-began of-water conduits and abandoned-(them)

quidquid itaque compereris perfer in notitiam meam.

whatever therefore you-discover bring to the-knowledge my

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 39

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Theatrum, domine, Nicaeae maxima iam parte constructum, 39.1

the-theater lord at-Nicaea in-the-greatest already part built

imperfectum tamen, sestertium, — ut audio neque enim

unfinished yet of-sesterces as I-hear nor for

ratio operis excussa est—, amplius centies hausit,

the-account of-the-work examined has-been more-than ten-million has-swallowed

vereor ne frustra.

I-fear lest in-vain

Ingentibus enim rimis descendit et hiat, sive in causa 39.2

with-huge for cracks it-sinks and gapes whether in cause

solum umidum et molle, sive lapis ipse gracilis et putris.

the-soil damp and soft or the-stone itself slender and crumbling

dignum est certe deliberatione, sitne faciendum an

worthy it-is certainly of-deliberation whether-it-is to-be-finished or

sit relinquendum an etiam destruendum. nam fulturae ac
it-is to-be-abandoned or even to-be-demolished for the-buttresses and
substructiones, quibus subinde suscipitur, non tam firmae
substructures by-which repeatedly it-is-propped-up not so solid
mihi quam sumptuosae videntur.
to-me as costly seem

39.3 Huic theatro ex privatorum pollicitationibus multa debentur,
to-this theater from of-private-persons promises many-things are-owed
ut basilicae circa, ut porticus supra caveam. quae nunc
as basilicas around as a-colonnade above the-auditorium which-things now
omnia differuntur cessante eo quod ante peragendum est.
all are-postponed being-at-a-standstill that which before to-be-completed is

39.4 Iidem Nicaeenses gymnasium incendio amissum ante adventum
the-same Nicaeans a-gymnasium by-fire lost before arrival
meum restituere coeperunt, longe numerosius laxiusque
my to-restore began far more-extensively and-more-spaciously
quam fuerat, et iam aliquantum erogaverunt, periculum
than it-had-been and already a-good-deal they-have-paid-out danger
est ne parum utiliter: incompositum enim et sparsum
there-is lest too-little usefully ill-arranged for and scattered
est. praeterea architectus, sane aemulus eius a quo opus
it-is besides the-architect to-be-sure a-rival of-him by whom the-work
inchoatum est, adfirmat parietes quamquam viginti et duos
begun was affirms the-walls though twenty and two
pedes latos imposita onera sustinere non posse, quia sint
feet wide the-placed loads to-bear not to-be-able because they-are
caemento medii farti nec testaceo opere praecincti.
with-rubble in-the-middle stuffed nor with-brick work encased

39.5 Claudiopolitani quoque in depresso loco, imminente etiam
the-Claudiopolitans also in a-sunken place overhanging even
monte, ingens balineum defodiunt magis quam aedificant,
a-mountain a-huge bath are-digging-out rather than building

et quidem ex ea pecunia quam buleutae additi beneficio
and indeed from that money which the-councilors added by-the-favor
tuo aut iam obtulerunt ob introitum aut nobis
your either already have-offered on-account-of entrance or with-us
exigentibus conferunt.
exacting-(it) contribute
Ergo cum timeam ne illic publica pecunia, hic, quod 39.6
therefore since I-fear lest there public money here what
est omni pecunia pretiosius, munus tuum male collocetur,
is than-all money more-precious gift your badly be-placed
cogor petere a te non solum ob theatrum
I-am-compelled to-ask from you not only on-account-of the-theater
verum etiam ob haec balinea mittas architectum
but also on-account-of these baths you-send an-architect
dispecturum, utrum sit utilius post sumptum qui factus
about-to-consider whether it-be more-useful after the-expense which made
est quoquo modo consummare opera, ut inchoata sunt,
has-been in-whatever way to-complete the-works as begun they-are
an quae videntur emendanda corrigere, quae transferenda
or what seem to-be-amended to-correct what to-be-transferred
transferre, ne, dum servare volumus quod impensum est,
to-transfer lest while to-save we-wish what spent has-been
male impendamus quod addendum est.
badly we-spend what to-be-added is
Traianus Plinio 40
Trajan to-Pliny
Quid oporteat fieri circa theatrum quod inchoatum apud 40.1
what it-is-fitting to-be-done about the-theater which begun among
Nicaeenses est in re praesenti optime deliberabis et
the-Nicaeans is on the-matter present best you-will-deliberate and
constitues. mihi sufficiet indicari cui sententiae accesseris.
you-will-decide to-me it-will-suffice to-be-told to-which opinion you-have-acceded

tunc autem a privatis exigi opera tibi curae
then moreover from private-persons to-be-exacted the-works for-you a-care
sit, cum theatrum, propter quod illa promissa sunt,
let-it-be when the-theater on-account-of which those-things promised were
factum erit.
finished shall-be

40.2 Gymnasiis indulgent Graeculi: ideo forsitan Nicaeenses
to-gymnasia are-devoted the-Greeklings therefore perhaps the-Nicaeans
maiore animo constructionem eius adgressi sunt. sed oportet
with-greater spirit the-construction of-it undertaken have but it-is-fitting
illos eo contentos esse quod possit illis sufficere.
them with-that content to-be which can for-them suffice

40.3 Quid Claudiopolitanis circa balineum, quod parum, ut scribis,
what to-the-Claudiopolitans about the-bath which too-little as you-write
idoneo loco inchoaverunt, suadendum sit tu constitues.
in-a-suitable place they-have-begun to-be-advised is you will-decide
architecti tibi deesse non possunt. nulla provincia est
architects to-you to-be-lacking not can no province is
quae non peritos et ingeniosos homines habeat; modo ne
which not skilled and talented men has provided that-not
existimes brevius esse ab urbe mitti, cum ex Graecia
you-think shorter to-be from the-city to-be-sent since from Greece
etiam ad nos venire soliti sint.
even to us to-come accustomed they-are

41 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

41.1 Intuenti mihi et fortunae tuae et animi magnitudinem
regarding to-me both of-fortune your and of-mind the-greatness
convenientissimum videtur demonstrare opera non minus
most-fitting it-seems to-point-out works not less

aeternitate tua quam gloria digna quantumque pulchritudinis
of-eternity your than of-glory worthy and-as-much-of beauty
tantum utilitatis habitura.
as-much of-usefulness about-to-have

Est in Nicomedensium finibus amplissimus lacus: per hunc 41.2
there-is in of-the-Nicomedians territory a-most-ample lake across this
marmora fructus ligna materiae et sumptu modico et
marbles produce timber of-building-material both at-expense moderate and
labore usque ad viam navibus, inde magno labore, maiore
with-labor right to the-road by-ships thence with-great labor with-greater
impendio vehiculis ad mare devehuntur ∗∗∗ hoc opus multas
expense by-carriages to the-sea are-carried-down (lacuna) this work many
manus poscit: at eae porro non desunt. nam et in agris
hands demands but these moreover not are-lacking for both in the-fields
magna copia est hominum et maxima in civitate, certaque
great abundance is of-men and very-great in the-city and-certain
spes omnes libentissime adgressuros opus omnibus fructuosum.
hope all most-gladly about-to-undertake a-work for-all profitable

Superest ut tu libratorem vel architectum, si tibi videbitur, 41.3
it-remains that you a-leveler or an-architect if to-you it-shall-seem-good
mittas, qui diligenter exploret, sitne lacus altior mari,
send who carefully may-explore whether-is the-lake higher than-the-sea
quem artifices regionis huius quadraginta cubitis altiorem
which the-experts of-region this by-forty cubits higher
esse contendunt.
to-be maintain

Ego per eadem loca invenio fossam a rege percussam; sed 41.4
I through the-same places find a-ditch by a-king dug but
incertum utrum ad colligendum umorem circumiacentium
uncertain whether for collecting the-moisture of-the-surrounding
agrorum an ad committendum flumini lacum. est enim
fields or for joining to-the-river the-lake it-is for

imperfecta; hoc quoque dubium, intercepto rege mortalitate
unfinished this also doubtful cut-off the-king by-mortality
an desperato operis effectu.
or despaired-of of-the-work the-completion

41.5 Sed hoc ipso — feres enim me ambitiosum pro tua
but by-this very-thing you-will-bear-with for me ambitious for your
gloria — incitor et accendor ut cupiam peragi a
glory I-am-spurred and I-am-fired that I-desire to-be-accomplished by
te quae tantum coeperant reges.
you what-things only had-begun kings

VI · ENVOYS, PASSPORTS, AND PUBLIC MONEY

Trajan is tempted by the canal but wants it surveyed first, lest the lake drain away into the sea. Pliny cuts the cost of Byzantium's yearly envoys, asks about expired passports, and reports that Apamea claims a privilege against inspection of its accounts; Trajan lets him inspect them without prejudice to the privilege. A temple of the Great Mother may be moved, since foreign soil cannot be dedicated under Roman law. Public money lies idle, and Trajan forbids forcing loans on unwilling borrowers.

42 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

42.1 Potest nos sollicitare lacus iste, ut committere illum mari
can us tempt lake that that to-join it to-the-sea
velimus. sed plane explorandum est diligenter ne, si
we-should-wish but plainly to-be-explored it-is carefully lest if
dimissus in mare fuerit, totus effluat, certe quantum
let-out into the-sea it-has-been whole it-flow-away certainly how-much
aquarum et unde accipiat. poteris a Calpurnio Macro
of-waters and whence it-may-receive you-will-be-able from Calpurnius Macer

petere libratorem, et ego hinc aliquem tibi peritum eius
to-seek a-leveler and I from-here someone to-you skilled of-this
modi operum mittam.
kind of-works will-send

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 43
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Requirenti mihi Byzantiorum rei publicae impendia, 43.1
inquiring to-me of-the-Byzantines of-the-thing public the-expenses
quae maxima fecit, indicatum est, domine, legatum
which very-great it-has-made pointed-out it-was lord an-envoy
ad te salutandum annis omnibus cum psephismate mitti
to you to-be-saluted in-years all with a-decree to-be-sent
eique dari nummorum duodena milia.
and-to-him to-be-given of-coins twelve thousand

Memor ergo propositi tui legatum quidem retinendum, 43.2
mindful therefore of-purpose your the-envoy indeed to-be-kept-back
psephisma autem mittendum putavi, ut simul et sumptus
the-decree moreover to-be-sent I-thought that at-once both the-expense
levaretur et impleretur publicum officium.
might-be-lightened and might-be-fulfilled the-public duty

Eidem civitati imputata sunt terna milia, quae viatici 43.3
to-the-same city charged were three thousand which of-travel-money
nomine annua dabantur legato eunti ad eum qui Moesiae
in-the-name yearly were-given to-the-envoy going to him who over-Moesia
praeest publice salutandum. haec ego in posterum
presides publicly to-be-saluted these-things I for the-future
circumcidenda existimavi.
to-be-cut-off judged

Te, domine, rogo ut quid sentias rescribendo aut consilium 43.4
you lord I-ask that what you-think by-writing-back either counsel
meum confirmare aut errorem emendare digneris.
my to-confirm or the-error to-correct you-deign

44 Traianus Plinio

Trajan to-Pliny

44.1 Optime fecisti, Secunde carissime, duodena ista

excellently you-have-done Secundus dearest the-twelve-thousand those

Byzantiis quae ad salutandum me in legatum impendebantur

to-the-Byzantines which for saluting me on an-envoy were-being-spent

remittendo. perpetuo *** his partibus, etsi solum

by-remitting permanently (lacuna) these duties although only

psephisma per te missum fuerit. ignoscet illis et

the-decree through you sent shall-have-been will-pardon them also

Moesiae praeses, si minus illum sumptuose coluerint.

of-Moesia the-governor if less him lavishly they-shall-have-courted

45 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

45.1 Diplomata, domine, quorum dies praeteriit an omnino

passports lord whose date has-passed whether at-all

observari et quam diu velis rogo scribas meque haesitatione

to-be-observed and how long you-wish I-ask you-write and-me from-hesitation

liberes. vereor enim ne in alterutram partem ignorantia

free I-fear for lest to one-or-other side by-ignorance

lapsus aut inlicita confirmem aut necessaria impediam.

having-slipped either illicit-things I-confirm or necessary-things I-hinder

46 Traianus Plinio

Trajan to-Pliny

46.1 Diplomata quorum praeteritus est dies non debent esse in usu:

passports whose past is the-date not ought to-be in use

ideo inter prima iniungo mihi ut per omnes provincias

therefore among the-first-things I-enjoin on-myself that through all provinces

ante mittam nova diplomata, quam desiderari possint.

beforehand I-may-send new passports than to-be-wanted they-can

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 47

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Cum vellem, domine, Apameae cognoscere publicos debitores 47.1

when I-wished lord at-Apamea to-examine the-public debtors

et reditum et impendia, responsum est mihi cupere

and revenue and expenses answered it-was to-me to-desire

quidem universos ut a me rationes coloniae legerentur,

indeed all that by me the-accounts of-the-colony should-be-read

numquam tamen esse lectas ab ullo proconsulum,

never however to-have-been read by any of-the-proconsuls

habuisse privilegium et vetustissimum morem arbitrio suo

to-have-had a-privilege and most-ancient custom by-judgment its-own

rem publicam administrare.

the-thing public to-administer

Exegi ut quae dicebant quaeque recitabant libello 47.2

I-required that what-things they-said and-what-things they-read-out in-a-petition

complecterentur, quem tibi qualem acceperam misi,

they-should-gather which to-you such-as I-had-received-(it) I-have-sent

quamvis intellegerem pleraque ex illo ad id de quo

although I-understood most-things of it to that about which

quaeritur non pertinere.

it-is-asked not to-pertain

Te rogo ut mihi praecipere digneris, quid me putes 47.3

you I-ask that me to-instruct you-deign what me you-think

observare debere. vereor enim ne aut excessisse aut non

to-observe to-be-bound I-fear for lest either to-have-exceeded or not

implesse officii mei partes videar.

to-have-fulfilled of-office my the-parts I-may-seem

48 Traianus Plinio

Trajan to-Pliny

48.1 Libellus Apamenorum, quem epistulae tuae iunxeras, remisit
the-petition of-the-Apameans which to-letter your you-had-joined has-spared
mihi necessitatem perpendendi qualia essent, propter
me the-necessity of-weighing of-what-kind were-the-things because-of
quae videri volunt eos qui pro consulibus hanc provinciam
which to-seem they-wish those who as proconsuls this province
obtinuerunt abstinuisse inspectatione rationum suarum, cum
held to-have-abstained from-inspection of-accounts their-own since
ipse ut eas inspiceres non recusaverint.
they-themselves that them you-should-inspect not have-refused

48.2 Remuneranda est igitur probitas eorum, ut iam nunc
to-be-rewarded is therefore the-honesty their that already now
sciant hoc quod inspecturus es ex mea voluntate
they-may-know this which about-to-inspect you-are by my will
salvis quae habent privilegiis esse facturum.
saving what they-have privileges to-be about-to-do

49 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

49.1 Ante adventum meum, domine, Nicomedenses priori
before arrival my lord the-Nicomedians to-the-former
foro novum adicere coeperunt, cuius in angulo est aedes
forum a-new-one to-add began whose in corner is a-temple
vetustissima Matris Magnae aut reficienda aut transferenda;
most-ancient of-Mother Great either to-be-rebuilt or to-be-moved
ob hoc praecipue, quod est multo depressior opere
on-account-of this especially that it-is much lower than-the-work
eo quod cum maxime surgit.
that which just now is-rising

Ego cum quaererem, num esset aliqua lex dicta templo, 49.2
I when I-inquired whether there-were any law laid-down for-the-temple
cognovi alium hic, alium apud nos esse morem dedicationis.
I-learned one here another among us to-be the-custom of-dedication
dispice ergo, domine, an putes aedem cui nulla
consider therefore lord whether you-think the-temple for-which no
lex dicta est salva religione posse transferri. alioqui
law laid-down has-been saving religion to-be-able to-be-moved otherwise
commodissimum est, si religio non impedit.
most-convenient it-is if religion not prevents

Traianus Plinio 50
Trajan to-Pliny

Potes, mi Secunde carissime, sine sollicitudine religionis, si 50.1
you-can my Secundus dearest without anxiety of-religion if
loci positio videtur hoc desiderare, aedem Matris deum
of-the-place the-position seems this to-require the-temple of-the-Mother of-gods
transferre in eam quae est accommodatior; nec te moveat
to-move into that which is more-suitable nor you let-it-trouble
quod lex dedicationis nulla reperitur, cum solum peregrinae
that a-law of-dedication none is-found since the-soil of-a-foreign
civitatis capax non sit dedicationis quae fit nostro iure.
city capable not is of-dedication which is-made by-our law

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 51
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Difficile est, domine, exprimere verbis, quantam perceperim 51.1
difficult it-is lord to-express in-words how-great I-have-felt
laetitiam, quod et mihi et socrui meae praestitisti
joy that both to-me and to-mother-in-law my you-have-granted
ut adfinem eius Caelium Clementem in hanc provinciam
that the-kinsman her Caelius Clemens into this province
transferres.
you-transferred

51.2 Ex illo enim et mensuram beneficii tui penitus intellego,
from that for both the-measure of-favor your thoroughly I-understand
cum tam plenam indulgentiam cum tota domo mea experiar,
since so full indulgence with whole house my I-experience
cui referre gratiam parem ne audeo quidem, quamvis
to-which to-return thanks equal not I-dare even although
maxime possim. itaque ad vota confugio deosque precor ut
most-greatly I-may-be-able and-so to prayers I-flee and-the-gods I-pray that
iis quae in me adsidue confers non indignus existimer.
to-those-things which on me constantly you-confer not unworthy I-may-be-thought

52 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

52.1 Diem, domine, quo servasti imperium, dum suscipis,
the-day lord on-which you-saved the-empire while you-took-it-up
quanta mereris laetitia celebravimus, precati deos ut
with-as-great-as you-deserve joy we-have-celebrated having-prayed-to the-gods that
te generi humano, cuius tutela et securitas saluti tuae
you to-the-race human whose guardianship and security on-safety your
innisa est, incolumem florentemque praestarent. praeivimus
resting is safe and-flourishing they-might-keep we-dictated-first
et commilitonibus ius iurandum more sollemni, eadem
and to-fellow-soldiers the-oath sworn in-manner solemn the-same
provincialibus certante pietate iurantibus.
to-the-provincials with-vying devotion swearing

53 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

53.1 Quanta religione et laetitia commilitones cum provincialibus
with-how-great piety and joy the-fellow-soldiers with the-provincials
te praeeunte diem imperii mei celebraverint, libenter, mi
you dictating-first the-day of-rule my celebrated gladly my
Secunde carissime, cognovi litteris tuis.
Secundus dearest I-have-learned from-letter your

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 54

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Pecuniae publicae, domine, providentia tua et ministerio 54.1

the-moneys public lord by-foresight your and by-service

nostro et iam exactae sunt et exiguntur; quae vereor

our both already exacted have-been and are-being-exacted which I-fear

ne otiosae iaceant. nam et praediorum comparandorum

lest idle they-may-lie for both of-estates to-be-purchased

aut nulla aut rarissima occasio est, nec inveniuntur qui

either no or very-rare opportunity is nor are-found any-who

velint debere rei publicae, praesertim duodenis assibus,

would-wish to-owe to-the-thing public especially at-twelve asses

quanti a privatis mutuantur.

as-much-as from private-persons they-borrow

Dispice ergo, domine, numquid minuendam usuram ac per 54.2

consider therefore lord whether-at-all to-be-lessened the-interest and by

hoc idoneos debitores invitandos putes, et si ne sic quidem

this suitable debtors to-be-invited you-think and if not so even

reperiuntur, distribuendam inter decuriones pecuniam, ita ut

they-are-found to-be-distributed among the-decurions the-money so that

recte rei publicae caveant; quod quamquam invitis

properly to-the-thing public they-give-security which although to-the-unwilling

et recusantibus minus acerbum erit leviore usura constituta.

and refusing less harsh will-be a-lighter interest being-fixed

Traianus Plinio 55

Trajan to-Pliny

Et ipse non aliud remedium dispicio, mi Secunde carissime, 55.1

also myself not another remedy I-see my Secundus dearest

quam ut quantitas usurarum minuatur, quo facilius

than that the-amount of-the-interests be-lessened whereby more-easily

pecuniae publicae collocentur. modum eius ex copia eorum

the-moneys public may-be-placed the-measure of-it from the-supply of-those

qui mutuabuntur tu constitues. invitos ad accipiendum
who will-borrow you will-fix the-unwilling to receiving
compellere, quod fortassis ipsis otiosum futurum sit,
to-compel which perhaps to-themselves idle about-to-be may-be
non est ex iustitia nostrorum temporum.
not is in-keeping-with the-justice of-our times

VII · EXILES AND THE PHILOSOPHER ARCHIPPUS

Pliny asks what to do with men banished and later restored by a proconsul, and with a man banished for life who never appealed. Trajan orders the latter sent in chains to his prefects. The philosopher Flavius Archippus, once condemned for forgery, claims exemption from jury service and produces letters of Domitian and an edict of Nerva confirming earlier favors. Trajan holds that Archippus' status was restored, but any new charge against him must be heard.

56 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

56.1 Summas, domine, gratias ago, quod inter maximas
highest lord thanks I-give that among greatest
occupationes in iis de quibus te consului me quoque
occupations in those-things about which you I-consulted me also
regere dignatus es: quod nunc quoque facias rogo.
to-guide deigned you-have which now also you-should-do I-ask

56.2 Adiit enim me quidam indicavitque adversarios suos
approached for me a-certain-man and-pointed-out adversaries his
a Servilio Calvo, clarissimo viro, in triennium relegatos
by Servilius Calvus a-most-distinguished man for three-years banished
in provincia morari: illi contra ab eodem se
in the-province to-be-staying they on-the-contrary by the-same themselves

restitutos adfirmaverunt edictumque recitaverunt. qua ex
restored affirmed and-an-edict read-out which from
causa necessarium credidi rem integram ad te referre.
cause necessary I-believed the-matter entire to you to-refer
Nam sicut mandatis tuis cautum est ne restituam ab 56.3
for as in-instructions your provided it-is that-not I-restore by
alio aut a me relegatos, ita de iis quos alius et
another or by me the-banished so about those whom another both
relegaverit et restituerit nihil comprehensum est. ideo
has-banished and restored nothing included has-been therefore
tu, domine, consulendus fuisti quid observare me velles,
you lord to-be-consulted were what to-observe me you-would-wish
tam hercule quam de iis qui in perpetuum relegati
as-much by-Hercules as about those who for ever banished
nec restituti in provincia deprehenduntur.
and-not restored in the-province are-caught
Nam haec quoque species incidit in cognitionem meam. est 56.4
for this also kind has-fallen into examination my was
enim adductus ad me in perpetuum relegatus a Iulio Basso
for brought to me for ever banished by Julius Bassus
proconsule. ego, quia sciebam acta Bassi rescissa datumque
the-proconsul I because I-knew the-acts of-Bassus annulled and-given
a senatu ius omnibus de quibus ille aliquid constituisset
by the-senate the-right to-all about whom he anything had-decided
ex integro agendi, dumtaxat per biennium, interrogavi
from the-start of-proceeding only within two-years I-asked
hunc quem relegaverat, an adisset docuissetque
this-man whom he-had-banished whether he-had-approached and-informed
proconsulem: negavit.
the-proconsul he-denied-it

56.5 Per quod effectum est ut te consulerem, reddendum
through which brought-about it-was that you I-should-consult to-be-returned
eum poenae suae an gravius aliquid et quid potissimum
him to-punishment his-own or more-severe something and what above-all
constituendum putares et in hunc et in eos, siqui
to-be-decided you-would-think both for this-man and for those if-any
forte in simili condicione invenirentur. decretum Calvi et
perhaps in like condition should-be-found the-decree of-Calvus and
edictum, item decretum Bassi his litteris subieci.
the-edict likewise the-decree of-Bassus to-this letter I-have-appended

57 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

57.1 Quid in persona eorum statuendum sit, qui a P. Servilio
what in the-case of-those to-be-decided is who by Publius Servilius
Calvo proconsule in triennium relegati et mox eiusdem
Calvus proconsul for three-years banished and soon of-the-same
edicto restituti in provincia remanserunt, proxime tibi
edict restored in the-province have-remained presently to-you
rescribam, cum causas eius facti a Calvo requisiero.
I-will-write-back when the-reasons of-that act from Calvus I-shall-have-sought

57.2 Qui a Iulio Basso in perpetuum relegatus est, cum per
who by Julius Bassus for ever banished was since for
biennium agendi facultatem habuerit, si existimabat se
two-years of-proceeding the-opportunity he-had if he-thought himself
iniuria relegatum, neque id fecerit atque in provincia morari
unjustly banished and-not that he-has-done and in the-province to-stay
perseverarit, vinctus mitti ad praefectos praetorii mei
has-persisted bound to-be-sent to the-prefects of-the-praetorian-guard my
debet. neque enim sufficit eum poenae suae restitui,
he-ought nor for does-it-suffice him to-punishment his-own to-be-returned
quam contumacia elusit.
which by-defiance he-evaded

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 58

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Cum citarem iudices, domine, conventum inchoaturus, 58.1

when I-was-summoning the-jurors lord the-assize about-to-begin

Flavius Archippus vocationem petere coepit ut philosophus.

Flavius Archippus exemption to-seek began as a-philosopher

Fuerunt qui dicerent non liberandum eum iudicandi 58.2

there-were some-who said not to-be-freed him of-judging

necessitate, sed omnino tollendum de iudicum numero

from-the-necessity but altogether to-be-removed from the-jurors' number

reddendumque poenae, quam fractis vinculis evasisset.

and-to-be-returned to-the-punishment which by-broken chains he-had-escaped

Recitata est sententia Veli Pauli proconsulis, qua 58.3

read-out was the-sentence of-Velius Paulus the-proconsul by-which

probabatur Archippus crimine falsi damnatus in metallum.

it-was-proved Archippus of-the-crime of-forgery condemned to the-mine

ille nihil proferebat, quo restitutum se doceret;

he nothing produced by-which restored himself he-might-show

adlegabat tamen pro restitutione et libellum a se

he-alleged however for restoration both a-petition by himself

Domitiano datum et epistulas eius ad honorem suum

to-Domitian given and letters his to honor his

pertinentes et decretum Prusensium. addebat his et tuas

pertaining and a-decree of-the-Prusans he-added to-these also your

litteras scriptas sibi, addebat et patris tui edictum et

letter written to-himself he-added both of-father your an-edict and

epistulam, quibus confirmasset beneficia a Domitiano data.

a-letter in-which he-had-confirmed the-favors by Domitian given

Itaque, quamvis eidem talia crimina applicarentur, nihil 58.4

and-so although to-the-same-man such crimes were-attached nothing

decernendum putavi, donec te consulerem de eo quod

to-be-decreed I-thought until you I-should-consult about that which

mihi constitutione tua dignum videbatur. ea quae
to-me of-ruling your worthy seemed those-things which
sunt utrimque recitata his litteris subieci.
have-been on-both-sides read-out to-this letter I-have-appended

58.5 Epistula Domitiani ad Terentium Maximum. Flavius Archippus
letter of-Domitian to Terentius Maximus Flavius Archippus
philosophus impetravit a me ut agrum †ei adderem
the-philosopher has-obtained from me that a-field for-him [?] I-should-add
circa Prusiadam, patriam suam, tam uberem, cuius
near Prusias the-native-place his so fertile that-from-whose
reditu suos alere posset. quod ei praestari
revenue his-own-people to-maintain he-might-be-able which to-him to-be-furnished
volo. summam expensam liberalitati meae feres.
I-wish the-sum spent to-liberality my you-will-charge

58.6 Eiusdem ad L. Appium Maximum. Archippum philosophum,
of-the-same to Lucius Appius Maximus Archippus the-philosopher
bonum virum et professioni suae etiam moribus respondentem,
a-good man and to-profession his also in-character answering
commendatum habeas velim, mi Maxime, et plenam
commended you-may-have I-would-wish my Maximus and full
ei humanitatem tuam praestes in iis quae verecunde
to-him kindness your you-show in those-things which modestly
a te desideraverit.
from you he-shall-have-desired

58.7 Edictum divi Nervae. Quaedam sine dubio, Quirites,
edict of-the-deified Nerva certain-things without doubt Quirites
ipsa felicitas temporum edicit, nec spectandus est in iis
the-very happiness of-the-times proclaims nor to-be-looked-for is in those-things
bonus princeps, quibus illum intellegi satis est, cum hoc
a-good prince in-which him to-be-understood enough it-is since this
sibi civium meorum spondere possit vel non admonita
to-himself of-citizens my to-guarantee may-be-able even not prompted

persuasio, me securitatem omnium quieti meae praetulisse, ut
the-persuasion me the-security of-all to-quiet my to-have-preferred that
et nova beneficia conferrem et ante me concessa servarem.
both new favors I-might-confer and before me granted I-might-preserve
Ne tamen aliquam gaudiis publicis adferat haesitationem vel 58.8
lest however any to-the-joys public it-bring hesitation either
eorum qui impetraverunt diffidentia vel eius memoria qui
of-those who have-obtained-(them) the-mistrust or of-his memory who
praestitit, necessarium pariter credidi ac laetum obviam
granted-(them) necessary equally I-have-believed and joyful to-meet
dubitantibus indulgentiam meam mittere.
the-doubting indulgence my to-send
Nolo existimet quisquam, quod alio principe vel 58.9
I-do-not-wish should-think anyone what under-another prince either
privatim vel publice consecutus sit ideo saltem a me
privately or publicly obtained he-has for-that-reason at-least by me
rescindi, ut potius mihi debeat. sint rata et certa,
to-be-rescinded that rather to-me he-may-owe-it let-them-be ratified and certain
nec gratulatio ullius instauratis egeat precibus, quem
nor the-congratulation of-anyone renewed should-need prayers whom
fortuna imperii vultu meliore respexit. me novis
the-fortune of-the-empire with-countenance better has-looked-upon me with-new
beneficiis vacare patiantur et ea demum sciant
favors to-be-occupied let-them-allow and those-things only let-them-know
roganda esse quae non habent.
to-be-asked to-be which not they-have
Epistula eiusdem ad Tullium Iustum. Cum rerum omnium 58.10
letter of-the-same to Tullius Iustus since of-things all
ordinatio quae prioribus temporibus inchoatae consummatae
the-ordering which in-former times begun completed

sunt observanda sit, tum epistulis etiam Domitiani standum
were to-be-observed is then by-letters also of-Domitian to-be-stood
est.
it-is

59 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

59.1 Flavius Archippus per salutem tuam aeternitatemque petit a
Flavius Archippus by safety your and-eternity begs from
me ut libellum quem mihi dedit mitterem tibi. quod ego
me that the-petition which to-me he-gave I-should-send to-you which I
sic roganti praestandum putavi, ita tamen ut missurum
so to-one-asking to-be-granted thought so however that about-to-send
me notum accusatrici eius facerem, a qua et ipsa
me known to-the-accuser his I-should-make from whom also herself
acceptum libellum his epistulis iunxi, quo facilius velut
received a-petition to-this letter I-have-joined whereby more-easily as-if
audita utraque parte dispiceres quid statuendum putares.
heard each side you-might-consider what to-be-decided you-thought

60 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

60.1 Potuit quidem ignorasse Domitianus, in quo statu esset
could indeed to-have-been-unaware Domitian in what state was
Archippus, cum tam multa ad honorem eius pertinentia
Archippus when so many-things to honor his pertaining
scriberet. sed meae naturae accommodatius est credere
he-was-writing but to-my nature more-suited it-is to-believe
etiam statui eius subventum interventu principis,
also to-the-condition his assistance-was-given by-the-intervention of-the-prince
praesertim cum etiam statuarum ei honor totiens decretus
especially since even of-statues to-him the-honor so-often decreed

sit ab iis qui non ignorabant, quid de illo Paulus
has-been by those who not were-unaware what about him Paulus
proconsul pronuntiasset.
the-proconsul had-pronounced
Quae tamen, mi Secunde carissime, non eo pertinent ut, 60.2
which-things however my Secundus dearest not to-this pertain that
siquid illi novi criminis obicitur, minus de eo audiendum
if-any to-him new crime is-objected less about him to-be-heard
putes. libellos Furiae Primae accusatricis, item ipsius
you-may-think the-petitions of-Furia Prima the-accuser likewise of-the-very
Archippi, quos alteri epistulae tuae iunxeras, legi.
Archippus which to-the-other letter your you-had-joined I-have-read

VIII · THE CANAL, THE BOSPORUS, AND FOUNDLINGS

Pliny explains how the canal could stop short of the river or reach the sea with sluices, and Trajan leaves the choice to him. A courier from the king of the Bosporus is sent on to the emperor with a travel pass, and an envoy is not detained. Trajan rules that freeborn children exposed and raised as slaves may claim their freedom without paying for their keep. He leaves the moving of the dead's remains to the practice of earlier governors.

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 61
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor
Tu quidem, domine, providentissime vereris, ne commissus 61.1
you indeed lord most-provident fear lest joined
flumini atque ita mari lacus effluat. sed ego in re
to-the-river and so to-the-sea the-lake flow-out but I on the-matter
praesenti invenisse videor quem ad modum huic periculo
present to-have-found seem in-what to manner this danger
occurrerem.
I-might-meet

61.2 Potest enim lacus fossa usque ad flumen adduci nec
can for the-lake by-a-ditch right to the-river be-brought nor
tamen in flumen emitti, sed relicto quasi margine contineri
yet into the-river be-let-out but left as-it-were a-margin be-held-in
pariter et dirimi. sic consequemur ut nec vacuari
equally and be-separated so we-shall-attain that neither to-be-emptied
videatur flumini mixtus et sit perinde ac si misceatur.
it-may-seem with-the-river mixed and it-may-be just as if it-were-mixed
erit enim facile per illam brevissimam terram quae
it-will-be for easy across that very-short land which
interiacebit advecta fossa onera transponere in flumen.
will-lie-between brought by-the-ditch loads to-transfer into the-river
61.3 Quod ita fiet, si necessitas coget, et, — spero—, non
which so will-be-done if necessity compels and I-hope not
coget. est enim et lacus ipse satis altus et nunc in
it-will-compel it-is for both the-lake itself enough deep and now into
contrariam partem flumen emittit, quod interclusum inde
the-opposite direction a-river it-lets-out which shut-off from-there
et quo volumus aversum sine ullo detrimento lacus
and whither we-wish turned without any loss of-the-lake
tantum aquae, quantum nunc portat, effundet. praeterea per
as-much water as-much-as now it-carries will-pour-out besides through
id spatium, per quod fossa facienda est, incidunt rivi, qui
that space through which the-ditch to-be-made is fall-in streams which
si diligenter colligantur, augebunt illud quod lacus dederit.
if carefully they-be-collected will-increase that which the-lake shall-have-given
61.4 Enimvero si placeat fossam longius ducere et artius
but-indeed if it-should-please the-ditch farther to-lead and more-narrowly
pressam mari aequare nec in flumen sed in ipsum mare
pressed to-the-sea to-level nor into the-river but into the-very sea
emittere, repercussus maris servabit et reprimet, quidquid e
to-let-out the-backwash of-the-sea will-preserve and will-hold-back whatever from

lacu veniet. quorum si nihil nobis loci natura praestaret,
the-lake shall-come of-which if nothing to-us of-the-place the-nature furnished
expeditum tamen erat cataractis aquae cursum temperare.
easy yet it-was by-sluices of-the-water the-course to-regulate
Verum et haec et alia multo sagacius conquiret 61.5
but both these-things and others much more-shrewdly will-search-out
explorabitque librator, quem plane, domine, debes mittere, ut
and-will-explore the-leveler whom plainly lord you-ought to-send as
polliceris. est enim res digna et magnitudine tua et cura.
you-promise it-is for a-matter worthy both of-greatness your and care
ego interim Calpurnio Macro, clarissimo viro, auctore
I meanwhile to-Calpurnius Macer a-most-distinguished man (as)-authority
te scripsi ut libratorem quam maxime idoneum mitteret.
you have-written that a-leveler as most suitable he-should-send

Traianus Plinio 62
Trajan to-Pliny

Manifestum, mi Secunde carissime, nec prudentiam nec 62.1
manifest-it-is my Secundus dearest neither prudence nor
diligentiam tibi defuisse circa istum lacum, cum tam
diligence to-you to-have-been-lacking about that lake since so
multa provisa habeas, per quae nec periclitetur
many-things provided you-have through which neither it-may-be-in-danger
exhauriri et magis in usu nobis futurus sit. elige igitur
to-be-drained and more in use to-us about-to-be it-may-be choose therefore
id quod praecipue res ipsa suaserit. Calpurnium
that which especially the-matter itself shall-have-advised Calpurnius
Macrum credo facturum ut te libratore instruat, neque
Macer I-believe will-bring-it-about that you with-a-leveler he-furnishes nor
provinciae istae his artificibus carent.
provinces those of-these craftsmen are-lacking

63 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

63.1 Scripsit mihi, domine, Lycormas, libertus tuus, ut, siqua
wrote to-me lord Lycormas freedman your that if-any
legatio a Bosporo venisset urbem petitura, usque in
embassy from the-Bosporus should-have-come the-city about-to-seek right to
adventum suum retineretur. et legatio quidem, dumtaxat
arrival his it-should-be-detained and embassy indeed at-least
in eam civitatem in qua ipse sum, nulla adhuc venit;
to that city in which myself I-am none so-far has-come
sed venit tabellarius Sauromatae regis, quem ego usus
but there-has-come a-courier of-Sauromates the-king whom I using
opportunitate, quam mihi casus obtulerat, cum tabellario,
the-opportunity which to-me chance had-offered with the-courier
qui Lycormam ex itinere praecessit; mittendum putavi,
who Lycormas on the-journey preceded to-be-sent I-thought
ut posses et Lycormae et regis epistulis pariter
that you-might-be-able both of-Lycormas and of-the-king from-the-letters equally
cognoscere quae fortasse pariter scire deberes.
to-learn what-things perhaps equally to-know you-ought

64 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

64.1 Rex Sauromates scripsit mihi esse quaedam quae deberes
king Sauromates wrote to-me to-be certain-things which you-ought
quam maturissime scire. qua ex causa festinationem
as soonest to-know which from cause the-haste
tabellarii, quem ad te cum epistulis misit, diplomate adiuvi.
of-the-courier whom to you with letters he-sent with-a-passport I-assisted

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 65

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Magna, domine, et ad totam provinciam pertinens quaestio 65.1

great lord and to the-whole province pertaining the-question

est de condicione et alimentis eorum quos vocant θρεπτούς.

is about the-condition and maintenance of-those whom they-call foundlings

In qua ego auditis constitutionibus principum, quia 65.2

in which I (having-been)-heard the-constitutions of-the-emperors because

nihil inveniebam aut proprium aut universale quod ad

nothing I-found either particular or universal which to

Bithynos referretur, consulendum te existimavi, quid

the-Bithynians might-be-referred to-be-consulted you I-judged what

observari velles, neque putavi posse me in eo quod

to-be-observed you-would-wish nor did-I-think to-be-able me in that which

auctoritatem tuam posceret exemplo esse contentum.

the-authority your might-demand with-a-precedent to-be content

Recitabatur autem apud me edictum quod dicebatur divi 65.3

was-read-out moreover before me an-edict which was-said of-the-deified

Augusti ad Anniam pertinens; recitatae et epistulae divi

Augustus to Annia pertaining were-read also letters of-the-deified

Vespasiani ad Lacedaemonios et divi Titi ad eosdem et

Vespasian to the-Lacedaemonians and of-the-deified Titus to the-same and

Domitiani ad Avidium Nigrinum et Armenium Brocchum

of-Domitian to Avidius Nigrinus and Armenius Brocchus

proconsules, item ad Lacedaemonios. quae ideo tibi non

proconsuls likewise to the-Lacedaemonians which therefore to-you not

misi, quia et parum emendata et quaedam non certae

I-have-sent because both too-little corrected and some not of-certain

fidei videbantur, et quia vera et emendata in scriniis

authenticity seemed and because true and corrected in archives

tuis esse credebam.

your to-be I-believed

66 Traianus Plinio

Trajan to-Pliny

66.1 Quaestio ista quae pertinet ad eos qui liberi nati expositi,

question that which pertains to those who free born exposed

deinde sublati a quibusdam et in servitute educati sunt

then taken-up by certain-people and in slavery brought-up have-been

saepe tractata est, nec quicquam invenitur in commentariis

often treated has-been nor anything is-found in the-records

eorum principum qui ante me fuerunt, quod ad omnes

of-those emperors who before me have-been which for all

provincias sit constitutum.

provinces may-be established

66.2 Epistulae sane sunt Domitiani ad Avidium Nigrinum et

letters indeed there-are of-Domitian to Avidius Nigrinus and

Armenium Brocchum, quae fortasse debeant observari, sed

Armenius Brocchus which perhaps ought to-be-observed but

inter eas provincias de quibus rescripsit †inter quas est

among those provinces about which he-wrote-back among [?] which is

Bithynia. et ideo nec adsertionem denegandam iis

Bithynia and therefore neither a-claim to-be-refused to-those

qui ex eius modi causa in libertatem vindicabuntur puto

who from of-such kind cause into freedom shall-be-claimed I-think

neque ipsam libertatem redimendam pretio alimentorum.

nor the-very freedom to-be-bought-back by-the-price of-maintenance

67 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

67.1 Legato Sauromatae regis, cum sua sponte Nicaeae,

for-the-envoy of-Sauromates the-king though of-his-own accord at-Nicaea

ubi me invenerat, biduo substitisset, longiorem moram

where me he-had-found for-two-days had-stayed a-longer delay

faciendam, domine, non putavi; primum quod incertum

to-be-made lord not I-thought first because uncertain

adhuc erat, quando libertus tuus Lycormas venturus esset,
still it-was when freedman your Lycormas about-to-come would-be
deinde quod ipse proficiscebar in diversam provinciae partem
then because myself I-was-setting-out to a-different of-the-province part
ita officii necessitate exigente.
so of-duty the-necessity requiring
Haec in notitiam tuam perferenda existimavi, quia 67.2
these-things to knowledge your to-be-brought I-judged because
proxime scripseram petisse Lycormam ut legationem,
lately I-had-written to-have-asked Lycormas that an-embassy
siqua venisset a Bosporo, usque in adventum suum
if-any should-have-come from the-Bosporus right to arrival his
retinerem. quod diutius faciendi nulla mihi probabilis ratio
I-should-detain which longer of-doing no to-me acceptable reason
occurrit, praesertim cum epistulae Lycormae, quas detinere,
occurs especially since the-letters of-Lycormas which to-detain
ut ante praedixi, nolui, aliquot diebus hunc legatum
as before I-said I-was-unwilling by-some days this envoy
antecessurae viderentur.
about-to-precede seemed

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 68
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Petentibus quibusdam ut sibi reliquias suorum aut propter 68.1
asking some that for-them the-remains of-their-own either because-of
iniuriam vetustatis aut propter fluminis incursum aliaque
the-injury of-age or because-of the-river's inroad and-other
his similia quaecumque secundum exemplum proconsulum
to-these like-things whatever according-to the-example of-proconsuls
transferre permitterem, quia sciebam in urbe nostra ex
to-transfer I-should-permit because I-knew in city our from
eius modi causa collegium pontificum adiri solere,
of-such kind cause the-college of-pontiffs to-be-approached to-be-wont

te, domine, maximum pontificem consulendum putavi, quid
you lord highest pontiff to-be-consulted I-thought what
observare me velis.
to-observe me you-wish

69 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

69.1 Durum est iniungere necessitatem provincialibus pontificum
harsh it-is to-impose the-necessity on-the-provincials of-pontiffs
adeundorum, si reliquias suorum propter aliquas iustas
to-be-approached if the-remains of-their-own because-of some just
causas transferre ex loco in alium locum velint. sequenda
causes to-transfer from a-place into another place they-wish to-be-followed
ergo potius tibi exempla sunt eorum qui isti provinciae
therefore rather by-you the-examples are of-those who over-that province
praefuerunt: ex causa cuique ita aut permittendum aut
have-presided from the-cause to-each so either to-be-permitted or
negandum.
to-be-refused

Prusa's bath may be built on the site of a ruined house, unless a temple to Claudius stood there, for then religion holds the ground. Pliny forwards Callidromus, who says he was captured in Moesia and sent to the king of Parthia, and asks about a legacy left to two cities. Trajan sends a centurion to protect Byzantium but refuses one to Juliopolis. Men under thirty who have held office may sit in a city senate; those who have not may not.

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 70

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Quaerenti mihi, domine, Prusae, ubi posset balineum quod 70.1

seeking to-me lord at-Prusa where could the-bath which

indulsisti fieri, placuit locus in quo fuit aliquando

you-granted to-be-built pleased-me a-place in which there-was once

domus, ut audio, pulchra, nunc deformis ruinis. per hoc

a-house as I-hear beautiful now unsightly with-ruins by this

enim consequemur ut foedissima facies civitatis ornetur atque

for we-shall-attain that the-most-hideous face of-the-city be-adorned and

etiam ut ipsa civitas amplietur nec ulla aedificia tollantur,

also that the-very city be-enlarged nor any buildings be-removed

sed quae sunt vetustate sublapsa relaxentur in melius.

but those-which are by-age fallen-down be-restored into the-better

Est autem huius domus condicio talis: legaverat eam 70.2

is moreover of-this house the-condition such had-bequeathed it

Claudius Polyaenus Claudio Caesari iussitque in peristylio

Claudius Polyaenus to-Claudius Caesar and-ordered in the-peristyle

templum ei fieri, reliqua ex domo locari. ex ea

a-temple to-him to-be-made the-rest of the-house to-be-let from it

reditum aliquandiu civitas percepit: deinde paulatim partim

revenue for-some-time the-city received then gradually partly

spoliata partim neglecta cum peristylio domus tota collapsa

plundered partly neglected with the-peristyle the-house whole collapsed

est, ac iam paene nihil ex ea nisi solum superest; quod
has and now almost nothing of it except the-ground remains which
tu, domine, sive donaveris civitati sive venire iusseris,
you lord whether you-give to-the-city or to-be-sold you-order
propter opportunitatem loci pro summo munere accipiet.
because-of the-convenience of-the-place as the-highest gift it-will-receive

70.3 Ego, si permiseris, cogito in area vacua balineum collocare,
I if you-permit am-thinking on the-site empty the-bath to-place
eum autem locum in quo aedificia fuerunt exedra et
that moreover place in which buildings were with-a-hall and
porticibus amplecti atque tibi consecrare, cuius beneficio
with-colonnades to-embrace and to-you to-consecrate by-whose favor
elegans opus dignumque nomine tuo fiet.
an-elegant work and-worthy of-name your will-be-made

70.4 Exemplar testamenti, quamquam mendosum, misi tibi;
a-copy of-the-will although faulty I-have-sent to-you
ex quo cognosces multa Polyaenum in eiusdem domus
from which you-will-learn many-things Polyaenus for of-the-same house
ornatum reliquisse, quae ut domus ipsa perierunt, a me
the-adornment to-have-left which as the-house itself have-perished by me
tamen, in quantum potuerit, requirentur.
nevertheless in as-much-as it-shall-be-possible will-be-sought

71 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

71.1 Possumus apud Prusenses area ista cum domo collapsa, quam
we-can among the-Prusans site that with the-house collapsed which
vacare scribis, ad extructionem balinei uti. illud tamen parum
to-be-vacant you-write for the-construction of-the-bath use that however too-little
expressisti, an aedes in peristylio Claudio facta esset.
you-have-made-clear whether a-temple in the-peristyle to-Claudius made had-been
nam si facta est, licet collapsa sit, religio eius occupavit solum.
for if made it-was though collapsed it-be religion its has-occupied the-ground

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 72

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Postulantibus quibusdam ut de agnoscendis liberis 72.1

demanding some that about recognizing children

restituendisque natalibus et secundum epistulam Domitiani

and-restoring birthrights both according-to the-letter of-Domitian

scriptam Minicio Rufo et secundum exempla proconsulum

written to-Minicius Rufus and according-to the-precedents of-proconsuls

ipse cognoscerem, respexi ad senatus consultum pertinens

I-myself should-examine I-looked to of-the-senate the-decree pertaining

ad eadem genera causarum, quod de iis tantum provinciis

to the-same kinds of-cases which about those only provinces

loquitur, quibus proconsules praesunt; ideoque rem

speaks over-which proconsuls preside and-therefore the-matter

integram distuli, dum tu, domine, praeceperis, quid

entire I-have-deferred until you lord instruct what

observare me velis.

to-observe me you-wish

Traianus Plinio 73

Trajan to-Pliny

Si mihi senatus consultum miseris, quod haesitationem tibi 73.1

if to-me of-the-senate the-decree you-send which hesitation for-you

fecit, aestimabo, an debeas cognoscere de agnoscendis

caused I-will-assess whether you-ought to-examine about recognizing

liberis et natalibus suis restituendis.

children and birthrights their being-restored

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 74

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Appuleius, domine, miles, qui est in statione Nicomedensi, 74.1

Appuleius lord a-soldier who is in the-station Nicomedian

scripsit mihi quendam nomine Callidromum, cum

wrote to-me a-certain-man by-name Callidromus when

detineretur a Maximo et Dionysio pistoribus, quibus operas
he-was-being-detained by Maximus and Dionysius bakers to-whom services
suas locaverat, confugisse ad tuam statuam perductumque ad
his he-had-hired-out to-have-fled to your statue and-brought to
magistratus indicasse servisse aliquando Laberio Maximo
the-magistrates to-have-declared to-have-been-slave once to-Laberius Maximus
captumque a Susago in Moesia et a Decibalo muneri missum
and-captured by Susagus in Moesia and by Decebalus as-a-gift sent
Pacoro, Parthiae regi, pluribusque annis in ministerio eius
to-Pacorus of-Parthia king and-for-several years in service his
fuisse, deinde fugisse atque ita in Nicomediam pervenisse.
to-have-been then to-have-escaped and so to Nicomedia to-have-come

74.2 Quem ego perductum ad me, cum eadem narrasset,
whom I brought to me when the-same-things he-had-told
mittendum ad te putavi; quod paulo tardius feci, dum
to-be-sent to you thought which a-little more-slowly I-have-done while
requiro gemmam, quam sibi habentem imaginem Pacori
I-seek a-gem which from-himself having the-image of-Pacorus
et quibus ornatus fuisset subtractam indicabat.
and with-what-things adorned he-had-been taken-away he-declared

74.3 Volui enim hanc quoque, si inveniri potuisset, simul mittere,
I-wished for this also if to-be-found it-could-have at-once to-send
sicut glebulam misi, quam se ex Parthico metallo
as the-little-nugget I-have-sent which himself from a-Parthian mine
attulisse dicebat. signata est anulo meo, cuius est
to-have-brought he-was-saying sealed it-is with-ring my whose is
aposphragisma quadriga.
the-device a-four-horse-chariot

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 75
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Iulius, domine, Largus ex Ponto nondum mihi visus 75.1
Julius lord Largus from Pontus not-yet by-me seen
ac ne auditus quidem — scilicet iudicio tuo credidit —
and not heard-of even evidently in-judgment your trusted
dispensationem quandam mihi erga te pietatis suae
the-administration certain to-me toward you of-devotion his
ministeriumque mandavit.
and-the-service he-has-entrusted

Rogavit enim testamento ut hereditatem suam adirem 75.2
he-asked for in-his-will that the-inheritance his I-should-enter
cerneremque ac deinde praeceptis quinquaginta milibus
and-take-up and then being-taken-out-first fifty thousand
nummum reliquum omne Heracleotarum et Tianorum
of-coins the-remainder all of-the-Heracleots and of-the-Tians
civitatibus redderem, ita ut esset arbitrii mei utrum
to-the-cities I-should-give so that it-should-be of-judgment my whether
opera facienda quae honori tuo consecrarentur putarem, an
works to-be-made which to-honor your should-be-consecrated I-should-think-best or
instituendos quinquennales agonas qui Traiani appellarentur.
to-be-instituted quinquennial games which of-Trajan should-be-called
quod in notitiam tuam perferendum existimavi ob
which to knowledge your to-be-brought I-judged on-account-of
hoc maxime, ut dispiceres quid eligere debeam.
this most that you-may-consider what to-choose I-ought

Traianus Plinio 76
Trajan to-Pliny

Iulius Largus fidem tuam, quasi te bene nosset, elegit. 76.1
Julius Largus good-faith your as-if you well he-knew chose
quid ergo potissimum ad perpetuitatem memoriae eius
what therefore above-all toward the-perpetuity of-memory his

faciat secundum cuiusque loci condicionem ipse dispice
may-serve according-to of-each place the-condition yourself consider
et quod potissimum existimaveris, id sequere.
and what above-all you-shall-have-judged that follow

77 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

77.1 Providentissime, domine, fecisti quod praecepisti Calpurnio
most-providently lord you-have-done in-that you-instructed Calpurnius
Macro, clarissimo viro, ut legionarium centurionem
Macer a-most-distinguished man that a-legionary centurion
Byzantium mitteret.
to-Byzantium he-should-send

77.2 Dispice an etiam Iuliopolitanis simili ratione consulendum
consider whether also for-the-Juliopolitans in-similar manner to-be-provided
putes, quorum civitas, cum sit perexigua, onera maxima
you-think whose city though it-be very-small burdens very-great
sustinet tantoque graviores iniurias; quanto et infirmior,
bears and-so-much heavier wrongs as also weaker
patitur.
it-suffers

77.3 Quidquid autem Iuliopolitanis praestiteris, id etiam
whatever moreover to-the-Juliopolitans you-shall-have-granted that also
toti provinciae proderit. sunt enim in capite Bithyniae
to-the-whole province will-benefit they-are for at the-head of-Bithynia
plurimisque per eam commeantibus transitum praebent.
and-to-very-many through it traveling passage they-afford

78 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

78.1 Ea condicio est civitatis Byzantiorum confluente
such the-condition is of-the-city of-the-Byzantines flowing-together
undique in eam commeantium turba, ut secundum
from-everywhere into it of-travelers a-crowd that according-to

consuetudinem praecedentium temporum honoribus eius
the-custom of-preceding times to-honors its
praesidio centurionis legionarii consulendum habuerimus.
by-the-protection of-a-centurion legionary to-be-provided we-have-held
si Iuliopolitanis succurrendum eodem modo putaverimus,
if to-the-Juliopolitans to-be-assisted in-the-same way we-shall-have-thought
onerabimus nos exemplo.
we-will-burden ourselves with-a-precedent
plures enim, et quanto infirmiores erunt idem *** 78.2
more for and by-how-much weaker they-will-be the-same (lacuna)
fiduciam diligentiae tuae habeo, ut credam te omni
confidence in-diligence your I-have so-that I-believe you in-every
ratione id acturum ne sint obnoxii iniuriis.
way this about-to-do that-not they-be exposed to-wrongs
Siqui autem se contra disciplinam meam gesserint, 78.3
if-any moreover themselves against discipline my shall-have-conducted
statim coerceantur; aut si plus admiserint, quam ut
at-once let-them-be-restrained or if more they-shall-have-committed than that
in re praesenti satis puniantur, si milites erunt,
on the-matter present sufficiently they-can-be-punished if soldiers they-will-be
legatis eorum quod deprehenderis notum facies; aut
to-the-legates their what you-shall-have-caught known you-will-make or
si in urbem versus venturi erunt, mihi scribes.
if into the-city toward about-to-come they-will-be to-me you-will-write

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 79

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Cautum est, domine, Pompeia lege, quae Bithynis 79.1
provided it-is lord by-the-Pompeian law which to-the-Bithynians
data est, ne quis capiat magistratum neve sit in senatu
given was that-not anyone hold a-magistracy nor be in the-senate

minor annorum triginta. eadem lege comprehensum est
younger of-years thirty by-the-same law included it-is
ut qui ceperint magistratum sint in senatu.
that those-who have-held a-magistracy be in the-senate

79.2 Secutum est dein edictum divi Augusti, quo permisit
followed has then an-edict of-the-deified Augustus by-which he-allowed
minores magistratus ab annis duobus et viginti capere.
lesser magistracies from years two and twenty to-hold

79.3 Quaeritur ergo, an qui minor triginta annorum gessit
it-is-asked therefore whether one-who younger than-thirty years has-held
magistratum possit a censoribus in senatum legi, et
a-magistracy can by the-censors into the-senate be-chosen and
si potest, an ii quoque qui non gesserint possint per
if he-can whether those also who not have-held can by
eandem interpretationem ab ea aetate senatores legi, a
the-same interpretation from that age as-senators be-chosen from
qua illis magistratum gerere permissum est; quod alioqui
which to-them a-magistracy to-hold permitted is which otherwise
factitatum adhuc et esse necessarium dicitur, quia sit
frequently-done so-far and to-be necessary is-said because it-is
aliquanto melius honestorum hominum liberos quam e
somewhat better of-honorable men the-children than from
plebe in curiam admitti.
the-common-people into the-curia to-be-admitted

79.4 Ego a destinatis censoribus quid sentirem interrogatus, eos
I by the-designated censors what I-thought having-been-asked those
quidem qui minores triginta annis gessissent magistratum
indeed who younger than-thirty years had-held a-magistracy
putabam posse in senatum et secundum edictum Augusti
I-thought to-be-able into the-senate both according-to the-edict of-Augustus
et secundum legem Pompeiam legi, quoniam Augustus
and according-to the-law Pompeian to-be-chosen since Augustus

gerere magistratus minoribus annis triginta permisisset,
to-hold magistracies to-those-younger than-years thirty had-permitted
lex senatorem esse voluisset qui gessisset magistratum.
the-law a-senator to-be had-wished him-who had-held a-magistracy
De iis autem qui non gessissent, quamvis essent aetatis 79.5
about those moreover who not had-held although they-were of-age
eiusdem cuius illi quibus gerere permissum est, haesitabam;
the-same as those to-whom to-hold permitted is I-hesitated
per quod effectum est ut te, domine, consulerem quid
through which brought-about it-was that you lord I-should-consult what
observari velles. capita legis, tum edictum Augusti
to-be-observed you-would-wish the-heads of-the-law then the-edict of-Augustus
litteris subieci.
to-this-letter I-have-appended

Traianus Plinio 80
Trajan to-Pliny

Interpretationi tuae, mi Secunde carissime *** ut existimo 80.1
to-interpretation your my Secundus dearest (lacuna) as I-judge
hactenus edicto divi Augusti novatam esse
only-to-this-extent by-the-edict of-the-deified Augustus altered to-have-been
legem Pompeiam, ut magistratum quidem capere possent
the-law Pompeian that a-magistracy indeed to-hold might-be-able
ii qui non minores duorum et viginti annorum essent, et
those who not younger than-two and twenty years were and
qui cepissent, in senatum cuiusque civitatis pervenirent.
those-who had-held-(it) into the-senate of-each city should-come
ceterum non capto magistratu eos qui minores triginta
but not having-been-held a-magistracy those who younger than-thirty
annorum sint, quia magistratum capere possint, in curiam
years are because a-magistracy to-hold they-can into the-curia
etiam loci cuiusque non existimo legi posse.
even of-the-place each not I-think to-be-chosen to-be-able

At Prusa a citizen demanded that Cocceianus Dio account for a building, where the emperor's statue stood near the graves of Dio's wife and son. Trajan refuses to hear a treason charge and orders only the accounts examined. Pliny forwards a petition from Nicaea, recommends Maximus, Gavius Bassus, and Nymphidius Lupus, sends birthday wishes, and asks about water for Sinope and benefit societies at Amisus. Trajan grants Suetonius the right of three children at Pliny's request.

81 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

81.1 Cum Prusae ad Olympum, domine, publicis negotiis intra

when at-Prusa at Olympus lord to-public business within

hospitium eodem die exiturus vacarem, Asclepiades

my-lodging on-the-same day about-to-leave I-was-attending Asclepiades

magistratus indicavit appellatum me a Claudio Eumolpo. cum

the-magistrate reported appealed me by Claudius Eumolpus when

Cocceianus Dion in bule adsignari civitati opus cuius curam

Cocceianus Dio in the-council to-be-assigned to-the-city a-work of-which the-charge

egerat vellet, tum Eumolpus adsistente Flavio Archippo dixit

he-had-had wished then Eumolpus with-assisting Flavius Archippus said

exigendam esse a Dione rationem operis, ante quam rei

to-be-demanded to-be from Dio an-account of-the-work before than to-the-thing

publicae traderetur, quod aliter fecisset ac debuisset.

public it-should-be-handed-over because otherwise he-had-done than he-had-been-bound

81.2 Adiecit etiam esse in eodem positam tuam statuam et

he-added also to-be in the-same placed your statue and

corpora sepultorum, uxoris Dionis et filii, postulavitque ut

the-bodies of-the-buried the-wife of-Dio and son and-demanded that

cognoscerem pro tribunali.

I-should-examine before the-tribunal

Quod cum ego me protinus facturum dilaturumque 81.3
which when I myself at-once about-to-do and-about-to-defer
profectionem dixissem, ut longiorem diem ad instruendam
the-departure had-said that a-longer day for preparing
causam darem utque in alia civitate cognoscerem petiit.
the-case I-should-give and-that in another city I-should-examine he-asked
Ego me auditurum Nicaeae respondi. ubi cum consedissem 81.4
I myself about-to-hear at-Nicaea answered where when I-had-taken-my-seat
cogniturus, idem Eumolpus tamquam si adhuc parum
about-to-examine the-same Eumolpus as if still too-little
instructus dilationem petere coepit: contra Dion ut
prepared a-postponement to-seek began on-the-contrary Dio that
audiretur exigere.
he-be-heard to-demand
Dicta sunt utrimque multa, etiam de causa. ego cum 81.5
said were on-both-sides many-things even about the-case I since
dandam dilationem et consulendum te existimarem in re
to-be-given a-postponement and to-be-consulted you I-judged in a-matter
ad exemplum pertinenti, dixi utrique parti ut postulationum
to precedent pertaining I-said to-each party that of-demands
suarum libellos darent. volebam enim te ipsorum
their petitions they-should-give I-wished for you of-themselves
potissimum verbis ea quae erant proposita cognoscere.
above-all in-the-words those-things which were proposed to-learn
Et Dion quidem se daturum dixit, et Eumolpus respondit 81.6
and Dio indeed himself about-to-give said and Eumolpus answered
complexurum se libello quae rei publicae peteret,
about-to-include himself in-a-petition what for-the-thing public he-sought
ceterum quod ad sepultos pertineret, non accusatorem se
but what to the-buried pertained not the-accuser himself
sed advocatum Flavi Archippi, cuius mandata pertulisset.
but the-advocate of-Flavius Archippus whose instructions he-had-delivered

Archippus, qui Eumolpo sicut Prusiade adsistebat, dixit
Archippus who to-Eumolpus as at-Prusias was-assisting said
se libellum daturum. ita nec Eumolpus nec Archippus,
himself a-petition about-to-give so neither Eumolpus nor Archippus
quamquam plurimis diebus expectatis, adhuc mihi libellos
although very-many days awaited so-far to-me petitions
dederunt; Dion dedit, quem huic epistulae iunxi.
have-given Dio gave which to-this letter I-have-joined

81.7 Ipse in re praesenti fui et vidi tuam quoque
I-myself on the-matter present have-been and have-seen your also
statuam in bibliotheca positam, id autem in quo dicuntur
statue in the-library placed that moreover in which are-said
sepulti filius et uxor Dionis in area collocatum, quae
buried the-son and wife of-Dio in an-area placed which
porticibus includitur.
by-colonnades is-enclosed

81.8 Te, domine, rogo ut me in hoc praecipue genere cognitionis
you lord I-ask that me in this especially kind of-examination
regere digneris, cum alioqui magna sit expectatio, ut necesse
to-guide you-deign since otherwise great is the-expectation as necessary
est in ea re quae et in confessum venit et exemplis
it-is in that matter which both into admission has-come and by-precedents
defenditur.
is-defended

82 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

82.1 Potuisti non haerere, mi Secunde carissime, circa id de
you-could not to-hesitate my Secundus dearest about that on
quo me consulendum existimasti, cum propositum meum
which me to-be-consulted you-thought since purpose my

optime nosses non ex metu nec terrore hominum aut
best you-knew not from fear nor terror of-men or
criminibus maiestatis reverentiam nomini meo adquirere.
by-charges of-treason reverence for-name my to-acquire
Omissa ergo ea quaestione, quam non admitterem, etiam 82.2
omitted therefore that question which not I-would-admit even
si exemplis adiuvaretur, ratio totius operis effecti
if by-precedents it-were-supported the-account of-the-whole work carried-out
sub cura Cocceiani Dionis excutiatur, cum et utilitas
under the-charge of-Cocceianus Dio let-be-examined since both the-advantage
civitatis exigat nec aut recuset Dion aut debeat recusare.
of-the-city demands nor either refuses Dio or ought to-refuse

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 83
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Rogatus, domine, a Nicaeensibus publice per ea 83.1
asked lord by the-Nicaeans publicly by those-things
quae mihi et sunt et debent esse sanctissima, id est
which to-me both are and ought to-be most-holy that is
per aeternitatem tuam salutemque, ut preces suas ad te
by eternity your and-safety that prayers their to you
perferrem, fas non putavi negare acceptumque ab iis
I-should-carry right not I-thought to-refuse and-received from them
libellum huic epistulae iunxi.
a-petition to-this letter I-have-joined

Traianus Plinio 84
Trajan to-Pliny

Nicaeensibus, qui intestatorum civium suorum concessam 84.1
to-the-Nicaeans who of-the-intestate citizens their granted
vindicationem bonorum a divo Augusto adfirmant, debebis
the-claiming of-the-goods by the-deified Augustus affirm you-will-have-to
vacare contractis omnibus personis ad idem negotium
attend gathered all the-persons to the-same business

pertinentibus, adhibitis Virdio Gemellino et Epimacho,
pertaining called-in Virdius Gemellinus and Epimachus
liberto meo, procuratoribus, ut aestimatis etiam iis quae
freedman my the-procurators that weighed also those-things which
contra dicuntur quod optimum credideritis statuatis.
on-the-other-side are-said what best you-shall-have-believed you-may-decide

85 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

85.1 Maximum, libertum et procuratorem tuum, domine, per
Maximus freedman and procurator your lord through
omne tempus quo fuimus una probum et industrium et
all the-time in-which we-were together upright and industrious and
diligentem ac sicut rei tuae amantissimum ita disciplinae
diligent and as of-property your most-loving so of-discipline
tenacissimum expertus, libenter apud te testimonio prosequor
most-tenacious having-found gladly before you with-testimony I-attend
ea fide quam tibi debeo.
in-that good-faith which to-you I-owe

86a C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

86a.1 Gavium Bassum, domine, praefectum orae Ponticae,
Gavius Bassus lord prefect of-the-coast Pontic
integrum probum industrium atque inter ista
upright honest industrious and among these-things
reverentissimum mei expertus, voto pariter et suffragio
most-respectful of-me having-found with-vow equally and with-vote
prosequor ea fide quam tibi debeo.
I-attend in-that good-faith which to-you I-owe

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 86b

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

*** Quam ea quae speret instructum commilitio 86b.1

(lacuna) than those-things which he-may-hope trained by-fellow-soldiering

tuo, cuius disciplinae debet quod indulgentia tua dignus est.

your to-whose discipline he-owes that of-indulgence your worthy he-is

apud me et milites et pagani, a quibus iustitia eius et

before me both soldiers and civilians by whom the-justice his and

humanitas penitus inspecta est, certatim ei qua privatim

humanity thoroughly examined has-been eagerly to-him both privately

qua publice testimonia pertribuerunt. quod in notitiam tuam

and publicly testimonies have-rendered which into knowledge your

perfero ea fide quam tibi debeo.

I-bring in-that good-faith which to-you I-owe

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 87

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Nymphidium Lupum, domine, primipilarem, commilitonem 87.1

Nymphidius Lupus lord a-chief-centurion as-fellow-soldier

habui, cum ipse tribunus essem, ille praefectus. inde

I-had when I-myself tribune was he prefect from-then

familiariter diligere coepi. crevit postea caritas ipsa mutuae

intimately to-love-(him) I-began grew afterward affection itself by-the-length

vetustate amicitiae.

of-mutual friendship

Itaque et quieti eius inieci manum et exegi ut me in 87.2

and-so both on-quiet his I-laid hand and I-required that me in

Bithynia consilio instrueret. quod ille amicissime et otii et

Bithynia with-counsel he-should-furnish which he most-friendly both of-leisure and

senectutis ratione postposita et iam fecit et facturus est.

of-old-age the-reckoning set-aside both already has-done and about-to-do is

87.3 Quibus ex causis necessitudines eius inter meas numero, filium
for-which from causes the-connections his among mine I-count the-son
in primis, Nymphidium Lupum, iuvenem probum industrium
in the-first-place Nymphidius Lupus a-young-man upright industrious
et egregio patre dignissimum, suffecturum indulgentiae
and of-an-excellent father most-worthy about-to-be-equal to-indulgence
tuae, sicut primis eius experimentis cognoscere potes, cum
your as from-the-first his trials to-learn you-can since
praefectus cohortis plenissimum testimonium meruerit Iuli
as-prefect of-a-cohort the-fullest testimony he-has-earned of-Julius
Ferocis et Fusci Salinatoris, clarissimorum virorum. meum
Ferox and Fuscus Salinator most-distinguished men my
gaudium meamque gratulationem filii honore continebo.
joy and-my congratulation of-the-son in-the-honor I-will-contain

88 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

88.1 Opto, domine, et hunc natalem et plurimos alios quam
I-wish lord both this birthday and very-many others as
felicissimos agas aeternaque laude florentem virtutis
most-happy you-may-spend and-with-eternal praise flourishing of-virtue
tuae gloriam quam incolumis et fortis aliis super alia
your the-glory which safe and strong with-others upon others
operibus augeas.
works you-may-increase

89 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

89.1 Agnosco vota tua, mi Secunde carissime, quibus precaris
I-acknowledge the-vows your my Secundus dearest by-which you-pray
ut plurimos et felicissimos natales florente statu rei
that very-many and most-happy birthdays with-flourishing state of-the-thing
publicae nostrae agam.
public our I-may-spend

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 90

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Sinopenses, domine, aqua deficiuntur; quae videtur et bona 90.1

the-Sinopians lord of-water are-short which seems both good

et copiosa ab sexto decimo miliario posse perduci. est

and plentiful from the-sixth tenth milestone to-be-able to-be-brought there-is

tamen statim ab capite paulo amplius mille passuum locus

however at-once from the-source a-little more-than a-thousand of-paces a-place

suspectus et mollis, quem ego interim explorari modico

suspicious and soft which I meanwhile to-be-explored at-moderate

impendio iussi, an recipere et sustinere opus possit.

expense have-ordered whether to-receive and to-sustain the-work it-may-be-able

Pecunia curantibus nobis contracta non deerit, si tu, 90.2

the-money taking-care us collected not will-be-lacking if you

domine, hoc genus operis et salubritati et amoenitati

lord this kind of-work both to-the-health and to-the-pleasantness

valde sitientis coloniae indulseris.

greatly of-the-thirsting colony you-grant

Traianus Plinio 91

Trajan to-Pliny

Ut coepisti, Secunde carissime, explora diligenter, an 91.1

as you-have-begun Secundus dearest explore carefully whether

locus ille quem suspectum habes sustinere opus aquae

the-place that which suspect you-hold to-sustain the-work of-water

ductus possit. neque enim dubitandum puto quin aqua

of-the-conduit may-be-able nor for to-be-doubted I-think but-that water

perducenda sit in coloniam Sinopensem, si modo et viribus

to-be-brought is into the-colony Sinopian if only also by-strength

suis adsequi potest, cum plurimum ea res et salubritati

its-own to-attain-it it-can since very-much that thing both to-the-health

et voluptati eius collatura sit.

and to-the-pleasure its about-to-contribute is

92 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

92.1 Amisenorum civitas libera et foederata beneficio indulgentiae
of-the-Amisenes the-city free and federated by-the-favor of-indulgence
tuae legibus suis utitur. in hac datum mihi libellum
your by-laws its-own uses in this given to-me a-petition
ad eranos pertinentem his litteris subieci, ut tu,
to benefit-societies pertaining to-this letter I-have-appended that you
domine, dispiceres quid et quatenus aut permittendum aut
lord might-consider what and how-far either to-be-permitted or
prohibendum putares.
to-be-prohibited you-might-think

93 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

93.1 Amisenos, quorum libellum epistulae tuae iunxeras, si
the-Amisenes whose petition to-letter your you-had-joined if
legibus istorum, quibus de officio foederis utuntur, concessum
by-the-laws of-them which by duty of-the-treaty they-use granted
est eranum habere, possumus quo minus habeant non
it-is a-benefit-society to-have we-can whereby less they-may-have not
impedire, eo facilius, si tali collatione non ad turbas et
hinder by-that more-easily if such a-contribution not for disturbances and
ad inlicitos coetus, sed ad sustinendam tenuiorum inopiam
for unlawful assemblies but for relieving of-the-poorer the-want
utuntur. in ceteris civitatibus, quae nostro iure obstrictae
they-use in the-other cities which by-our law bound
sunt, res huius modi prohibenda est.
are a-thing of-this kind to-be-prohibited is

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 94

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Suetonium Tranquillum, probissimum honestissimum 94.1

Suetonius Tranquillus a-most-upright most-honorable

eruditissimum virum, et mores eius secutus et studia

most-learned man both the-character his having-followed and studies

iam pridem, domine, in contubernium adsumpsi tantoque

now long-since lord into companionship I-took and-so-much

magis diligere coepi, quanto hunc propius inspexi.

more to-love-(him) I-began as this-man more-closely I-have-observed

Huic ius trium liberorum necessarium faciunt duae 94.2

for-this-man the-right of-three children necessary make two

causae: nam et iudicia amicorum promeretur et parum

causes for both the-judgments of-friends he-earns and too-little

felix matrimonium expertus est impetrandumque a bonitate

happy a-marriage experienced he-has and-to-be-obtained from goodness

tua per nos habet quod illi fortunae malignitas denegavit.

your through us he-has what to-him of-fortune the-malignity has-denied

Scio, domine, quantum beneficium petam, sed peto a te, 94.3

I-know lord how-great a-favor I-ask but I-ask from you

cuius in omnibus desideriis meis indulgentiam experior. potes

whose in all wishes my indulgence I-experience you-can

enim colligere, quanto opere cupiam, quod non rogarem

for gather how much I-desire-it which not I-would-ask

absens, si mediocriter cuperem.

absent if moderately I-desired-it

Traianus Plinio 95

Trajan to-Pliny

Quam parce haec beneficia tribuam utique, mi Secunde 95.1

how sparingly these favors I-grant assuredly my Secundus

carissime, haeret tibi, cum etiam in senatu adfirmare soleam

dearest it-sticks with-you since even in the-senate to-affirm I-am-wont

non excessisse me numerum quem apud amplissimum
not to-have-exceeded me the-number which before the-most-ample
ordinem suffecturum mihi professus sum. tuo tamen
order about-to-suffice for-me declared I-have to-your however
desiderio subscripsi et dedisse me ius trium liberorum
desire I-have-subscribed and to-have-given me the-right of-three children
Suetonio Tranquillo ea condicione qua adsuevi
to-Suetonius Tranquillus on-that condition on-which I-am-accustomed
referri in commentarios meos iussi.
to-be-entered in records my I-have-ordered

XI · THE CHRISTIANS

Pliny has never attended trials of Christians and does not know what is punished. He has executed those who persisted after three questions, sent citizens to Rome, and released those who denied it, invoked the gods, offered incense and wine to Trajan's image, and cursed Christ. Former Christians said they met before dawn to sing a hymn to Christ as to a god and swore to commit no crime; two slave women, tortured, revealed only superstition. Trajan replies that Christians are not to be sought out, but if convicted must be punished, unless they recant by praying to the gods, and anonymous accusations are not to be accepted.

96 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

96.1 Sollemne est mihi, domine, omnia de quibus dubito
customary it-is for-me lord all-things about which I-am-in-doubt
ad te referre. quis enim potest melius vel cunctationem
to you to-refer who for can better either hesitation
meam regere vel ignorantiam instruere? cognitionibus de
my to-guide or ignorance to-instruct at-trials of

Christianis interfui numquam: ideo nescio quid et
Christians I-have-been-present never therefore I-know-not what and
quatenus aut puniri soleat aut quaeri.
how-far either to-be-punished is-wont or to-be-investigated
Nec mediocriter haesitavi, sitne aliquod discrimen 96.2
nor moderately have-I-hesitated whether-there-be any distinction
aetatum, an quamlibet teneri nihil a robustioribus
of-ages or however tender nothing from the-more-robust
differant, detur paenitentiae venia, an ei qui omnino
they-differ whether-be-given to-repentance pardon or to-him who altogether
Christianus fuit desisse non prosit, nomen ipsum,
a-Christian has-been to-have-ceased not avail whether-the-name itself
si flagitiis careat, an flagitia cohaerentia nomini puniantur.
if of-crimes it-be-free or the-crimes clinging to-the-name be-punished
interim in iis qui ad me tamquam Christiani
meanwhile in-the-case-of those who to me as Christians
deferebantur hunc sum secutus modum.
were-being-reported this I-have followed procedure
Interrogavi ipsos an essent Christiani: confitentes iterum 96.3
I-asked themselves whether they-were Christians those-confessing again
ac tertio interrogavi supplicium minatus: perseverantes
and a-third-time I-asked punishment threatening the-persisting
duci iussi. neque enim dubitabam, qualecumque
to-be-led-away I-ordered nor for did-I-doubt whatever
esset quod faterentur, pertinaciam certe et inflexibilem
it-might-be which they-confessed stubbornness surely and inflexible
obstinationem debere puniri.
obstinacy to-deserve to-be-punished

96.4 Fuerunt alii similis amentiae, quos, quia cives Romani erant,
there-were others of-like madness whom because citizens Roman they-were
adnotavi in urbem remittendos. mox ipso tractatu, ut
I-noted into the-city to-be-sent-back soon by-the-very handling as
fieri solet, diffundente se crimine plures species inciderunt.
to-happen is-wont spreading itself the-charge more kinds have-occurred
96.5 Propositus est libellus sine auctore multorum nomina
posted was a-pamphlet without author of-many the-names
continens. qui negabant esse se Christianos aut fuisse,
containing who denied to-be themselves Christians or to-have-been
cum praeeunte me deos appellarent et imagini tuae, quam
when dictating-first me the-gods they-invoked and to-image your which
propter hoc iusseram cum simulacris numinum adferri,
on-account-of this I-had-ordered with the-statues of-the-divinities to-be-brought
ture ac vino supplicarent, praeterea male dicerent
with-incense and wine they-made-offering besides badly spoke
Christo, quorum nihil posse cogi dicuntur qui sunt
to-Christ of-which none to-be-able to-be-forced are-said those-who are
re vera Christiani, dimittendos esse putavi.
in truth Christians to-be-dismissed to-be I-thought
96.6 Alii ab indice nominati esse se Christianos dixerunt
others by an-informer named to-be themselves Christians said
et mox negaverunt; fuisse quidem, sed desisse, quidam
and soon denied to-have-been indeed but to-have-ceased some
ante triennium, quidam ante plures annos, non nemo
before three-years some before more years not no-one
etiam ante viginti. hi quoque omnes et imaginem tuam
even before twenty these also all both the-image your
deorumque simulacra venerati sunt et Christo male dixerunt.
and-of-the-gods the-statues worshiped have and to-Christ badly have-spoken

Adfirmabant autem hanc fuisse summam vel culpae suae vel 96.7
they-affirmed moreover this to-have-been the-sum either of-fault their or
erroris, quod essent soliti stato die ante lucem convenire
of-error that they-were accustomed on-a-fixed day before light to-assemble
carmenque Christo quasi deo dicere secum invicem
and-a-hymn to-Christ as to-a-god to-say among-themselves in-turn
seque sacramento non in scelus aliquod obstringere, sed
and-themselves by-an-oath not to crime some to-bind but
ne furta, ne latrocinia, ne adulteria committerent,
that-not thefts that-not robberies that-not adulteries they-should-commit
ne fidem fallerent, ne depositum appellati abnegarent:
that-not faith they-should-break that-not a-deposit called-upon they-should-deny
quibus peractis morem sibi discedendi fuisse, rursusque
which completed custom for-them of-departing to-have-been and-again
coeundi ad capiendum cibum, promiscuum tamen et
of-coming-together for taking food ordinary however and
innoxium; quod ipsum facere desisse post edictum meum,
harmless which itself to-do to-have-ceased after edict my
quo secundum mandata tua hetaerias esse vetueram.
by-which according-to instructions your political-clubs to-be I-had-forbidden
Quo magis necessarium credidi ex duabus ancillis, quae 96.8
by-which more necessary I-believed from two maidservants who
ministrae dicebantur, quid esset veri et per tormenta
deaconesses were-called what was of-truth also through tortures
quaerere. nihil aliud inveni quam superstitionem pravam
to-seek-out nothing other I-found than superstition depraved
immodicam.
excessive
Ideo dilata cognitione ad consulendum te decucurri. visa 96.9
therefore deferred the-trial to consulting you I-have-hastened seemed
est enim mihi res digna consultatione, maxime propter
has for to-me the-matter worthy of-consultation most because-of

periclitantium numerum. multi enim omnis aetatis, omnis
of-those-imperiled the-number many for of-every age of-every
ordinis, utriusque sexus etiam, vocantur in periculum et
rank of-both sex also are-called into danger and
vocabuntur. neque civitates tantum sed vicos etiam atque
will-be-called nor cities only but villages also and
agros superstitionis istius contagio pervagata est; quae
fields of-superstition that the-contagion spread has which
videtur sisti et corrigi posse.
seems to-be-checked and to-be-corrected to-be-able

96.10 Certe satis constat prope iam desolata templa coepisse
certainly enough it-is-agreed almost now deserted temples to-have-begun
celebrari et sacra sollemnia diu intermissa repeti
to-be-thronged and rites solemn long interrupted to-be-resumed
pastumque venire victimarum, cuius adhuc rarissimus
and-fodder to-be-sold of-sacrificial-victims of-which so-far a-very-rare
emptor inveniebatur. ex quo facile est opinari, quae turba
buyer was-found from which easy it-is to-suppose what crowd
hominum emendari possit, si sit paenitentiae locus.
of-men to-be-reformed can if there-be for-repentance room

97 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

97.1 Actum quem debuisti, mi Secunde, in excutiendis causis
the-procedure which you-ought my Secundus in examining the-cases
eorum qui Christiani ad te delati fuerant secutus es.
of-those who as-Christians to you reported had-been followed you-have
neque enim in universum aliquid quod quasi certam
nor for in general anything which as-it-were fixed
formam habeat constitui potest.
form may-have be-established can

Conquirendi non sunt: si deferantur et arguantur, puniendi 97.2
to-be-sought-out not they-are if they-be-reported and be-convicted to-be-punished
sunt, ita tamen ut qui negaverit se Christianum
they-are so however that one-who shall-have-denied himself a-Christian
esse idque re ipsa manifestum fecerit, id est
to-be and-that by-the-thing itself manifest shall-have-made that is
supplicando dis nostris, quamvis suspectus in praeteritum,
by-making-offering to-gods our although suspected in the-past
veniam ex paenitentia impetret. sine auctore vero propositi
pardon from repentance he-may-obtain without author however posted
libelli in nullo crimine locum habere debent. nam et
pamphlets in no charge a-place to-have ought for both
pessimi exempli nec nostri saeculi est.
of-the-worst precedent and-not of-our age it-is

XII · SEWERS, VOWS, AND LAWSUITS

Amastris may cover its open sewer. Pliny reports the vows made for Trajan and the celebration of his accession. Trajan grants citizenship to freedmen left by Valerius Paulinus and to a centurion's daughter. Each city's own law will decide whether it has prior claim on its debtors. A grant to Julius Piso made twenty years earlier is not to be reopened, for Trajan wishes to protect the people of each place as well as public money.

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 98
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor
Amastrianorum civitas, domine, et elegans et ornata habet 98.1
of-the-Amastrians the-city lord both elegant and adorned has
inter praecipua opera pulcherrimam eandemque longissimam
among the-chief works a-most-beautiful and-the-same a-very-long
plateam, cuius a latere per spatium omne porrigitur
street of-which along the-side through the-space whole stretches

nomine quidem flumen, re vera cloaca foedissima ac sicut
in-name indeed a-river in truth a-sewer most-foul and as
turpis immundissimo aspectu ita pestilens odore taeterrimo.
disgraceful by-most-filthy appearance so pestilential with-stench most-hideous

98.2 Quibus ex causis non minus salubritatis quam decoris
for-which from causes not less of-health than of-seemliness
interest eam contegi: quod fiet, si permiseris, curantibus
it-concerns it to-be-covered which will-be-done if you-permit taking-care
nobis ne desit quoque pecunia operi tam magno
we that-not be-lacking also money for-the-work so great
quam necessario.
as necessary

99 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

99.1 Rationis est, mi Secunde carissime, contegi aquam istam
of-reason it-is my Secundus dearest to-be-covered water that
quae per civitatem Amastrianorum fluit, si intecta salubritati
which through the-city of-the-Amastrians flows if uncovered to-health
obest. pecunia ne huic operi desit curaturum te
it-is-harmful money that-not for-this work be-lacking about-to-take-care you
secundum diligentiam tuam certum habeo.
according-to diligence your certain I-hold

100 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

100.1 Vota, domine, priorum annorum nuncupata alacres laetique
the-vows lord of-former years pronounced eager and-joyful
persolvimus novaque rursus certante commilitonum et
we-have-paid and-new again with-vying of-fellow-soldiers and
provincialium pietate suscepimus, precati deos ut te
provincials devotion we-have-undertaken having-prayed-to the-gods that you
remque publicam florentem et incolumem ea benignitate
and-the-thing public flourishing and safe with-that kindness

servarent, quam super magnas plurimasque virtutes
they-might-preserve which beyond great and-very-many virtues
praecipua sanctitate, obsequio, deorum honore meruisti.
by-special holiness obedience of-the-gods honor you-have-earned

Traianus Plinio 101
Trajan to-Pliny

Solvisse vota dis immortalibus te praeeunte pro mea 101.1
to-have-paid vows to-the-gods immortal you dictating-first for my
incolumitate commilitones cum provincialibus laetissimo
safety the-fellow-soldiers with the-provincials with-most-joyful
consensu et in futurum nuncupasse libenter, mi
agreement and for the-future to-have-pronounced-(them) gladly my
Secunde carissime, cognovi litteris tuis.
Secundus dearest I-have-learned from-letter your

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 102
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Diem quo in te tutela generis humani felicissima 102.1
the-day on-which to you the-guardianship of-the-race human by-a-most-happy
successione translata est debita religione celebravimus,
succession transferred was with-due religion we-have-celebrated
commendantes dis, imperii tui auctoribus, et vota publica
commending to-the-gods of-empire your the-authors both vows public
et gaudia.
and joys

Traianus Plinio 103
Trajan to-Pliny

Diem imperii mei debita laetitia et religione commilitonibus 103.1
the-day of-rule my with-due joy and religion by-the-fellow-soldiers
et provincialibus praeeunte te celebratum libenter cognovi
and provincials dictating-first you celebrated gladly I-have-learned
litteris tuis.
from-letter your

104 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

104.1 Valerius, domine, Paulinus excepto Paulino ius Latinorum
Valerius lord Paulinus excepting Paulinus the-right over-the-Latins
suorum mihi reliquit. ex quibus rogo tribus interim ius
his-own to-me has-left of whom I-ask for-three meanwhile the-right
Quiritium des. vereor enim ne sit immodicum pro
of-Quirites you-give I-fear for lest it-be immoderate for
omnibus pariter invocare indulgentiam tuam, qua debeo
all equally to-invoke indulgence your which I-ought
tanto modestius uti, quanto pleniorem experior. sunt
so-much more-modestly to-use as fuller I-experience-it they-are
autem pro quibus peto C. Valerius Astraeus, C. Valerius
moreover for whom I-ask Gaius Valerius Astraeus Gaius Valerius
Dionysius, C. Valerius †Axer.
Dionysius Gaius Valerius Axer [?]

105 Traianus Plinio

Trajan to-Pliny

105.1 Cum honestissime iis qui apud fidem tuam a Valerio
since most-honorably for-those who in good-faith your by Valerius
Paulino depositi sunt consultum velis, matura per me.
Paulinus entrusted have-been provided-for you-wish hasten through me
iis interim quibus nunc petisti dedisse me ius
for-those meanwhile for-whom now you-have-asked to-have-given me the-right
Quiritium referri in commentarios meos iussi, idem
of-Quirites to-be-entered into records my I-have-ordered the-same
facturus in ceteris pro quibus petieris.
about-to-do for the-rest for whom you-shall-have-asked

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 106
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Rogatus, domine, a P. Accio Aquila, centurione cohortis 106.1
asked lord by Publius Accius Aquila centurion of-the-cohort
sextae equestris, ut mitterem tibi libellum per quem
sixth cavalry that I-should-send to-you a-petition through which
indulgentiam pro statu filiae suae implorat, durum
indulgence for the-status of-daughter his he-implores harsh
putavi negare, cum scirem quantam soleres militum
I-thought-it to-refuse since I-knew how-great you-were-wont of-soldiers
precibus patientiam humanitatemque praestare.
to-the-prayers patience and-humanity to-show

Traianus Plinio 107
Trajan to-Pliny

Libellum P. Accii Aquilae, centurionis cohortis sextae 107.1
the-petition of-Publius Accius Aquila centurion of-the-cohort sixth
equestris, quem mihi misisti, legi: cuius precibus motus
cavalry which to-me you-sent I-have-read by-whose prayers moved
dedi filiae eius civitatem Romanam. libellum rescripti
I-have-given to-daughter his citizenship Roman the-document of-the-rescript
quem illi redderes misi tibi.
which to-him you-might-deliver I-have-sent to-you

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 108
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Quid habere iuris velis et Bithynas et Ponticas civitates 108.1
what to-have of-right you-wish both the-Bithynian and the-Pontic cities
in exigendis pecuniis quae illis vel ex locationibus vel
in exacting moneys which to-them either from leases or
ex venditionibus aliisve causis debeantur, rogo, domine,
from sales or-other causes may-be-owed I-ask lord

rescribas. ego inveni a plerisque proconsulibus concessam
you-write-back I have-found by most proconsuls granted
iis protopraxian eamque pro lege valuisse.
to-them priority-of-claim and-it as law to-have-prevailed

108.2 Existimo tamen tua providentia constituendum aliquid
I-think however by-your foresight to-be-established something
et sanciendum, per quod utilitatibus eorum in perpetuum
and to-be-ratified by which for-the-interests their for ever
consulatur. nam quae sunt ab aliis instituta, sint licet
may-be-provided for what-things have-been by others instituted be-they though
sapienter indulta, brevia tamen et infirma sunt, nisi illis
wisely granted short-lived yet and weak are unless to-them
tua contingit auctoritas.
your befalls authority

109 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

109.1 Quo iure uti debeant Bithynae vel Ponticae civitates
by-what right to-use ought the-Bithynian or Pontic cities
in iis pecuniis quae ex quaque causa rei publicae
in those moneys which from whatever cause to-the-thing public
debebuntur, ex lege cuiusque animadvertendum est.
will-be-owed from the-law of-each to-be-examined is
nam sive habent privilegium quo ceteris creditoribus
for whether they-have a-privilege by-which to-the-other creditors
anteponantur, custodiendum est, sive non habent, in
they-may-be-preferred to-be-maintained it-is or-whether not they-have to
iniuriam privatorum id dari a me non oportebit.
the-injury of-private-persons that to-be-given by me not it-will-be-fitting

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 110

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Ecdicus, domine, Amisenorum civitatis petebat apud me 110.1

the-advocate lord of-the-Amisenes of-the-city was-claiming before me

a Iulio Pisone denariorum circiter quadraginta milia

from Julius Piso of-denarii about forty thousand

donata ei publice ante viginti annos bule et ecclesia

granted to-him publicly before twenty years the-council and assembly

consentiente utebaturque mandatis tuis, quibus eius modi

consenting and-he-was-using instructions your by-which of-this kind

donationes vetantur.

donations are-forbidden

Piso contra plurima se in rem publicam 110.2

Piso on-the-other-side very-many-things himself to the-thing public

contulisse ac prope totas facultates erogasse dicebat.

to-have-contributed and almost whole fortune to-have-spent said

addebat etiam temporis spatium postulabatque ne id

he-added also of-time the-length and-demanded that-not that

quod pro multis et olim accepisset cum eversione

which for many-things and long-ago he-had-received with the-overthrow

reliquae dignitatis reddere cogeretur. quibus ex causis

of-remaining dignity to-return he-be-compelled for-which from causes

integram cognitionem differendam existimavi, ut te, domine,

the-entire hearing to-be-deferred I-judged that you lord

consulerem quid sequendum putares.

I-might-consult what to-be-followed you-thought

Traianus Plinio 111

Trajan to-Pliny

Sicut largitiones ex publico fieri mandata prohibent, 111.1

as largesses from the-public-purse to-be-made the-instructions prohibit

ita, ne multorum securitas subruatur, factas ante

so that-not of-many the-security be-undermined made before

aliquantum temporis retractari atque in inritum vindicari
some time to-be-reopened and into void claimed
non oportet. quidquid ergo ex hac causa actum ante
not it-is-fitting whatever therefore on this account done before
viginti annos erit, omittamus. non minus enim hominibus
twenty years shall-be let-us-leave-alone not less for for-the-men
cuiusque loci quam pecuniae publicae consultum volo.
of-each place than for-money public provided-for I-wish

XIII · COUNCILORS, ATHLETES, AND A WIFE'S JOURNEY

Pliny asks about entry fees for city councilors, citizens of other cities in local senates, and lavish public invitations that look like a handout of money; Trajan follows each city's law, leaves the past alone, and lets Pliny curb excess. Athletes claim allowances from the day of victory; Trajan rules they are owed from their triumphal entry and not retroactively. Pliny confesses he gave his wife passports to hurry to her aunt after her grandfather's death, and Trajan approves.

112 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor
112.1 Lex Pompeia, domine, qua Bithyni et Pontici utuntur,
the-law Pompeian lord which the-Bithynians and Pontians use
eos qui in bulen a censoribus leguntur dare pecuniam
those who into the-council by the-censors are-chosen to-give money
non iubet. sed ii quos indulgentia tua quibusdam civitatibus
not orders but those whom indulgence your to-certain cities
super legitimum numerum adicere permisit et singula
beyond the-lawful number to-add has-permitted both one-each
milia denariorum et bina intulerunt.
thousands of-denarii and two-each have-paid-in

Anicius deinde Maximus proconsul eos etiam qui a 112.2
Anicius then Maximus the-proconsul those also who by
censoribus legerentur, dumtaxat in paucissimis civitatibus,
the-censors were-chosen only in very-few cities
aliud aliis, iussit inferre.
some-one-sum others-another ordered to-pay-in
Superest ergo ut ipse dispicias, an in omnibus civitatibus 112.3
it-remains therefore that yourself you-consider whether in all cities
certum aliquid omnes qui deinde buleutae legentur debeant
fixed something all who henceforth as-councilors shall-be-chosen ought
pro introitu dare. nam quod in perpetuum mansurum est a
for entry to-give for what for ever about-to-remain is by
te constitui decet, cuius factis dictisque debetur aeternitas.
you to-be-established befits whose deeds and-words is-owed eternity

Traianus Plinio 113

Trajan to-Pliny

Honorarium decurionatus omnes qui in quaque civitate 113.1
the-fee of-the-decurionate whether-all who in each city
Bithyniae decuriones fiunt inferre debeant necne, in universum
of-Bithynia decurions become to-pay-in ought or-not in general
a me non potest statui. id ergo quod semper tutissimum
by me not can be-decided that therefore which always safest
est, sequendam cuiusque civitatis legem puto, scilicet adversus
is to-be-followed of-each city the-law I-think evidently toward
eos qui inviti fiunt decuriones *** id existimo acturos,
those who unwilling become decurions (lacuna) that I-think about-to-act
ut †praefatio ceteris praeferatur.
that the-preface [?] to-the-rest be-preferred

114 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

114.1 Lege, domine, Pompeia, permissum Bithynicis civitatibus

by-the-law lord Pompeian permitted-it-is to-the-Bithynian cities

adscribere sibi quos vellent cives, dum ne quem

to-enroll for-themselves whom they-wished as-citizens provided that-not anyone

earum civitatum quae sunt in Bithynia. eadem lege sancitur,

of-those cities which are in Bithynia by-the-same law it-is-ordained

quibus de causis e senatu a censoribus eiciantur.

which for reasons from the-senate by the-censors they-may-be-expelled

114.2 Inde me quidam ex censoribus consulendum putaverunt,

then me some of the-censors to-be-consulted thought

an eicere deberent eum qui esset alterius civitatis.

whether to-expel they-ought him who was of-another city

114.3 Ego, quia lex sicut adscribi civem alienum vetabat, ita

I because the-law as to-be-enrolled a-citizen of-another forbade so

eici e senatu ob hanc causam non iubebat,

to-be-expelled from the-senate on-account-of this cause not ordered

praeterea quod adfirmabatur mihi in omni civitate plurimos

besides because it-was-affirmed to-me in every city very-many

esse buleutas ex aliis civitatibus, futurumque ut multi

to-be councilors from other cities and-about-to-be that many

homines multaeque civitates concuterentur, *** ea pars

men and-many cities would-be-shaken (lacuna) that part

legis quae iam pridem consensu quodam exolevisset,

of-the-law which long ago by-consent a-certain had-become-obsolete

necessarium existimavi consulere te, quid servandum putares.

necessary I-judged to-consult you what to-be-kept you-thought

capita legis his litteris subieci.

the-heads of-the-law to-this letter I-have-appended

Traianus Plinio 115

Trajan to-Pliny

Merito haesisti, Secunde carissime, quid a te rescribi 115.1

rightly you-hesitated Secundus dearest what by you to-be-written-back

oporteret censoribus consulentibus, an *** in senatum

it-behooved to-the-censors consulting whether (lacuna) in the-senate

aliarum civitatum, eiusdem tamen provinciae cives. nam et

of-other cities of-the-same however province citizens for both

legis auctoritas et longa consuetudo usurpata contra legem

of-the-law the-authority and long custom usurped against the-law

in diversum movere te potuit. mihi hoc temperamentum

in different-directions to-move you could to-me this compromise

eius placuit, ut ex praeterito nihil novaremus, sed

of-it has-pleased that of the-past nothing we-should-change but

manerent quamvis contra legem adsciti quarumcumque

they-should-remain though against the-law enrolled of-whatever

civitatum cives, in futurum autem lex Pompeia observaretur;

cities citizens for the-future moreover the-law Pompeian should-be-observed

cuius vim si retro quoque velimus custodire, multa

whose force if backward also we-should-wish to-maintain many-things

necesse est perturbari.

necessary it-is to-be-thrown-into-disorder

C. Plinius Traiano imperatori 116

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

Qui virilem togam sumunt vel nuptias faciunt vel ineunt 116.1

those-who the-manly toga assume or a-marriage make or enter-upon

magistratum vel opus publicum dedicant, solent totam bulen

a-magistracy or a-work public dedicate are-wont the-whole council

atque etiam e plebe non exiguum numerum vocare

and even from the-common-people no small number to-invite

binosque denarios vel singulos dare. quod an celebrandum
and-two-each denarii or one-each to-give which whether to-be-celebrated
et quatenus putes, rogo scribas.
and how-far you-think I-ask you-write

116.2 Ipse enim sicut arbitror, praesertim ex sollemnibus causis,
I-myself for as I-judge especially on solemn occasions
concedendum ius invitationis, ita vereor ne ii qui
to-be-granted the-right of-invitation so I-fear lest those who
mille homines, interdum etiam plures vocant modum
a-thousand men sometimes even more invite the-measure
excedere et in speciem dianomes incidere videantur.
to-exceed and into the-appearance of-a-distribution to-fall may-seem

117 Traianus Plinio
Trajan to-Pliny

117.1 Merito vereris ne in speciem dianomes incidat invitatio,
rightly you-fear lest into the-appearance of-a-distribution fall the-invitation
quae et in numero modum excedit et quasi per corpora, non
which both in number the-measure exceeds and as-it-were by corporations not
viritim singulos ex notitia, ad sollemnes sportulas contrahit.
man-by-man individuals from acquaintance to the-solemn doles gathers
sed ego ideo prudentiam tuam elegi, ut formandis istius
but I for-this-reason prudence your chose that in-forming of-that
provinciae moribus ipse moderareris et ea constitueres,
province the-manners yourself you-might-regulate and those-things you-might-establish
quae ad perpetuam eius provinciae quietem essent profutura.
which to the-perpetual of-that province quiet would-be about-to-be-of-use

118 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori
Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

118.1 Athletae, domine, ea quae pro iselasticis certaminibus
the-athletes lord those-things which for the-iselastic contests
constituisti deberi sibi putant statim ex eo die,
you-have-established to-be-owed to-themselves think at-once from that day

quo sunt coronati: nihil enim referre quando sint
on-which they-are crowned nothing for to-matter when they-may-be
patriam invecti, sed quando certamine vicerint, ex
into-native-place carried but when in-the-contest they-have-conquered from
quo invehi possint. ego contra servo iselastici
which to-be-carried they-may-be-able I on-the-contrary keep of-the-iselastic
nomine data: quo fit ut vehementer addubitem,
in-the-name the-things-given whence it-comes-about that vehemently I-doubt
an sit potius id tempus quo εἰσήλασαν intuendum.
whether it-be rather that time when they-drove-in to-be-regarded
Iidem obsonia petunt pro eo agone qui a te iselasticus 118.2
the-same allowances seek for that contest which by you iselastic
factus est, quamvis vicerint, ante quam fieret. aiunt enim
made was although they-conquered before than it-was-made they-say for
congruens esse, sicut non detur sibi pro iis certaminibus
consistent to-be as not it-is-given to-them for those contests
quae esse iselastica, postquam vicerunt desierunt, ita pro
which to-be iselastic after they-conquered have-ceased so for
iis dari quae esse coeperunt.
those to-be-given which to-be have-begun
Hic quoque non mediocriter haereo ne cuiusquam retro 118.3
here also not moderately I-hesitate lest of-anyone backward
habeatur ratio, dandaque quae tunc cum vincerent non
be-held account and-be-given what-things then when they-won not
debebantur. rogo ergo ut dubitationem meam regere, id
were-owed I-ask therefore that hesitation my to-guide that
est beneficia tua interpretari, ipse digneris.
is favors your to-interpret yourself you-deign

119 Traianus Plinio

Trajan to-Pliny

119.1 Iselasticum tunc primum mihi videtur incipere deberi,

the-iselastic-prize then first to-me seems to-begin to-be-owed

cum quis in civitatem suam ipse εἰσήλασεν. obsonia

when one into city his-own himself has-driven-in the-allowances

eorum certaminum quae iselastica esse placuit mihi, si ante

of-those contests which iselastic to-be pleased me if before

iselastica non fuerunt, retro non debentur; nec proficere

iselastic not they-were backward not are-owed nor to-avail

pro desiderio athletarum potest quod eorum quae postea

for the-desire of-the-athletes can that of-those which afterward

iselastica non esse constitui, quam vicerant, accipere

iselastic not to-be I-established than they-had-conquered to-receive

desierunt. mutata enim condicione certaminum nihilo

they-have-ceased changed for the-condition of-the-contests by-nothing

minus quae ante peregerant non revocantur.

less what before they-had-completed not are-recalled

120 C. Plinius Traiano imperatori

Gaius Pliny to-Trajan emperor

120.1 Usque in hoc tempus, domine, neque cuiquam diplomata

right up-to this time lord neither to-anyone passports

commodavi neque in rem ullam nisi tuam misi. quam

I-have-lent nor on business any except yours have-I-sent which

perpetuam servationem meam quaedam necessitas rupit.

perpetual observance my a-certain necessity has-broken

120.2 Uxori enim meae audita morte avi volenti ad

to-wife for my having-heard-of the-death of-her-grandfather wishing to

amitam suam excurrere usum eorum negare durum putavi,

aunt her to-run-off the-use of-them to-refuse harsh I-thought

cum talis officii gratia in celeritate consisteret, sciremque

since of-such duty the-grace in speed consisted and-I-knew

rationem itineris probaturum, cuius causa erat pietas.
the-reason of-the-journey you-would-approve of-which the-cause was devotion
haec tibi scripsi, quia mihi parum gratus fore videbar,
these-things to-you I-have-written because to-me too-little grateful to-be I-seemed
si dissimulassem inter alia beneficia hoc quoque me debere
if I-had-concealed among other favors this also me to-owe
indulgentiae tuae, quod fiducia eius quamquam inconsulto
to-indulgence your that from-confidence in-it although unconsulted
te non dubitavi facere quae, si consuluissem, sero fecissem.
you not I-hesitated to-do what if I-had-consulted too-late I-would-have-done

Traianus Plinio 121

Trajan to-Pliny

Merito habuisti, Secunde carissime, fiduciam animi mei, 121.1
rightly you-had Secundus dearest confidence of-mind my
nec dubitandum fuit tibi facere quae sero fecisses,
nor to-be-doubted was-it for-you to-do what too-late you-would-have-done
si expectasses, donec me consuleres, an iter uxoris
if you-had-waited until me you-consulted whether the-journey of-wife
tuae diplomatibus, quae officio tuo dedi, adiuvandum esset,
your with-passports which to-office your I-gave to-be-assisted was
cum apud amitam suam uxor tua deberet etiam celeritate
since with aunt her wife your ought even by-speed
gratiam adventus sui augere.
the-pleasure of-arrival her-own to-increase

SENECA

De Clementia

On Mercy

BOOK I

I · A MIRROR FOR NERO

Seneca writes on mercy to show Nero to himself as in a mirror. He imagines Nero saying to himself that he holds the power of life and death over the nations, yet has sheathed the sword, is sparing even of the cheapest blood, and keeps severity hidden and mercy ready. Rome now rests secure in his goodness, which is his own nature rather than a mask. Some think mercy protects the worst, but it is honored by the innocent too; still, it must not pardon everyone, and it must know where to stop.

Scribere de clementia, Nero Caesar, institui, ut quodam 1.1
to-write about mercy Nero Caesar I-have-undertaken that in-a-certain
modo speculi vice fungerer et te tibi ostenderem
way of-a-mirror the-office I-might-perform and you to-yourself I-might-show
perventurum ad voluptatem maximam omnium. Quamvis
about-to-arrive at the-pleasure greatest of-all although
enim recte factorum verus fructus sit fecisse nec
for rightly of-things-done the-true fruit be to-have-done-(them) nor
ullum virtutum pretium dignum illis extra ipsas sit,
any of-the-virtues reward worthy of-them outside themselves be
iuvat inspicere et circumire bonam conscientiam, tum
it-delights to-inspect and to-go-round a-good conscience then
inmittere oculos in hanc inmensam multitudinem discordem,
to-cast the-eyes upon this boundless multitude discordant
seditiosam, inpotentem, in perniciem alienam suamque pariter
seditious unbridled to the-ruin another's and-its-own alike
exultaturam, si hoc iugum fregerit, et ita loqui secum:
about-to-run-riot if this yoke it-should-break and so to-speak with-oneself
"Egone ex omnibus mortalibus placui electusque sum, 1.2
is-it-I out-of all mortals have-pleased and-chosen I-have-been
qui in terris deorum vice fungerer? Ego vitae necisque
who on earth of-the-gods the-office should-perform I of-life and-death

gentibus arbiter; qualem quisque sortem statumque habeat,
for-the-nations the-arbiter what-kind each lot and-station may-have
in mea manu positum est; quid cuique mortalium fortuna
in my hand placed has-been what to-each of-mortals fortune
datum velit, meo ore pronuntiat; ex nostro responso laetitiae
given may-wish by-my mouth she-pronounces from our answer of-joy
causas populi urbesque concipiunt; nulla pars usquam nisi
the-causes peoples and-cities conceive no part anywhere except-with
volente propitioque me floret; haec tot milia gladiorum,
willing and-propitious me flourishes these so-many thousands of-swords
quae pax mea comprimit, ad nutum meum stringentur;
which peace my keeps-sheathed at nod my will-be-drawn
quas nationes funditus excidi, quas transportari, quibus
which nations utterly to-be-destroyed which to-be-transported to-which
libertatem dari, quibus eripi, quos reges mancipia
liberty to-be-given from-which to-be-taken-away which kings slaves
fieri quorumque capiti regium circumdari decus oporteat,
to-become and-on-whose head the-royal to-be-placed-round crown it-is-fitting
quae ruant urbes, quae oriantur, mea iuris dictio est.
which may-fall cities which may-rise my of-law the-pronouncing is
1.3 In hac tanta facultate rerum non ira me ad iniqua
in this so-great power of-things not anger me to unjust
supplicia compulit, non iuvenilis impetus, non temeritas
punishments has-driven not youthful impulse not the-rashness
hominum et contumacia, quae saepe tranquillissimis quoque
of-men and obstinacy which often from-the-most-tranquil even
pectoribus patientiam extorsit, non ipsa ostentandae per
breasts patience has-wrung-out not the-very of-displaying through
terrores potentiae dira, sed frequens magnis imperiis gloria.
terrors power dread but frequent to-great empires glory
Conditum, immo constrictum apud me ferrum est, summa
sheathed nay bound-fast with me the-sword is with-the-greatest

parsimonia etiam vilissimi sanguinis; nemo non, cui
sparing even of-the-cheapest blood no-one not to-whom
alia desunt, hominis nomine apud me gratiosus est.
other-things are-lacking of-a-man by-the-name with me favored is
Severitatem abditam, at clementiam in procinctu habeo; sic me 1.4
severity hidden but mercy in readiness I-have so myself
custodio, tamquam legibus, quas ex situ ac tenebris in lucem
I-guard as-if to-the-laws which from neglect and darkness into light
evocavi, rationem redditurus sim. Alterius aetate prima
I-have-called-forth an-account about-to-render I-were by-one's age first
motus sum, alterius ultima; alium dignitati donavi, alium
moved I-have-been by-another's last one-man to-dignity I-granted another
humilitati; quotiens nullam inveneram misericordiae causam,
to-humility as-often-as no I-had-found of-pity cause
mihi peperci. Hodie dis inmortalibus, si a me rationem
myself I-spared today to-the-gods immortal if from me an-account
repetant, adnumerare genus humanum paratus sum."
they-should-demand to-count-out the-race human ready I-am
Potes hoc, Caesar, audacter praedicare omnia, quae in fidem 1.5
you-can this Caesar boldly declare all-things which into the-good-faith
tutelamque tuam venerunt, tuta haberi, nihil per te neque
and-guardianship your have-come safe to-be-held nothing by you either
vi neque clam adimi rei publicae. Rarissimam
by-force or secretly to-be-taken from-the-thing public the-rarest
laudem et nulli adhuc principum concessam concupisti
praise and to-none so-far of-the-princes granted you-have-coveted
innocentiam. Non perdit operam nec bonitas ista tua singularis
innocence not it-loses its-pains nor goodness that your singular
ingratos aut malignos aestimatores nancta est. Refertur tibi
ungrateful or malicious appraisers met has is-returned to-you

gratia; nemo unus homo uni homini tam carus umquam fuit,
thanks no-one one man to-one man so dear ever was
quam tu populo Romano, magnum longumque eius bonum.
as you to-the-people Roman great and-long its good
1.6 Sed ingens tibi onus inposuisti; nemo iam divum
but a-huge on-yourself burden you-have-imposed no-one now the-deified
Augustum nec Ti. Caesaris prima tempora loquitur
Augustus nor of-Tiberius Caesar the-first times speaks-of
nec, quod te imitari velit, exemplar extra te quaerit;
nor what you to-imitate it-may-wish a-model outside you seeks
principatus tuus ad gustum exigitur. Difficile hoc fuisset,
principate your to the-taste is-tested difficult this would-have-been
si non naturalis tibi ista bonitas esset, sed ad tempus
if not natural in-you that goodness were but for the-occasion
sumpta. Nemo enim potest personam diu ferre, ficta
assumed no-one for can a-mask long to-wear feigned-things
cito in naturam suam recidunt; quibus veritas subest
quickly into nature their-own fall-back to-which truth lies-beneath
quaeque, ut ita dicam, ex solido enascuntur, tempore ipso
and-which that so I-may-say from the-solid grow-forth by-time itself
in maius meliusque procedunt.
into the-greater and-better advance
1.7 Magnam adibat aleam populus Romanus, cum incertum
a-great was-approaching hazard the-people Roman when uncertain
esset, quo se ista tua nobilis indoles daret; iam vota
it-was whither itself that your noble disposition would-give now the-prayers
publica in tuto sunt; nec enim periculum est, ne te
public in safety are nor for danger is that-not you
subita tui capiat oblivio. Facit quidem avidos nimia
sudden of-yourself may-seize forgetfulness makes indeed greedy excessive
felicitas, nec tam temperatae cupiditates sunt umquam, ut
prosperity nor so moderate desires are ever that

in eo, quod contigit, desinant; gradus a magnis ad
in that which has-befallen they-may-cease a-step from great-things to
maiora fit, et spes inprobissimas conplectuntur insperata
greater is-made and hopes the-most-shameless they-embrace the-unhoped-for
adsecuti; omnibus tamen nunc civibus tuis et haec
having-attained from-all however now citizens your both this
confessio exprimitur esse felices et illa nihil iam his
confession is-wrung-out to-be happy and that nothing now to-these
accedere bonis posse, nisi ut perpetua sint.
to-be-added goods can except that perpetual they-may-be
Multa illos cogunt ad hanc confessionem, qua nulla 1.8
many-things them compel to this confession than-which none
in homine tardior est: securitas alta, adfluens, ius supra
in man slower is freedom-from-care deep overflowing law above
omnem iniuriam positum; obversatur oculis laetissima
all wrong placed there-hovers-before the-eyes the-most-joyful
forma rei publicae, cui ad summam libertatem nihil
form of-the-thing public to-which for the-highest liberty nothing
deest nisi pereundi licentia.
is-lacking except of-perishing the-license
Praecipue tamen aequalis ad maximos imosque pervenit 1.9
especially however equal to the-greatest and-lowest reaches
clementiae tuae admiratio; cetera enim bona pro portione
of-mercy your the-admiration the-other for goods in proportion
fortunae suae quisque sentit aut expectat maiora minoraque,
of-fortune his-own each feels or expects greater-things and-lesser
ex clementia omnes idem sperant; nec est quisquam,
from mercy all the-same hope nor is anyone
cui tam valde innocentia sua placeat, ut non stare
to-whom so greatly innocence his-own may-please that not to-stand
in conspectu clementiam paratam humanis erroribus gaudeat.
in sight mercy ready for-human errors he-rejoices

2.1 Esse autem aliquos scio, qui clementia pessimum quemque
to-be moreover some I-know who by-mercy the-worst each
putent sustineri, quoniam nisi post crimen supervacua est
think to-be-sustained since unless after a-crime superfluous it-is
et sola haec virtus inter innocentes cessat. Sed primum
and alone this virtue among the-innocent is-idle but first
omnium, sicut medicinae apud aegros usus, etiam apud
of-all as of-medicine among the-sick the-use also among
sanos honor est, ita clementiam, quamvis poena digni
the-healthy honor is so mercy although of-punishment worthy
invocent, etiam innocentes colunt. Deinde habet haec in
invoke also the-innocent revere next it-has this in
persona quoque innocentium locum, quia interim fortuna
the-person also of-the-innocent a-place because sometimes fortune
pro culpa est; nec innocentiae tantum clementia succurrit,
for guilt is nor innocence only mercy succors
sed saepe virtuti, quoniam quidem condicione temporum
but often virtue since indeed by-the-condition of-the-times
incidunt quaedam, quae possint laudata puniri. Adice,
there-fall-out certain-things which may praised be-punished add
quod magna pars hominum est, quae reverti ad innocentiam
that a-great part of-men is which to-return to innocence
possit, si *** Non tamen volgo ignoscere decet;
could if (lacuna) not however indiscriminately to-pardon is-fitting
2.2 Nam ubi discrimen inter malos bonosque sublatum est,
for where the-distinction between the-bad and-the-good removed is
confusio sequitur et vitiorum eruptio; itaque adhibenda
confusion follows and of-vices an-outbreak and-so to-be-applied
moderatio est, quae sanabilia ingenia distinguere a deploratis
moderation is which curable natures to-distinguish from the-hopeless
sciat. Nec promiscuam habere ac volgarem clementiam
may-know nor indiscriminate to-have and common mercy

oportet nec abscisam; nam tam omnibus ignoscere crudelitas
is-fitting nor cut-off for so for-all to-pardon (is)-cruelty
quam nulli. Modum tenere debemus; sed quia difficile est
as for-none measure to-keep we-ought but because difficult is
temperamentum, quidquid aequo plus futurum est, in
the-balance whatever than-the-equal more going-to-be is to
partem humaniorem praeponderet.
the-side more-humane let-it-weigh-down

II · THE MIND OF THE STATE

Seneca will treat his subject in three parts, then argues that no virtue suits a man better, and none a king or prince more than mercy. A gentle ruler's subjects guard him and die for him gladly. As the whole body serves the mind, the vast empire is held together by one man's breath and reason, and without him it would fall apart. That is why princes are loved beyond private ties: Caesar and the state have become inseparable.

Sed haec suo melius loco dicentur. Nunc in tres partes 3.1
but these-things in-their-own better place will-be-said now into three parts
omnem hanc materiam dividam. Prima erit manumissionis;
all this material I-will-divide the-first will-be of-manumission
secunda, quae naturam clementiae habitumque demonstret:
the-second which the-nature of-mercy and-its-condition may-show
nam cum sint vitia quaedam virtutes imitantia, non possunt
for since there-are vices certain virtues imitating not they-can
secerni, nisi signa, quibus dinoscantur, inpresseris;
be-separated unless the-marks by-which they-may-be-distinguished you-have-stamped
tertio loco quaeremus, quomodo ad hanc virtutem perducatur
in-the-third place we-will-inquire how to this virtue is-led
animus, quomodo confirmet eam et usu suam faciat.
the-mind how it-may-strengthen it and by-use its-own may-make-(it)

3.2 Nullam ex omnibus virtutibus homini magis convenire, cum
none of all virtues to-man more to-befit since
sit nulla humanior, constet necesse est non solum inter
there-is none more-humane it-be-agreed necessary it-is not only among
nos, qui hominem sociale animal communi bono genitum
us who man a-social animal for-the-common good born
videri volumus, sed etiam inter illos, qui hominem voluptati
to-seem wish but also among those who man to-pleasure
donant, quorum omnia dicta factaque ad utilitates suas
give-over of-whom all words and-deeds to advantages their-own
spectant; nam si quietem petit et otium, hanc virtutem
look for if quiet he-seeks and leisure this virtue
naturae suae nanctus est, quae pacem amat et manus retinet.
of-nature his-own obtained he-has which peace loves and hands holds-back
3.3 Nullum tamen clementia ex omnibus magis quam regem aut
none however mercy of all more than a-king or
principem decet. Ita enim magnae vires decori gloriaeque sunt,
a-prince befits so for great powers to-honor and-glory are
si illis salutaris potentia est; nam pestifera vis est valere
if in-them salutary the-might is for pestilent force it-is to-be-strong
ad nocendum. Illius demum magnitudo stabilis fundataque est,
for harming of-him only the-greatness stable and-founded is
quem omnes tam supra se esse quam pro se sciunt,
whom all as-much above themselves to-be as for themselves know
cuius curam excubare pro salute singulorum atque universorum
whose care to-keep-watch for the-safety of-individuals and of-all
cottidie experiuntur, quo procedente non, tamquam malum
daily they-experience (with)-whom advancing not as-if evil
aliquod aut noxium animal e cubili prosilierit, diffugiunt,
some or harmful animal from its-lair had-leapt-out they-scatter
sed tamquam ad clarum ac beneficum sidus certatim advolant.
but as to a-bright and beneficent star eagerly they-fly-up

Obicere se pro illo mucronibus insidiantium paratissimi
to-throw themselves for him to-the-sword-points of-plotters most-ready
et substernere corpora sua, si per stragem illi humanam
and to-strew-beneath bodies their-own if through slaughter for-him human
iter ad salutem struendum sit, somnum eius nocturnis
the-road to safety to-be-built be sleep his with-nightly
excubiis muniunt, latera obiecti circumfusique
watches they-fortify his-sides placed-before-(them) and-surrounding-(him)
defendunt, incurrentibus periculis se obponunt.
they-defend to-the-onrushing dangers themselves they-oppose
Non est hic sine ratione populis urbibusque consensus sic 3.4
not is this without reason for-peoples and-cities agreement so
protegendi amandique reges et se suaque iactandi,
to-protect and-to-love kings and themselves and-their-own to-throw
quocumque desideravit imperantis salus; nec haec
wherever has-required of-the-one-commanding the-safety nor this
vilitas sui est aut dementia pro uno capite tot milia
cheapness of-self is or madness for one head so-many thousands
excipere ferrum ac multis mortibus unam animam redimere
to-receive the-sword and by-many deaths one life to-redeem
nonnumquam senis et invalidi.
sometimes of-an-old-man and infirm
Quemadmodum totum corpus animo deservit et, cum 3.5
in-what-manner the-whole body to-the-mind is-subservient and though
hoc tanto maius tantoque speciosius sit, ille in occulto
this so-much greater and-so-much more-showy be that in hiding
maneat tenuis et in qua sede latitet incertus, tamen
remains thin and in what seat it-lurks uncertain yet
manus, pedes, oculi negotium illi gerunt, illum haec cutis
hands feet eyes the-business for-it conduct it this skin
munit, illius iussu iacemus aut inquieti discurrimus, cum
protects at-its order we-lie-still or restless we-run-about when

ille imperavit, sive avarus dominus est, mare lucri causa
it has-commanded whether a-greedy master it-is the-sea of-gain for-the-sake
scrutamur, sive ambitiosus, iam dudum dextram flammis
we-search or-whether ambitious now long-since the-right-hand to-the-flames
obiecimus aut voluntarii terram subsiluimus, sic haec
we-have-exposed or voluntarily into-the-earth have-leapt so this
inmensa multitudo unius animae circumdata illius spiritu
boundless multitude about-one soul set by-its breath
regitur, illius ratione flectitur pressura se ac fractura
is-ruled by-its reason is-bent about-to-crush itself and about-to-break
viribus suis, nisi consilio sustineretur.
by-strength its-own unless by-counsel it-were-sustained

4.1 Suam itaque incolumitatem amant, cum pro uno homine
their-own and-so safety they-love when for one man
denas legiones in aciem deducunt, cum in primam
ten-each legions into battle-line they-lead-out when into the-first
frontem procurrunt et adversa volneribus pectora ferunt, ne
front they-run-forward and opposed to-wounds breasts they-bear lest
imperatoris sui signa vertantur. Ille est enim vinculum,
of-the-general their the-standards be-turned he is for the-bond
per quod res publica cohaeret, ille spiritus vitalis, quem
through which the-thing public holds-together he the-breath vital which
haec tot milia trahunt nihil ipsa per se futura nisi
these so-many thousands draw nothing itself by itself about-to-be except
onus et praeda, si mens illa imperii subtrahatur. Rege
a-burden and booty if mind that of-empire be-withdrawn the-king
incolumi mens omnibus una; amisso rupere fidem.
being-safe the-mind in-all one lost they-have-broken faith

4.2 Hic casus Romanae pacis exitium erit, hic tanti fortunam
this mishap of-the-Roman peace the-destruction will-be this of-so-great the-fortune
populi in ruinas aget; tam diu ab isto periculo aberit
of-a-people into ruins will-drive so long from that danger will-be-absent

hic populus, quam diu sciet ferre frenos, quos si
this people as long it-will-know-how to-bear the-reins which if
quando abruperit vel aliquo casu discussos reponi
ever it-shall-have-broken or by-some mishap shaken-off to-be-replaced
sibi passus non erit, haec unitas et hic maximi
on-itself allowed not will-have this unity and this of-the-greatest
imperii contextus in partes multas dissiliet, idemque
empire fabric into parts many will-burst-asunder and-the-same
huic urbi finis dominandi erit, qui parendi fuerit.
for-this city the-end of-ruling will-be which of-obeying shall-have-been
Ideo principes regesque et quocumque alio nomine sunt 4.3
therefore princes and-kings and by-whatever other name they-are
tutores status publici non est mirum amari ultra privatas
guardians of-the-state public not is wonderful to-be-loved beyond private
etiam necessitudines; nam si sanis hominibus publica
even connections for if to-sane men public-things
privatis potiora sunt, sequitur, ut is quoque carior sit,
than-private more-important are it-follows that he also dearer is
in quem se res publica convertit. Olim enim ita se
into whom itself the-thing public has-turned long-ago for so himself
induit rei publicae Caesar, ut seduci alterum non
has-put-on to-the-thing public Caesar that to-be-separated the-one not
posset sine utriusque pernicie; nam et illi viribus opus
could without of-each ruin for both for-him of-strength need
est et huic capite.
is and for-this of-a-head

If Nero is the mind of the state, in sparing citizens he spares himself. Mercy suits all men, but rulers most, since their cruelty is war. A ruler no one can stop may tell himself that anyone can kill against the law, but only he can save. In a city so crowded, few would be left if only those a severe judge acquitted remained, for all have sinned and all will sin. The gods do not strike the faults of the powerful at once with lightning, and a ruler should be as gentle. Quarrels are allowed to private men, not to a king.

5.1 Longius videtur recessisse a proposito oratio mea, at
further seems to-have-withdrawn from the-purpose speech my but
mehercules rem ipsam premit. Nam si, quod adhuc colligit,
by-Hercules the-thing itself it-presses for if what so-far it-gathers
tu animus rei publicae tuae es, illa corpus tuum, vides,
you the-mind of-the-thing public your are it the-body your you-see
ut puto, quam necessaria sit clementia; tibi enim parcis,
as I-think how necessary is mercy yourself for you-spare
cum videris alteri parcere. Parcendum itaque est etiam
when you-seem another to-spare to-be-spared and-so it-is even
inprobandis civibus non aliter quam membris languentibus,
reprobate citizens not otherwise than limbs ailing
et, si quando misso sanguine opus est, sustinenda est
and if ever let blood need is to-be-held-back is
manus, ne ultra, quam necesse sit, incidat.
the-hand lest further than necessary be it-cut

5.2 Est ergo, ut dicebam, clementia omnibus quidem hominibus
it-is therefore as I-was-saying mercy for-all indeed men
secundum naturam, maxime tamen decora imperatoribus,
in-accordance-with nature most however becoming to-emperors
quanto plus habet apud illos, quod servet, quantoque
by-how-much more it-has among them which it-may-save and-by-how-much

in maiore materia adparet. Quantulum enim nocet privata
on greater material it-appears how-little for harms private
crudelitas! principum saevitia bellum est.
cruelty of-princes savagery war is
Cum autem virtutibus inter se sit concordia nec 5.3
since moreover to-the-virtues among themselves there-be harmony nor
ulla altera melior aut honestior sit, quaedam tamen
any one better or more-honorable be a-certain-one yet
quibusdam personis aptior est. Decet magnanimitas
to-certain persons more-suited is befits greatness-of-mind
quemlibet mortalem, etiam illum, infra quem nihil est; quid
any mortal even him below whom nothing is what
enim maius aut fortius quam malam fortunam retundere?
for greater or braver than bad fortune to-beat-back
haec tamen magnanimitas in bona fortuna laxiorem locum
this yet greatness-of-mind in good fortune a-wider place
habet meliusque in tribunali quam in plano conspicitur.
has and-better on the-tribunal than on the-level is-seen
Clementia, in quamcumque domum pervenerit, eam felicem 5.4
mercy into whatever house it-has-come it happy
tranquillamque praestabit, sed in regia, quo rarior,
and-tranquil will-render but in the-palace by-how-much rarer
eo mirabilior. Quid enim est memorabilius quam eum,
by-that more-wonderful what for is more-memorable than him
cuius irae nihil obstat, cuius graviori sententiae ipsi,
whose anger nothing withstands to-whose heavier sentence they-themselves
qui pereunt, adsentiuntur, quem nemo interpellaturus est,
who perish assent whom no-one about-to-interrupt is
immo, si vehementius excanduit, ne deprecaturus est
nay if more-violently he-has-blazed-up not about-to-plead is
quidem, ipsum sibi manum inicere et potestate sua in
even himself on-himself a-hand to-lay and power his-own to

melius placidiusque uti hoc ipsum cogitantem: "Occidere
the-better and-calmer to-use this very-thing thinking to-kill
contra legem nemo non potest, servare nemo praeter me"?
contrary-to the-law no-one not can to-save no-one except me
5.5 Magnam fortunam magnus animus decet, qui, nisi se ad illam
a-great fortune a-great mind befits which unless itself to it
extulit et altior stetit, illam quoque infra ad terram deducit;
has-raised and higher has-stood it also below to the-earth draws-down
magni autem animi proprium est placidum esse tranquillumque
of-a-great moreover mind proper it-is calm to-be and-tranquil
et iniurias atque offensiones superne despicere. Muliebre
and wrongs and offenses from-above to-look-down-on womanish
est furere in ira, ferarum vero nec generosarum quidem
it-is to-rage in anger of-wild-beasts indeed nor of-the-noble even
praemordere et urguere proiectos. Elephanti leonesque
to-bite and to-press-hard the-prostrate elephants and-lions
transeunt, quae inpulerunt; ignobilis bestiae pertinacia est.
pass-by what they-have-struck-down of-an-ignoble beast persistence it-is
5.6 Non decet regem saeva nec inexorabilis ira, non multum
not befits a-king savage nor inexorable anger not much
enim supra eum eminet, cui se irascendo exaequat; at
for above him he-towers to-whom himself by-being-angry he-makes-equal but
si dat vitam, si dat dignitatem periclitantibus et meritis
if he-gives life if he-gives dignity to-those-in-danger and deserving
amittere, facit, quod nulli nisi rerum potenti licet; vita
to-lose he-does what to-none except of-things the-master is-allowed life
enim etiam superiori eripitur, numquam nisi inferiori datur.
for even from-a-superior is-snatched never except to-an-inferior is-given
5.7 Servare proprium est excellentis fortunae, quae numquam
to-save proper is of-surpassing fortune which never
magis suspici debet, quam cum illi contigit idem
more to-be-looked-up-to ought than when to-it it-has-befallen the-same

posse quod dis, quorum beneficio in lucem edimur
to-be-able as to-the-gods by-whose favor into light we-are-brought-forth
tam boni quam mali. Deorum itaque sibi animum
as-much the-good as the-bad of-the-gods and-so for-himself the-mind
adserens princeps alios ex civibus suis, quia utiles bonique
claiming a-prince some of citizens his-own because useful and-good
sunt, libens videat, alios in numerum relinquat; quosdam
they-are gladly may-see others into the-count may-leave some
esse gaudeat, quosdam patiatur.
to-be may-rejoice some may-tolerate

Cogitato, in hac civitate, in qua turba per latissima 6.1
think in this city in which the-crowd through the-widest
itinera sine intermissione defluens eliditur, quotiens aliquid
streets without intermission flowing is-crushed as-often-as anything
obstitit, quod cursum eius velut torrentis rapidi
has-stood-in-the-way which the-course its like of-a-torrent swift
moraretur, in qua tribus eodem tempore theatris caveae
might-delay in which in-three at-the-same time theaters the-seats
postulantur, in qua consumitur, quidquid terris omnibus
are-demanded in which is-consumed whatever in-lands all
aratur, quanta solitudo ac vastitas futura sit, si nihil
is-plowed how-great a-solitude and wasteland about-to-be may-be if nothing
relinquitur, nisi quod iudex severus absolverit.
is-left except what a-judge severe has-acquitted

Quotus quisque ex quaesitoribus est, qui non ex ipsa 6.2
how-few each of the-investigators is who not by the-very
ea lege teneatur, qua quaerit? quotus quisque accusator
that law may-be-held by-which he-investigates how-few each accuser
vacat culpa? Et nescio, an nemo ad dandam veniam
is-free-from guilt and I-know-not whether no-one to giving pardon
difficilior sit, quam qui illam petere saepius meruit.
more-difficult be than who it to-seek oftener has-deserved

6.3 Peccavimus omnes, alii gravia, alii leviora, alii ex destinata,
we-have-sinned all some grave-things some lighter some from design
alii forte inpulsi aut aliena nequitia ablati; alii in bonis
some by-chance driven or by-another's wickedness carried-off some in good
consiliis parum fortiter stetimus et innocentiam inviti
counsels too-little bravely we-have-stood and innocence unwilling
ac retinentes perdidimus; nec deliquimus tantum, sed
and holding-on-(to-it) we-have-lost nor have-we-transgressed only but
usque ad extremum aevi delinquemus.
right to the-end of-life we-will-transgress

6.4 Etiam si quis tam bene iam purgavit animum, ut nihil
even if anyone so well already has-cleansed the-mind that nothing
obturbare eum amplius possit ac fallere, ad innocentiam
to-disturb him further can and to-deceive to innocence
tamen peccando pervenit.
yet by-sinning he-has-come

7.1 Quoniam deorum feci mentionem, optime hoc exemplum
since of-the-gods I-have-made mention best this example
principi constituam, ad quod formetur, ut se talem
for-a-prince I-will-set-up to which he-may-be-formed that himself such
esse civibus, quales sibi deos velit. Expedit ergo
to-be to-the-citizens as for-himself the-gods he-would-wish is-it-expedient then
habere inexorabilia peccatis atque erroribus numina, expedit
to-have inexorable to-sins and errors divinities is-it-expedient
usque ad ultimam infesta perniciem? Et quis regum erit
right to the-last hostile ruin and who of-kings will-be
tutus, cuius non membra haruspices colligant?
safe whose not the-limbs the-soothsayers may-gather

7.2 Quod si di placabiles et aequi delicta potentium non
but if the-gods placable and fair the-faults of-the-powerful not
statim fulminibus persecuntur, quanto aequius est hominem
at-once with-thunderbolts pursue how-much fairer it-is a-man

hominibus praepositum miti animo exercere imperium et
over-men set-in-charge with-a-gentle mind to-exercise command and
cogitare, uter mundi status gratior oculis pulchriorque sit,
to-consider which of-the-world state more-pleasing to-the-eyes and-more-beautiful is
sereno et puro die, an cum fragoribus crebris omnia quatiuntur
on-a-serene and clear day or when with-crashes frequent all-things are-shaken
et ignes hinc atque illinc micant! Atqui non alia facies
and fires on-this-side and on-that flash and-yet not other the-face
est quieti moratique imperii quam sereni caeli et nitentis.
is of-a-quiet and-orderly empire than of-a-serene sky and shining
Crudele regnum turbidum tenebrisque obscurum est, inter 7.3
a-cruel reign troubled and-with-darkness obscure is among
trementes et ad repentinum sonitum expavescentes ne eo
the-trembling and at a-sudden sound the-terrified not that-one
quidem, qui omnia perturbat, inconcusso. Facilius privatis
even who all-things throws-into-confusion being-unshaken more-easily to-private-men
ignoscitur pertinaciter se vindicantibus; possunt enim
is-pardoned persistently themselves avenging they-can for
laedi, dolorque eorum ab iniuria venit; timent praeterea
be-hurt and-the-resentment their from wrong comes they-fear moreover
contemptum, et non rettulisse laedentibus gratiam
contempt and not to-have-repaid to-those-hurting-(them) thanks
infirmitas videtur, non clementia; at cui ultio in facili
weakness seems not mercy but for-whom vengeance in easy
est, is omissa ea certam laudem mansuetudinis consequitur.
is he having-omitted it sure praise of-gentleness attains
Humili loco positis exercere manum, litigare, in rixam 7.4
in-a-humble station for-those-placed to-ply the-hand to-quarrel into a-brawl
procurrere ac morem irae suae gerere liberius est;
to-rush-forth and the-humor of-anger their-own to-indulge more-free is

leves inter paria ictus sunt; regi vociferatio quoque
light between equals blows are for-a-king shouting also
verborumque intemperantia non ex maiestate est.
and-of-words intemperance not in-keeping-with majesty is

IV · THE PRICE OF GREATNESS, AND CINNA

A ruler cannot hide: his every word and act is watched, and cruelty breeds enemies as pruning breeds branches. Seneca gives Nero a family example. When Lucius Cinna plotted against Augustus, Augustus spent a sleepless night until Livia urged him to try mercy. He summoned Cinna, told him in a speech of more than two hours how much he owed him, and spared him a second time. Later he gave him the consulship; Cinna became his loyal friend and made Augustus his sole heir, and no one plotted against Augustus again.

8.1 Grave putas eripi loquendi arbitrium regibus, quod
a-hardship you-think to-be-taken-away of-speaking the-free-choice from-kings which
humillimi habent. "Ista" inquis "servitus est, non imperium."
the-humblest have that you-say slavery is not command
Quid? tu non experiris istud nobis esse, tibi servitutem?
what you not do-you-find that for-us to-be for-you slavery
Alia condicio est eorum, qui in turba, quam non excedunt,
another condition is of-those who in the-crowd which not they-go-beyond
latent, quorum et virtutes, ut adpareant, diu luctantur et
lie-hidden of-whom both the-virtues that they-may-appear long struggle and
vitia tenebras habent; vestra facta dictaque rumor excipit, et
the-vices darkness have your deeds and-words rumor catches and
ideo nullis magis curandum est, qualem famam habeant,
therefore by-none more to-be-cared is of-what-kind reputation they-may-have
quam qui, qualemcumque meruerint, magnam habituri sunt.
than who whatever-kind they-have-deserved a-great about-to-have are

Quam multa tibi non licent, quae nobis beneficio tuo 8.2
how many-things for-you not are-allowed which for-us by-the-favor your
licent! Possum in qualibet parte urbis solus incedere
are-allowed I-can in any part of-the-city alone walk
sine timore, quamvis nullus sequatur comes, nullus sit
without fear although no follow companion no be
domi, nullus ad latus gladius; tibi in tua pace armato
at-home no at the-side sword by-you in your peace armed
vivendum est. Aberrare a fortuna tua non potes; obsidet
to-be-lived it-is to-stray from fortune your not you-can it-besieges
te et, quocumque descendis, magno adparatu sequitur.
you and wherever you-go-down with-great display it-follows
Est haec summae magnitudinis servitus non posse fieri 8.3
is this of-the-highest greatness the-slavery not to-be-able to-become
minorem; sed cum dis tibi communis ipsa necessitas
less but with the-gods to-you common the-very necessity
est. Nam illos quoque caelum adligatos tenet, nec magis
is for them also heaven bound holds nor more
illis descendere datum est quam tibi tutum; fastigio
to-them to-come-down granted has-been than to-you safe to-the-summit
tuo adfixus es.
your fastened you-are
Nostros motus pauci sentiunt, prodire nobis ac recedere 8.4
our movements few perceive to-go-forth for-us and to-withdraw
et mutare habitum sine sensu publico licet; tibi non
and to-change dress without notice public it-is-allowed for-you not
magis quam soli latere contingit. Multa circa te lux
more than for-the-sun to-lie-hidden it-befalls much around you light
est, omnium in istam conversi oculi sunt; prodire te
is of-all upon that turned the-eyes are to-go-forth yourself
putas? oriris.
you-think you-rise

8.5 Loqui non potes, nisi ut vocem tuam, quae ubique sunt gentes,
to-speak not you-can except that voice your which everywhere are nations
excipiant; irasci non potes, nisi ut omnia tremant, quia
may-catch to-be-angry not you-can except that all-things tremble because
neminem adfligere, nisi ut, quidquid circa fuerit, quatiatur.
no-one to-strike-down except that whatever around may-have-been be-shaken
Ut fulmina paucorum periculo cadunt, omnium metu, sic
as thunderbolts of-few with-the-danger fall with-the-fear of-all so
animadversiones magnarum potestatum terrent latius quam
the-punishments of-great powers terrify more-widely than
nocent, non sine causa; non enim, quantum fecerit, sed
they-harm not without cause not for how-much he-may-have-done but
quantum facturus sit, cogitatur in eo, qui omnia potest.
how-much about-to-do he-may-be is-considered in him who all-things can

8.6 Adice nunc, quod privatos homines ad accipiendas iniurias
add now that private men to receiving wrongs
oportuniores acceptarum patientia facit, regibus certior est
more-exposed of-those-received the-endurance makes for-kings surer is
ex mansuetudine securitas, quia frequens vindicta paucorum
from gentleness safety because frequent vengeance of-few
odium obprimit, omnium inritat.
the-hatred crushes of-all provokes

8.7 Voluntas oportet ante saeviendi quam causa deficiat; alioqui,
the-will it-is-fitting before of-raging than the-cause should-fail otherwise
quemadmodum praecisae arbores plurimis ramis repullulant
in-what-manner cut-back trees with-very-many branches sprout-again
et multa satorum genera, ut densiora surgant, reciduntur,
and many of-sown-things kinds that thicker they-may-rise are-cut-back
ita regia crudelitas auget inimicorum numerum tollendo;
so royal cruelty increases of-enemies the-number by-removing-(them)

parentes enim liberique eorum, qui interfecti sunt, et
the-parents for and-children of-those who killed have-been and
propinqui et amici in locum singulorum succedunt.
kinsmen and friends into the-place of-individuals succeed
Hoc quam verum sit, admonere te exemplo domestico 9.1
this how true is to-remind you by-an-example domestic
volo. Divus Augustus fuit mitis princeps, si quis illum
I-wish the-deified Augustus was a-mild prince if anyone him
a principatu suo aestimare incipiat; in communi quidem
from principate his-own to-assess should-begin in the-common indeed
rei publicae gladium movit. Cum hoc aetatis esset, quod
of-the-thing public the-sword he-wielded when of-this of-age he-was which
tu nunc es, duodevicensimum egressus annum, iam pugiones
you now are the-eighteenth having-passed year already daggers
in sinum amicorum absconderat, iam insidiis M. Antonii
into the-bosom of-friends he-had-hidden already by-ambushes of-Marcus Antony
consulis latus petierat, iam fuerat collega proscriptionis.
the-consul the-side he-had-sought already he-had-been colleague of-the-proscription
Sed cum annum quadragensimum transisset et in Gallia 9.2
but when the-year fortieth he-had-passed and in Gaul
moraretur, delatum est ad eum indicium L. Cinnam,
was-lingering reported was to him information that-Lucius Cinna
stolidi ingenii virum, insidias ei struere; dictum est,
of-stupid wit a-man ambushes for-him to-be-laying told was-(him)
et ubi et quando et quemadmodum adgredi vellet;
both where and when and how to-attack-(him) he-intended
unus ex consciis deferebat.
one of the-accomplices was-reporting
Constituit se ab eo vindicare et consilium amicorum 9.3
he-resolved himself on him to-avenge and a-council of-friends
advocari iussit. Nox illi inquieta erat, cum cogitaret
to-be-summoned he-ordered the-night for-him restless was when he-reflected

adulescentem nobilem, hoc detracto integrum, Cn.
a-young-man noble this-thing taken-away blameless of-Gnaeus
Pompei nepotem, damnandum; iam unum hominem occidere
Pompey the-grandson to-be-condemned now one man to-kill
non poterat, cui M. Antonius proscriptionis edictum
not he-could for-whom Marcus Antony of-proscription the-edict
inter cenam dictarat.
during dinner had-dictated

9.4 Gemens subinde voces varias emittebat et inter se
groaning repeatedly utterances various he-let-out and among themselves
contrarias: "Quid ergo? ego percussorem meum securum
contrary what then I assassin my carefree
ambulare patiar me sollicito? Ergo non dabit poenas,
to-walk-about shall-allow myself being-anxious then not will-pay penalties
qui tot civilibus bellis frustra petitum caput, tot
who in-so-many civil wars in-vain attacked the-head in-so-many
navalibus, tot pedestribus proeliis incolume, postquam
naval in-so-many land battles safe after
terra marique pax parata est, non occidere constituat, sed
on-land and-on-sea peace procured has-been not to-kill resolves but
inmolare" (nam sacrificantem placuerat adoriri).
to-sacrifice for while-sacrificing it-had-been-decided to-attack-(him)

9.5 Rursus silentio interposito maiore multo voce sibi
again silence intervening in-a-louder much voice with-himself
quam Cinnae irascebatur: "quid vivis, si perire te
than with-Cinna he-was-angry why do-you-live if to-perish you
tam multorum interest? quis finis erit suppliciorum? quis
so of-many it-concerns what end will-be of-punishments what
sanguinis? Ego sum nobilibus adulescentulis expositum caput,
of-blood I am for-noble young-men an-exposed head

in quod mucrones acuant; non est tanti vita, si,
on which blades they-may-sharpen not is worth-so-much life if
ut ego non peream, tam multa perdenda sunt."
that I not may-perish so many-things to-be-lost are
Interpellavit tandem illum Livia uxor et: "Admittis" inquit 9.6
interrupted at-last him Livia his-wife and do-you-admit she-said
"muliebre consilium? Fac, quod medici solent, qui, ubi
a-woman's counsel do what doctors are-wont who when
usitata remedia non procedunt, temptant contraria. Severitate
the-usual remedies not succeed they-try the-contrary by-severity
nihil adhuc profecisti; Salvidienum Lepidus secutus est,
nothing so-far you-have-gained Salvidienus Lepidus followed has
Lepidum Murena, Murenam Caepio, Caepionem Egnatius,
Lepidus Murena Murena Caepio Caepio Egnatius
ut alios taceam, quos tantum ausos pudet. Nunc
that others I-may-pass-over whom so-much to-have-dared is-shameful now
tempta, quomodo tibi cedat clementia; ignosce L.
try how for-you may-turn-out mercy pardon Lucius
Cinnae. Deprensus est; iam nocere tibi non potest,
Cinna caught he-has-been already to-harm you not he-can
prodesse famae tuae potest."
to-help reputation your he-can
Gavisus, sibi quod advocatum invenerat, uxori quidem 9.7
rejoicing for-himself that an-advocate he-had-found to-his-wife indeed
gratias egit, renuntiari autem extemplo amicis, quos
thanks he-gave to-be-countermanded moreover immediately to-the-friends whom
in consilium rogaverat, imperavit et Cinnam unum ad se
into council he-had-asked he-ordered and Cinna alone to himself
accersit dimissisque omnibus e cubiculo, cum alteram
he-summons and-having-dismissed all from the-bedchamber when a-second
Cinnae poni cathedram iussisset: "Hoc" inquit "primum
for-Cinna to-be-placed chair he-had-ordered this he-said first

a te peto, ne me loquentem interpelles, ne medio
from you I-ask that-not me speaking you-interrupt that-not in-the-middle-of
sermone meo proclames; dabitur tibi loquendi liberum tempus.
speech my you-cry-out will-be-given to-you of-speaking free time

9.8 Ego te, Cinna, cum in hostium castris invenissem, non
I you Cinna when in of-the-enemies the-camp I-had-found not
factum tantum mihi inimicum sed natum, servavi, patrimonium
made only to-me an-enemy but born I-saved patrimony
tibi omne concessi. Hodie tam felix et tam dives es,
to-you whole I-granted today so fortunate and so rich you-are
ut victo victores invideant. Sacerdotium tibi petenti
that the-conquered the-conquerors envy a-priesthood to-you seeking
praeteritis conpluribus, quorum parentes mecum militaverant,
passing-over several whose fathers with-me had-soldiered
dedi; cum sic de te meruerim, occidere me constituisti."
I-gave though so of you I-have-deserved to-kill me you-have-resolved

9.9 Cum ad hanc vocem exclamasset procul hanc ab se
when at this utterance he-had-cried-out far this from himself
abesse dementiam: "Non praestas" inquit "fidem, Cinna;
to-be-absent madness not you-keep he-said faith Cinna
convenerat, ne interloquereris. Occidere, inquam, me
it-had-been-agreed that-not you-would-interrupt to-kill I-say me
paras"; adiecit locum, socios, diem, ordinem
you-are-preparing he-added the-place the-accomplices the-day the-order
insidiarum, cui conmissum esset ferrum.
of-the-plot to-whom entrusted was the-sword

9.10 Et cum defixum videret nec ex conventione iam, sed ex
and when transfixed he-saw-him nor from the-agreement now but from
conscientia tacentem: "Quo" inquit "hoc animo facis? ut
conscience being-silent with-what he-said this intention do-you-do-(it) that
ipse sis princeps? male mehercules cum populo Romano
yourself you-may-be prince badly by-Hercules with-the people Roman

agitur, si tibi ad imperandum nihil praeter me obstat.
it-is-faring if to-you for ruling nothing except me stands-in-the-way
Domum tueri tuam non potes, nuper libertini hominis
house to-protect your-own not you-can lately of-a-freedman man
gratia in privato iudicio superatus es; adeo nihil facilius
by-the-influence in a-private suit worsted you-were so nothing more-easily
potes quam contra Caesarem advocare. Cedo, si spes tuas
you-can than against Caesar to-call-(an-advocate) come-tell-me if hopes your
solus inpedio, Paulusne te et Fabius Maximus et Cossi et
alone I-impede will-Paulus you and Fabius Maximus and the-Cossi and
Servilii ferent tantumque agmen nobilium non inania nomina
the-Servilii bear and-so-great a-column of-nobles not empty names
praeferentium, sed eorum, qui imaginibus suis decori sint?"
displaying but of-those who to-ancestral-images their-own an-honor may-be
Ne totam eius orationem repetendo magnam partem 9.11
lest whole his speech by-repeating a-great part
voluminis occupem (diutius enim quam duabus horis
of-the-volume I-may-take-up longer for than two hours
locutum esse constat, cum hanc poenam, qua sola erat
spoken to-have it-is-agreed when this punishment with-which alone he-was
contentus futurus, extenderet): "Vitam" inquit "tibi, Cinna,
content about-to-be he-prolonged life he-said to-you Cinna
iterum do, prius hosti, nunc insidiatori ac parricidae.
a-second-time I-give before to-an-enemy now to-a-plotter and parricide
Ex hodierno die inter nos amicitia incipiat; contendamus,
from today's day between us friendship let-begin let-us-contend
utrum ego meliore fide tibi vitam dederim an tu debeas."
whether I with-better faith to-you life have-given or you owe-(it)
Post hoc detulit ultro consulatum questus, quod non
after this he-offered of-his-own-accord the-consulship complaining that not

auderet petere. Amicissimum fidelissimumque habuit, heres
he-dared to-seek-(it) most-friendly and-most-faithful he-had-(him) heir
solus illi fuit. Nullis amplius insidiis ab ullo petitus est.
sole for-him he-was by-no further plots by anyone attacked he-was

V · KING AND TYRANT

Augustus pardoned his enemies and filled his court with them, and his mercy made him a god; yet his mercy came late, after Actium and the proscriptions, while Nero has shed no citizen's blood. A tyrant differs from a king in deeds, not name: Sulla could be called a tyrant. The tyrant says "let them hate, provided they fear," but fear without hope drives men to desperation. A mild king is guarded by love; a cruel one lives in terror and wishes for death.

10.1 Ignovit abavus tuus victis; nam si non ignovisset,
pardoned great-great-grandfather your the-conquered for if not he-had-pardoned
quibus imperasset? Sallustium et Cocceios et Deillios et
over-whom would-he-have-ruled Sallustius and the-Cocceii and the-Deillii and
totam cohortem primae admissionis ex adversariorum castris
the-whole retinue of-the-first admission from of-the-adversaries the-camp
conscripsit; iam Domitios, Messalas, Asinios, Cicerones,
he-enrolled now the-Domitii the-Messallae the-Asinii the-Cicerones
quidquid floris erat in civitate, clementiae suae debebat.
whatever of-flower there-was in the-state to-mercy his-own it-owed
Ipsum Lepidum quam diu mori passus est! per multos
the-very Lepidus how long to-die allowed he-has through many
annos tulit ornamenta principis retinentem et pontificatum
years he-bore the-insignia of-a-prince retaining and the-high-priesthood
maximum non nisi mortuo illo transferri in se passus
greatest not except dead him to-be-transferred to himself allowed

est; maluit enim illum honorem vocari quam spolium.
he-has he-preferred for it an-honor to-be-called than a-spoil
Haec eum clementia ad salutem securitatemque perduxit;
this him mercy to safety and-freedom-from-care led
Haec gratum ac favorabilem reddidit, quamvis nondum 10.2
this pleasing and popular rendered-(him) although not-yet
subactis populi Romani cervicibus manum inposuisset; haec
subdued of-the-people Roman on-the-necks a-hand he-had-placed this
hodieque praestat illi famam, quae vix vivis principibus
even-today secures for-him a-fame which scarcely to-living princes
servit.
is-at-service
Deum esse non tamquam iussi credimus; bonum fuisse 10.3
a-god to-be not as-if ordered we-believe good to-have-been
principem Augustum, bene illi parentis nomen convenisse
a-prince Augustus well to-him of-father the-name to-have-fitted
fatemur ob nullam aliam causam, quam quod
we-confess on-account-of no other cause than that
contumelias quoque suas, quae acerbiores principibus solent
the-insults even his-own which more-bitter to-princes are-wont
esse quam iniuriae, nulla crudelitate exequebatur, quod
to-be than wrongs with-no cruelty he-pursued that
probrosis in se dictis adrisit, quod dare illum poenas
at-disgraceful against himself sayings he-smiled that to-pay he penalties
apparebat, cum exigeret, quod, quoscumque ob
it-appeared when he-exacted-(them) that whomever on-account-of
adulterium filiae suae damnaverat, adeo non occidit, ut
adultery of-daughter his he-had-condemned so-far not he-killed that
dimissis quo tutiores essent, diplomata daret.
to-the-dismissed whereby safer they-might-be passports he-gave

10.4 Hoc est ignoscere, cum scias multos futuros, qui pro
this is to-pardon when you-may-know many about-to-be who for
te irascantur et tibi sanguine alieno gratificentur, non
you would-be-angry and to-you with-blood another's would-gratify not
dare tantum salutem, sed praestare.
to-give only safety but to-guarantee-(it)

11.1 Haec Augustus senex aut iam in senectutem annis
these-things Augustus old or now into old-age with-years
vergentibus; in adulescentia caluit, arsit ira, multa
declining in youth he-was-hot he-burned with-anger many-things
fecit, ad quae invitus oculos retorquebat. Conparare nemo
he-did to which unwilling the-eyes he-turned-back to-compare no-one
mansuetudini tuae audebit divum Augustum, etiam si in
to-the-gentleness your will-dare the-deified Augustus even if into
certamen iuvenilium annorum deduxerit senectutem plus
contest of-youthful years he-should-bring old-age more
quam maturam; fuerit moderatus et clemens, nempe
than ripe granted-he-was moderate and merciful to-be-sure
post mare Actiacum Romano cruore infectum, nempe post
after the-sea of-Actium with-Roman blood stained to-be-sure after
fractas in Sicilia classes et suas et alienas, nempe post
broken in Sicily fleets both his-own and others' to-be-sure after
Perusinas aras et proscriptiones.
the-Perusine altars and the-proscriptions

11.2 Ego vero clementiam non voco lassam crudelitatem; haec est,
I indeed mercy not call wearied cruelty this is
Caesar, clementia vera, quam tu praestas, quae non saevitiae
Caesar mercy true which you show which not of-savagery
paenitentia coepit, nullam habere maculam, numquam civilem
by-repentance began no to-have stain never civil
sanguinem fudisse; haec est in maxima potestate verissima
blood to-have-shed this is in the-greatest power the-truest

animi temperantia et humani generis conprendens ut sui
of-mind self-control and of-the-human race embracing as of-self
amor non cupiditate aliqua, non temeritate ingenii, non
love not by-desire any not by-rashness of-temperament not
priorum principum exemplis corruptum, quantum sibi
of-former princes by-the-examples corrupted how-much for-itself
in cives suos liceat, experiendo temptare, sed hebetare
on citizens its-own may-be-allowed by-experiment to-test but to-blunt
aciem imperii sui.
the-edge of-command its-own

Praestitisti, Caesar, civitatem incruentam, et hoc, quod 11.3
you-have-guaranteed Caesar a-state bloodless and this which
magno animo gloriatus es nullam te toto orbe
with-great mind boasted you-have no you in-the-whole world
stillam cruoris humani misisse, eo maius est mirabiliusque,
drop of-blood human to-have-shed by-that greater is and-more-wonderful
quod nulli umquam citius gladius conmissus est.
because to-no-one ever sooner the-sword entrusted has-been

Clementia ergo non tantum honestiores sed tutiores praestat 11.4
mercy then not only more-honorable but safer renders
ornamentumque imperiorum est simul et certissima salus.
and-the-adornment of-empires is at-once and the-surest safety
Quid enim est, cur reges consenuerint liberisque ac nepotibus
why for is-it that kings have-grown-old and-to-children and grandchildren
tradiderint regna, tyrannorum execrabilis ac brevis potestas
have-handed-down kingdoms of-tyrants accursed and short the-power
sit? Quid interest inter tyrannum ac regem (species enim
is what is-the-difference between a-tyrant and a-king the-show for
ipsa fortunae ac licentia par est), nisi quod tyranni in
itself of-fortune and license equal is except that tyrants for
voluptatem saeviunt, reges non nisi ex causa ac necessitate?
pleasure rage kings not except from cause and necessity

12.1 “Quid ergo? non reges quoque occidere solent?” Sed
what then not kings also to-kill are-wont-(to) but
quotiens id fieri publica utilitas persuadet; tyrannis
as-often-as that to-be-done the-public advantage persuades to-tyrants
saevitia cordi est. Tyrannus autem a rege factis distat, non
savagery to-heart is a-tyrant moreover from a-king by-deeds differs not
nomine; nam et Dionysius maior iure meritoque praeferri
by-name for both Dionysius the-elder by-right and-desert to-be-preferred
multis regibus potest, et L. Sullam tyrannum adpellari
to-many kings can and Lucius Sulla a-tyrant to-be-called
quid prohibet, cui occidendi finem fecit inopia hostium?
what prevents for-whom of-killing an-end made the-lack of-enemies
12.2 Descenderit licet e dictatura sua et se togae
he-may-have-come-down though from dictatorship his-own and himself to-the-toga
reddiderit, quis tamen umquam tyrannus tam avide humanum
have-returned who yet ever tyrant so greedily human
sanguinem bibit quam ille, qui septem milia civium
blood drank as he who seven thousand of-citizens
Romanorum contrucidari iussit et, cum in vicino ad
Roman to-be-butchered ordered and when in the-neighborhood at
aedem Bellonae sedens exaudisset conclamationem tot
the-temple of-Bellona sitting he-had-heard the-outcry of-so-many
milium sub gladio gementium, exterrito senatu: “hoc agamus”
thousands under the-sword groaning terrified the-senate this let-us-attend-to
inquit, “P. conscripti; seditiosi pauculi meo iussu occiduntur”?
he-said fathers conscript seditious a-very-few at-my order are-being-killed
12.3 Hoc non est mentitus; pauci Sullae videbantur. Sed mox
this not he-has lied few to-Sulla they-seemed but soon
de Sulla, cum quaeremus, quomodo hostibus irascendum
about Sulla when we-shall-inquire how with-enemies to-be-angry
sit, utique si in hostile nomen cives et ex eodem corpore
it-is above-all if into the-hostile name citizens and from the-same body

abrupti transierint; interim, hoc quod dicebam, clementia
broken-off have-passed-over meanwhile this which I-was-saying mercy
efficit, ut magnum inter regem tyrannumque discrimen
brings-about that great between a-king and-a-tyrant the-distinction
sit, uterque licet non minus armis valletur; sed alter
be each though not less with-arms be-fenced but the-one
arma habet, quibus in munimentum pacis utitur, alter,
arms has which for defense of-peace he-uses the-other
ut magno timore magna odia conpescat, nec illas ipsas
that by-great fear great hatreds he-may-restrain nor those very
manus, quibus se conmisit, securus adspicit.
hands to-which himself he-has-entrusted carefree looks-upon
Contrariis in contraria agitur; nam cum invisus sit, quia 12.4
by-contraries into contraries he-is-driven for since hated he-is because
timetur, timeri vult, quia invisus est, et illo execrabili
he-is-feared to-be-feared he-wishes because hated he-is and that accursed
versu, qui multos praecipites dedit, utitur: oderint, dum
verse which many headlong has-cast he-uses let-them-hate provided
metuant, ignarus, quanta rabies oriatur, ubi supra modum
they-fear ignorant how-great a-frenzy arises when beyond measure
odia creverunt. Temperatus enim timor cohibet animos,
hatreds have-grown moderate for fear restrains minds
adsiduus vero et acer et extrema admovens in audaciam
constant however and sharp and extremities bringing-near into boldness
iacentes excitat et omnia experiri suadet.
the-prostrate it-rouses and all-things to-try persuades
Sic feras linea et pinnae clusas contineant, easdem a tergo 12.5
so wild-beasts the-line and feathers enclosed may-hold the-same from behind
eques telis incessat: temptabunt fugam per ipsa,
a-horseman with-darts should-assail they-will-try flight through the-very-things
quae fugerant, proculcabuntque formidinem. Acerrima virtus
which they-had-fled and-will-trample-down the-scarecrow the-fiercest courage

est, quam ultima necessitas extundit. Relinquat oportet
is which the-last necessity strikes-out it-must-leave it-is-fitting
securi aliquid metus multoque plus spei quam periculorum
of-security something fear and-much more of-hope than of-dangers
ostentet; alioqui, ubi quiescenti paria metuuntur,
display otherwise where by-one-keeping-quiet equal-things are-feared
incurrere in pericula iuvat et ut aliena anima abuti.
to-rush into dangers it-pleases and as-(if) another's life to-squander

13.1 Placido tranquilloque regi fida sunt auxilia sua, ut quibus
to-a-peaceful and-tranquil king faithful are guards his-own as which
ad communem salutem utatur, gloriosusque miles (publicae
for the-common safety he-may-use and-glorious the-soldier for-the-public
enim securitati se dare operam videt) omnem laborem
for safety himself to-give effort sees all toil
libens patitur ut parentis custos; at illum acerbum et
gladly endures as of-a-parent the-guardian but that-one harsh and
sanguinarium necesse est graventur stipatores sui.
bloodthirsty necessary it-is they-chafe-at his-guards his-own

13.2 Non potest habere quisquam bonae ac fidae voluntatis
not can have anyone of-good and faithful will
ministros, quibus in tormentis ut eculeo et ferramentis
servants whom in tortures as on-the-rack and on-irons
ad mortem paratis utitur, quibus non aliter quam bestiis
for death prepared he-uses to-whom not otherwise than to-beasts
homines obiectat, omnibus reis aerumnosior ac sollicitior,
men he-throws than-all the-accused more-wretched and more-anxious
ut qui homines deosque testes facinorum ac vindices
as one-who men and-gods witnesses of-crimes and avengers
timeat, eo perductus, ut non liceat illi mutare
fears to-that-point brought that not it-is-allowed to-him to-change
mores. Hoc enim inter cetera vel pessimum habet
habits this for among other-things even the-worst it-has

crudelitas: perseverandum est nec ad meliora patet regressus;
cruelty to-be-persevered it-is nor to better-things is-open a-way-back
scelera enim sceleribus tuenda sunt. Quid autem eo
crimes for by-crimes to-be-protected are what moreover than-him
infelicius, cui iam esse malo necesse est?
more-unhappy for-whom now to-be bad necessary it-is
O miserabilem illum, sibi certe! nam ceteris misereri eius 13.3
O pitiable that-man to-himself surely for for-the-others to-pity him
nefas sit, qui caedibus ac rapinis potentiam exercuit, qui
a-sin may-be who by-murders and plunders power has-exercised who
suspecta sibi cuncta reddidit tam externa quam domestica,
suspect to-himself all-things has-rendered as-much the-foreign as the-domestic
cum arma metuat, ad arma confugiens, non amicorum fidei
since arms he-fears to arms fleeing not of-friends to-the-loyalty
credens, non pietati liberorum; qui, ubi circumspexit,
trusting not to-the-devotion of-children who when he-has-looked-around
quaeque fecit quaeque facturus est, et conscientiam
what-things-both he-has-done and-what about-to-do he-is and conscience
suam plenam sceleribus ac tormentis adaperuit, saepe mortem
his-own full of-crimes and torments he-has-laid-open often death
timet, saepius optat, invisior sibi quam servientibus.
he-fears more-often he-desires-(it) more-hated by-himself than by-the-ones-serving
E contrario is, cui curae sunt universa, qui alia magis, 13.4
on the-contrary he to-whom for-a-care are all-things who some more
alia minus tuetur, nullam non rei publicae partem
some less protects no not of-the-thing public part
tamquam sui nutrit, inclinatus ad mitiora, etiam, si
as of-himself he-nurtures inclined to milder-things even if
ex usu est animadvertere, ostendens, quam invitus aspero
of use it-is to-punish showing how unwilling to-a-harsh
remedio manus admoveat,
remedy the-hand he-moves

13.5 In cuius animo nihil hostile, nihil efferum est, qui
in whose mind nothing hostile nothing savage is who
potentiam suam placide ac salutariter exercet adprobare
power his-own calmly and wholesomely exercises to-make-approved
imperia sua civibus cupiens, felix abunde sibi visus,
commands his-own to-the-citizens desiring happy abundantly to-himself seeming
si fortunam suam publicarit, sermone adfabilis, aditu
if fortune his-own he-has-shared in-speech affable in-approach
accessuque facilis, voltu, qui maxime populos demeretur,
and-access easy in-countenance which most peoples wins
amabilis, aequis desideriis propensus, etiam iniquis non
lovable to-fair desires well-disposed even to-unfair not
acerbus, a tota civitate amatur, defenditur, colitur.
harsh by the-whole state he-is-loved defended revered

13.6 Eadem de illo homines secreto locuntur quae palam; tollere
the-same-things about him men in-secret speak as openly to-raise
filios cupiunt et publicis malis sterilitas indicta recluditur; bene
children they-desire and by-public evils childlessness imposed is-unbarred well
se meriturum de liberis suis quisque non dubitat, quibus
himself about-to-deserve of children his-own each not doubts to-whom
tale saeculum ostenderit. Hic princeps suo beneficio
such an-age he-shall-have-shown this prince by-his-own beneficence
tutus nihil praesidiis eget, arma ornamenti causa habet.
safe in-nothing of-guards needs arms of-ornament for-the-sake he-has

A prince should act as a good father does, disinheriting a son only after every remedy fails; that is why he is called Father of the Country. When Tricho flogged his son to death, the people stabbed him in the forum, and Augustus barely saved him. When Tarius tried his son for plotting parricide, Augustus sat on the council, swore not to accept Tarius' estate, and voted for banishment to wherever the father chose; Tarius kept him in comfortable exile at Massilia. Teachers, officers, and trainers of horses and dogs also gain more by gentleness than by blows.

Quod ergo officium eius est? quod bonorum parentium, 14.1
what then the-duty his is what of-good parents
qui obiurgare liberos non numquam blande, non numquam
who to-scold children not never gently not never
minaciter solent, aliquando admonere etiam verberibus.
threateningly are-wont sometimes to-admonish even with-blows
Numquid aliquis sanus filium a prima offensa exheredat?
surely-not anyone sane his-son from the-first offense disinherits
nisi magnae et multae iniuriae patientiam evicerunt, nisi
unless great and many wrongs patience have-overcome unless
plus est, quod timet, quam quod damnat, non accedit
more there-is which he-fears than which he-condemns not he-approaches
ad decretorium stilum; multa ante temptat, quibus dubiam
to the-decisive pen many-things first he-tries by-which a-doubtful
indolem et peiore iam loco positam revocet; simul
character and in-a-worse now place set he-may-call-back as-soon-as
deploratum est, ultima experitur. Nemo ad supplicia
despaired-of it-is the-last-things he-tries no-one to punishments
exigenda pervenit, nisi qui remedia consumpsit.
exacting comes except who the-remedies has-used-up

14.2 Hoc, quod parenti, etiam principi faciendum est, quem
this which for-a-parent also for-a-prince to-be-done is whom
adpellavimus Patrem Patriae non adulatione vana adducti.
we-have-called Father of-the-Fatherland not by-flattery empty led
Cetera enim cognomina honori data sunt; Magnos
the-other for surnames for-honor given have-been the-Great-ones
et Felices et Augustos diximus et ambitiosae
and the-Fortunate-ones and the-Augusti we-have-called and on-ambitious
maiestati quidquid potuimus titulorum congessimus illis
majesty whatever we-could of-titles we-have-heaped on-them
hoc tribuentes; Patrem quidem Patriae adpellavimus,
this assigning Father indeed of-the-Fatherland we-have-called-(him)
ut sciret datam sibi potestatem patriam, quae est
that he-might-know given to-himself a-power fatherly which is
temperantissima liberis consulens suaque post illos reponens.
most-self-controlled for-children consulting and-its-own after them putting

14.3 Tarde sibi pater membra sua abscidat, etiam, cum
slowly from-himself a-father limbs his-own should-cut-off even when
absciderit, reponere cupiat et in abscidendo
he-has-cut-off-(them) to-put-back-(them) he-should-desire and in cutting-off
gemat cunctatus multum diuque; prope est enim, ut libenter
should-groan having-delayed much and-long near is for that gladly
damnet, qui cito; prope est, ut inique puniat, qui nimis.
he-condemns who quickly near is that unjustly he-punishes who too-much

15.1 Trichonem equitem Romanum memoria nostra, quia filium
Tricho a-knight Roman in-memory our because son
suum flagellis occiderat, populus graphiis in foro confodit;
his-own with-whips he-had-killed the-people with-styluses in the-forum stabbed
vix illum Augusti Caesaris auctoritas infestis tam
scarcely him of-Augustus Caesar the-authority from-the-hostile as-much
patrum quam filiorum manibus eripuit.
of-fathers as of-sons hands snatched-away

Tarium, qui filium deprensum in parricidii consilio damnavit 15.2
Tarius who his-son caught in of-parricide a-plot condemned
causa cognita, nemo non suspexit, quod contentus
the-case having-been-examined no-one not admired because content
exilio et exilio delicato Massiliae parricidam continuit
with-exile and with-exile luxurious at-Massilia the-parricide he-kept
et annua illi praestitit, quanta praestare integro
and yearly-(sums) to-him provided as-much-as to-provide to-him-innocent
solebat; haec liberalitas effecit, ut, in qua civitate
he-was-wont this generosity brought-about that in which state
numquam deest patronus peioribus, nemo dubitaret, quin
never is-lacking an-advocate to-the-worse no-one doubted but-that
reus merito damnatus esset, quem is pater damnare
the-accused deservedly condemned had-been whom that father to-condemn
potuisset, qui odisse non poterat.
had-been-able who to-hate not could
Hoc ipso exemplo dabo, quem conpares bono patri, 15.3
by-this very example I-will-give whom you-may-compare to-a-good father
bonum principem. Cogniturus de filio Tarius advocavit in
a-good prince about-to-examine about his-son Tarius summoned into
consilium Caesarem Augustum; venit in privatos penates,
council Caesar Augustus he-came into private household-gods
adsedit, pars alieni consilii fuit, non dixit: “immo in
he-sat-beside a-part of-another's council he-was not he-said nay into
meam domum veniat”; quod si factum esset, Caesaris
my house let-him-come which if done it-had-been of-Caesar
futura erat cognitio, non patris.
about-to-be was the-examination not of-the-father
Audita causa excussisque omnibus, et his, quae adulescens pro 15.4
heard the-case and-sifted all-things both those which the-young-man for
se dixerat, et his, quibus arguebatur, petit, ut sententiam
himself had-said and those by-which he-was-accused he-asks that sentence

suam quisque scriberet, ne ea omnium fieret, quae
his-own each should-write lest it of-all should-become which
Caesaris fuisset; deinde, priusquam aperirentur codicilli, iuravit
of-Caesar had-been then before were-opened the-tablets he-swore
se Tarii, hominis locupletis, hereditatem non aditurum.
himself of-Tarius a-man wealthy the-inheritance not about-to-enter
15.5 Dicet aliquis: "pusillo animo timuit, ne videretur locum spei
will-say someone with-a-petty mind he-feared lest he-should-seem room for-hope
suae aperire velle filii damnatione." Ego contra sentio;
his-own to-open to-wish of-the-son by-condemnation I on-the-contrary think
quilibet nostrum debuisset adversus opiniones malignas satis
any of-us ought-to-have against opinions malicious enough
fiduciae habere in bona conscientia, principes multa debent
of-confidence to-have in good conscience princes many-things ought
etiam famae dare. Iuravit se non aditurum hereditatem.
even to-reputation to-give he-swore himself not about-to-enter the-inheritance
15.6 Tarius quidem eodem die et alterum heredem perdidit,
Tarius indeed on-the-same day also a-second heir lost
sed Caesar libertatem sententiae suae redemit; et postquam
but Caesar the-freedom of-sentence his-own bought-back and after
adprobavit gratuitam esse severitatem suam, quod principi
he-had-proved disinterested to-be severity his-own which by-a-prince
semper curandum est, dixit relegandum, quo patri
always to-be-cared-for is he-said to-be-banished whither to-the-father
videretur.
it-might-seem-good
15.7 Non culleum, non serpentes, non carcerem decrevit memor,
not the-sack not serpents not prison he-decreed mindful
non de quo censeret, sed cui in consilio esset;
not about whom he-was-judging but for-whom in council he-was
mollissimo genere poenae contentum esse debere patrem
with-the-mildest kind of-punishment content to-be ought a-father

dixit in filio adulescentulo inpulso in id scelus, in quo
he-said in-the-case-of a-son quite-young driven into that crime in which
se, quod proximum erat ab innocentia, timide gessisset;
himself which next was to innocence timidly he-had-conducted
debere illum ab urbe et a parentis oculis submoveri.
ought him from the-city and from of-the-father the-eyes to-be-removed
O dignum, quem in consilium patres advocarent! o dignum, 16.1
O worthy-man whom into council fathers should-summon O worthy-man
quem coheredem innocentibus liberis scriberent! Haec
whom co-heir with-innocent children they-should-write this
clementia principem decet; quocumque venerit, mansuetiora
mercy a-prince befits wherever he-has-come gentler
omnia faciat. Nemo regi tam vilis sit, ut illum
all-things let-him-make no-one to-a-king so cheap let-him-be that him
perire non sentiat, qualiscumque pars imperii est.
to-perish not he-should-perceive whatever-kind part of-the-empire he-is
In magna imperia ex minoribus petamus exemplum. Non unum 16.2
for great commands from lesser let-us-seek an-example not one
est imperandi genus; imperat princeps civibus suis, pater
is of-commanding the-kind commands the-prince citizens his-own the-father
liberis, praeceptor discentibus, tribunus vel centurio militibus.
children the-teacher learners the-tribune or centurion soldiers
Nonne pessimus pater videbitur, qui adsiduis plagis liberos 16.3
surely the-worst father will-seem who with-constant blows his-children
etiam ex levissimis causis conpescet? Uter autem praeceptor
even from the-slightest causes restrains which moreover teacher
liberalibus studiis dignior, qui excarnificabit discipulos, si
of-liberal studies more-worthy who will-torture pupils if
memoria illis non constiterit aut si parum agilis in
the-memory for-them not has-held-firm or if too-little nimble in
legendo oculus haeserit, an qui monitionibus et verecundia
reading the-eye has-stuck or who by-admonitions and shame

emendare ac docere malit? Tribunum centurionemque da
to-correct and to-teach prefers a-tribune and-centurion give
saevum: desertores faciet, quibus tamen ignoscitur.
savage deserters he-will-make whom yet one-pardons
16.4 Numquidnam aecum est gravius homini et durius
surely-not fair is-it more-heavily for-a-man and more-harshly
imperari, quam imperatur animalibus mutis? atqui
to-be-commanded than are-commanded animals dumb and-yet
equum non crebris verberibus exterret domandi peritus
a-horse not with-frequent blows terrifies of-breaking skilled
magister; fiet enim formidolosus et contumax, nisi
the-master it-will-become for fearful and stubborn unless
eum blandiente tactu permulseris.
it with-a-coaxing touch you-have-stroked
16.5 Idem facit ille venator, quique instituit catulos vestigia
the-same does that hunter and-he-who trains puppies the-tracks
sequi quique iam exercitatis utitur ad excitandas vel
to-follow and-he-who already trained uses for rousing or
persequendas feras: nec crebro illis minatur (contundet
pursuing wild-beasts nor often them threatens he-will-crush
enim animos et, quidquid est indolis, conminuetur
for their-spirits and whatever there-is of-native-quality will-be-broken
trepidatione degeneri) nec licentiam vagandi errandique
by-trepidation ignoble nor license of-wandering and-straying
passim concedit. Adicias his licet tardiora agentes
everywhere he-grants you-may-add to-these it-is-allowed more-sluggishly moving
iumenta, quae, cum ad contumeliam et miserias nata sint,
draft-animals which though for insult and miseries born they-be
nimia saevitia cogantur iugum detractare.
by-too-great cruelty are-compelled the-yoke to-shake-off

Men must be handled as a doctor handles the sick, gently and without despair. Even slaves may not be treated without limit: all hated Vedius Pollio, who fed slaves to his lampreys. Nature shows in the bees a king without a sting, and a ruler should be as harmless. Cruelty makes a ruler fear everyone, but mercy needs no fortress, for the love of citizens cannot be stormed. The good prince belongs to the state, and men would turn misfortune from him if they could.

Nullum animal morosius est, nullum maiore arte tractandum 17.1
no animal more-peevish is none with-greater skill to-be-handled
quam homo, nulli magis parcendum. Quid enim est stultius
than man to-none more to-be-spared what for is more-foolish
quam in iumentis quidem et canibus erubescere iras
than on draft-animals indeed and dogs to-blush angers
exercere, pessima autem condicione sub homine hominem
to-exercise in-the-worst moreover condition under a-man a-man
esse? Morbis medemur nec irascimur; atqui et hic morbus
to-be diseases we-heal nor are-we-angry and-yet both this a-disease
est animi; mollem medicinam desiderat ipsumque medentem
is of-the-mind gentle medicine it-requires and-the-very healer
minime infestum aegro.
least hostile to-the-sick
Mali medici est desperare, ne curet: idem in iis, quorum 17.2
of-a-bad doctor it-is to-despair lest he-cure the-same in those whose
animus adfectus est, facere debebit is, cui tradita salus
mind affected is to-do will-have-to he to-whom entrusted the-safety
omnium est, non cito spem proicere nec mortifera signa
of-all is not quickly hope to-throw-away nor deadly signs
pronuntiare; luctetur cum vitiis, resistat, aliis morbum
to-pronounce let-him-wrestle with the-vices let-him-resist to-some disease
suum exprobret, quosdam molli curatione decipiat citius
their-own let-him-reproach some by-gentle treatment let-him-beguile sooner

meliusque sanaturus remediis fallentibus; agat princeps
and-better about-to-heal with-remedies deceiving let-him-take a-prince
curam non tantum salutis, sed etiam honestae cicatricis.
care not only of-safety but also of-an-honorable scar
17.3 Nulla regi gloria est ex saeva animadversione (quis enim
no for-a-king glory is from savage punishment who for
dubitat posse?), at contra maxima, si vim suam continet,
doubts him-to-be-able but on-the-contrary the-greatest if the-force his-own he-restrains
si multos irae alienae eripuit, neminem suae inpendit.
if many from-anger another's he-has-snatched no-one to-his-own he-sacrifices
18.1 Servis imperare moderate laus est. Et in mancipio cogitandum
slaves to-command moderately praise is and in a-chattel to-be-considered
est, non quantum illud inpune possit pati, sed quantum
it-is not how-much it with-impunity can suffer but how-much
tibi permittat aequi bonique natura, quae parcere etiam
to-you permits of-the-fair and-good the-nature which to-spare even
captivis et pretio paratis iubet. Quanto iustius iubet
captives and with-a-price acquired bids by-how-much more-justly it-bids
hominibus liberis, ingenuis, honestis non ut mancipiis abuti
men free free-born honorable not as chattels to-abuse
sed ut his, quos gradu antecedas quorumque tibi non servitus
but as those whom in-rank you-surpass and-of-whom to-you not slavery
tradita sit, sed tutela. Servis ad statuam licet confugere;
entrusted is but guardianship for-slaves to a-statue it-is-allowed to-flee
18.2 Cum in servum omnia liceant, est aliquid, quod in
though against a-slave all-things be-allowed there-is something which against
hominem licere commune ius animantium vetet. Quis
a-man to-be-allowed the-common law of-living-beings forbids who
non Vedium Pollionem peius oderat quam servi sui, quod
not Vedius Pollio worse hated than slaves his-own because
muraenas sanguine humano saginabat et eos, qui se aliquid
lampreys with-blood human he-fattened and those who him in-anything

offenderant, in vivarium, quid aliud quam serpentium,
had-offended into the-fishpond what other than of-serpents
abici iubebat? o hominem mille mortibus dignum,
to-be-thrown he-ordered O man a-thousand deaths worthy
sive devorandos servos obiciebat muraenis, quas esurus
whether to-be-devoured slaves he-threw to-the-lampreys which about-to-eat
erat, sive in hoc tantum illas alebat, ut sic aleret.
he-was or for this only them he-fed that so he-might-feed-(them)
Quemadmodum domini crudeles tota civitate 18.3
in-what-manner masters cruel in-the-whole city
conmonstrantur invisique et detestabiles sunt, ita
are-pointed-out and-hateful and detestable are so
regum et iniuria latius patet et infamia atque odium
of-kings both the-wrong more-widely extends and infamy and hatred
saeculis traditur; quanto autem non nasci melius fuit,
to-the-ages is-handed-down how-much moreover not to-be-born better was
quam numerari inter publico malo natos!
than to-be-numbered among for-the-public evil born
Excogitare nemo quicquam poterit, quod magis decorum 19.1
to-devise no-one anything will-be-able which more becoming
regenti sit quam clementia, quocumque modo is et
to-one-ruling be than mercy in-whatever way he and
quocumque iure praepositus ceteris erit. Eo scilicet
by-whatever right placed-over the-others will-be by-that evidently
formosius id esse magnificentiusque fatebimur, quo in
more-beautiful it to-be and-more-magnificent we-shall-confess by-how-much in
maiore praestabitur potestate, quam non oportet noxiam
greater it-will-be-displayed power which not ought harmful
esse, si ad naturae legem conponitur.
to-be if to of-nature the-law it-is-conformed

19.2 Natura enim conmenta est regem, quod et ex aliis
nature for devised has a-king which both from other
animalibus licet cognoscere et ex apibus; quarum
animals it-is-allowed to-learn and from bees of-which
regi amplissimum cubile est medioque ac tutissimo
for-the-king the-most-ample chamber is and-in-the-middle and safest
loco; praeterea opere vacat exactor alienorum operum,
place besides from-work he-is-free the-exactor of-others' works
et amisso rege totum dilabitur, nec umquam plus unum
and lost the-king the-whole falls-apart nor ever more than-one
patiuntur melioremque pugna quaerunt; praeterea insignis
do-they-endure and-the-better by-fight they-seek besides distinguished
regi forma est dissimilisque ceteris cum magnitudine
for-the-king the-form is and-unlike the-rest both in-size
tum nitore. Hoc tamen maxime distinguitur:
and in-sheen this however most he-is-distinguished

19.3 Iracundissimae ac pro corporis captu pugnacissimae sunt
most-wrathful and for of-the-body the-capacity most-pugnacious are
apes et aculeos in volnere relinquunt, rex ipse sine
bees and stings in the-wound they-leave the-king himself without
aculeo est; noluit illum natura nec saevum esse nec
sting is did-not-wish him nature either savage to-be or
ultionem magno constaturam petere telumque detraxit et
vengeance at-a-great about-to-cost to-seek and-the-weapon she-withdrew and
iram eius inermem reliquit. Exemplar hoc magnis regibus
anger his unarmed she-left a-pattern this to-great kings
ingens; est enim illi mos exercere se in parvis et
huge is for to-her the-custom to-exercise herself in small-things and
ingentium rerum documenta in minima parere.
of-mighty things the-proofs in smallest-things to-produce

Pudeat ab exiguis animalibus non trahere mores, cum 19.4
let-it-shame from tiny animals not to-draw manners since
tanto hominum moderatior esse animus debeat, quanto
by-so-much of-men more-moderate to-be the-mind ought by-how-much
vehementius nocet. Utinam quidem eadem homini lex esset
more-violently it-harms would-that indeed the-same for-man law were
et ira cum telo suo frangeretur nec saepius liceret
and anger with weapon its-own were-broken nor more-often it-were-allowed
nocere quam semel nec alienis viribus exercere odia! facile
to-harm than once nor by-another's strength to-exercise hatreds easily
enim lassaretur furor, si per se sibi satis faceret
for would-be-wearied fury if by itself for-itself satisfaction it-gave
et si mortis periculo vim suam effunderet.
and if of-death at-the-risk force its-own it-poured-out
Sed ne nunc quidem illi cursus tutus est; tantum enim 19.5
but not now even for-him the-course safe is as-much for
necesse est timeat, quantum timeri voluit, et manus
necessary it-is he-fear as-much-as to-be-feared he-wished and the-hands
omnium observet et eo quoque tempore, quo non
of-all he-watch and at-that also time when not
captatur, peti se iudicet nullumque momentum
he-is-being-attacked to-be-sought himself he-judge and-no moment
inmune a metu habeat. Hanc aliquis agere vitam sustinet,
free from fear he-have this anyone to-lead life endures
cum liceat innoxium aliis, ob hoc securum, salutare
when it-is-allowed harmless to-others on-account-of this carefree salutary
potentiae ius laetis omnibus tractare? Errat enim, si quis
of-power the-right rejoicing all to-handle he-errs for if anyone
existimat tutum esse ibi regem, ubi nihil a rege tutum
thinks safe to-be there a-king where nothing from the-king safe
est; securitas securitate mutua paciscenda est.
is freedom-from-care by-freedom-from-care mutual to-be-bargained-for is

19.6 Non opus est instruere in altum editas arces nec in
not need is to-build to the-height raised citadels nor for
adscensum arduos colles emunire nec latera montium
climbing steep hills to-fortify nor the-sides of-mountains
abscidere, multiplicibus se muris turribusque saepire:
to-cut-away with-manifold oneself walls and-towers to-hedge
salvum regem clementia in aperto praestabit. Unum est
safe a-king mercy in the-open will-guarantee one is
inexpugnabile munimentum amor civium.
impregnable fortification the-love of-citizens

19.7 Quid pulchrius est quam vivere optantibus cunctis et
what more-beautiful is than to-live wishing-(it) all and
vota non sub custode nuncupantibus? si paulum valetudo
vows not under a-guard pronouncing if a-little health
titubavit, non spem hominum excitari, sed metum? nihil
has-tottered not hope of-men to-be-roused but fear nothing
esse cuiquam tam pretiosum, quod non pro salute praesidis
to-be to-anyone so precious which not for the-safety of-protector
sui conmutatum velit?
his exchanged he-would-wish

19.8 O ne ille, cui contingit, ut sibi quoque vivere debeat; in
O truly he to-whom it-befalls that for-himself also to-live he-ought in
hoc adsiduis bonitatis argumentis probavit non rem publicam
this by-constant of-goodness proofs he-has-proved not the-thing public
suam esse, sed se rei publicae. Quis huic audeat
his to-be but himself of-the-thing public who against-him would-dare
struere aliquod periculum? quis ab hoc non, si possit, fortunam
to-contrive any danger who from him not if he-could fortune
quoque avertere velit, sub quo iustitia, pax, pudicitia,
too to-turn-aside would-wish under whom justice peace chastity
securitas, dignitas florent, sub quo opulenta civitas copia
freedom-from-care dignity flourish under whom a-wealthy state in-abundance

bonorum omnium abundat? Nec alio animo rectorem suum
of-goods all abounds nor with-other mind ruler its
intuetur, quam, si di inmortales potestatem visendi sui
looks-upon than if the-gods immortal the-power of-seeing themselves
faciant, intueamur venerantes colentesque. Quid autem?
should-grant we-would-look-upon-(them) venerating and-worshiping what then
Non proximum illis locum tenet is, qui se ex deorum 19.9
not next to-them the-place holds he who himself after of-the-gods
natura gerit, beneficus ac largus et in melius potens?
nature conducts beneficent and generous and for the-better powerful
Hoc adfectare, hoc imitari decet, maximum ita haberi, ut
this to-aim-at this to-imitate befits the-greatest so to-be-held that
optimus simul habeare.
best at-the-same-time you-may-be-held

VIII · WHY PRINCES PUNISH

A prince punishes either to avenge himself or another. For his own wrongs he should be easily appeased, since he needs no comfort and his power needs no proof by another's harm, and sparing a conquered king brings more glory. The law punishes to reform the offender, to improve others, or to remove the wicked, and all three are better served by rare punishment. Nero's father sewed more parricides into the sack in five years than all the ages before, and a senate motion to dress slaves apart was dropped, lest slaves count how few the free were.

A duabus causis punire princeps solet, si aut se vindicat 20.1
for two causes to-punish a-prince is-wont if either himself he-avenges
aut alium. Prius de ea parte disseram, quae ipsum
or another first about that part I-will-discourse which himself

contingit; difficilius est enim moderari, ubi dolori debetur
touches more-difficult it-is for to-moderate where to-resentment is-owed
ultio, quam ubi exemplo.
vengeance than where to-example

20.2 Supervacuum est hoc loco admonere, ne facile credat, ut
superfluous it-is in-this place to-admonish that-not easily he-believe that
verum excutiat, ut innocentiae faveat et, ut adpareat, non
the-truth he-shake-out that innocence he-favor and that it-appear not
minorem agi rem periclitantis quam iudicis sciat;
less to-be-at-stake the-interest of-the-accused than of-the-judge let-him-know
hoc enim ad iustitiam, non ad clementiam pertinet; nunc illum
this for to justice not to mercy pertains now him
hortamur, ut manifeste laesus animum in potestate habeat
we-exhort that manifestly injured the-mind in power he-may-have
et poenam, si tuto poterit, donet, si minus, temperet
and the-penalty if safely he-can he-may-remit if not he-may-moderate-(it)
longeque sit in suis quam in alienis iniuriis exorabilior.
and-far he-may-be in his-own than in others' wrongs more-placable

20.3 Nam quemadmodum non est magni animi, qui de alieno
for in-what-manner not is of-a-great mind who from another's
liberalis est, sed ille, qui, quod alteri donat, sibi
generous is but he who what to-another he-gives from-himself
detrahit, ita clementem vocabo non in alieno dolore facilem,
takes-away so merciful I-will-call not in another's resentment easy
sed eum, qui, cum suis stimulis exagitetur, non prosilit,
but him who though by-his-own goads he-be-barried not leaps-forth
qui intellegit magni animi esse iniurias in summa potentia
who understands of-a-great mind to-be wrongs in the-highest power
pati nec quicquam esse gloriosius principe inpune laeso.
to-endure nor anything to-be more-glorious than-a-prince with-impunity injured

Ultio duas praestare res solet: aut solacium adfert ei, qui 21.1
vengeance two to-secure things is-wont either consolation it-brings to-him who
accepit iniuriam, aut in relicum securitatem. Principis maior
has-received the-wrong or for the-future freedom-from-care of-a-prince greater
est fortuna, quam ut solacio egeat, manifestiorque vis,
is the-fortune than that of-consolation it-should-need and-more-manifest the-force
quam ut alieno malo opinionem sibi virium quaerat.
than that by-another's evil a-reputation for-itself of-strength it-should-seek
Hoc dico, cum ab inferioribus petitus violatusque est;
this I-say when by inferiors attacked and-outraged he-has-been
nam si, quos pares aliquando habuit, infra se videt, satis
for if whom equals once he-had below himself he-sees enough
vindicatus est. Regem et servus occidit et serpens et sagitta;
avenged he-is a-king both a-slave has-killed and a-serpent and an-arrow
servavit quidem nemo nisi maior eo, quem servabat.
has-saved indeed no-one except greater than-him whom he-was-saving
Uti itaque animose debet tanto munere deorum dandi 21.2
to-use and-so with-high-spirit he-ought so-great a-gift of-the-gods of-giving
auferendique vitam potens. In iis praesertim, quos scit
and-taking-away life having-power in those especially whom he-knows
aliquando sibi par fastigium obtinuisse, hoc arbitrium
at-one-time to-himself an-equal summit to-have-held this power-of-decision
adeptus ultionem inplevit perfecitque, quantum verae
having-obtained vengeance he-has-fulfilled and-completed as-much-as for-true
poenae satis erat; perdidit enim vitam, qui debet, et,
punishment enough was he-has-lost for his-life who owes-(it) and
quisquis ex alto ad inimici pedes abiectus alienam de
whoever from on-high at of-an-enemy the-feet cast-down another's about
capite regnoque sententiam expectavit, in servatoris sui
his-head and-kingdom sentence has-awaited to of-preserver his
gloriam vivit plusque eius nomini confert incolumis, quam
the-glory lives and-more his to-the-name contributes safe than

si ex oculis ablatus esset. Adsiduum enim spectaculum
if from the-eyes removed he-had-been constant for a-spectacle
alienae virtutis est; in triumpho cito transisset.
of-another's virtue he-is in a-triumph quickly he-would-have-passed-by

21.3 Si vero regnum quoque suum tuto relinqui apud eum
if indeed kingdom also his-own safely to-be-left with him
potuit reponique eo, unde deciderat, ingenti incremento
it-could and-to-be-restored there whence he-had-fallen with-huge increase
surgit laus eius, qui contentus fuit ex rege victo nihil
rises the-praise of-him who content was from a-king conquered nothing
praeter gloriam sumere. Hoc est etiam ex victoria sua
except glory to-take this is even over victory his-own
triumphare testarique nihil se, quod dignum esset victore,
to-triumph and-to-testify nothing himself which worthy were of-a-victor
apud victos invenisse.
among the-conquered to-have-found

21.4 Cum civibus et ignotis atque humilibus eo moderatius
with citizens both unknown and humble by-that more-moderately
agendum est, quo minoris est adflixisse eos.
to-be-dealt it-is by-how-much of-less-account it-is to-have-struck them
Quibusdam libenter parcas, a quibusdam te vindicare
some gladly you-may-spare from some you to-avenge
fastidias et non aliter quam ab animalibus parvis sed
you-may-disdain and not otherwise than from animals small but
opterentem inquinantibus reducenda manus est; at in iis,
crushing defiling to-be-drawn-back the-hand is but in those
qui in ore civitatis servati punitique erunt, occasione
who in the-mouth of-the-state saved and-punished will-be the-occasion
notae clementiae utendum est.
of-renowned mercy to-be-used is

Transeamus ad alienas iniurias, in quibus vindicandis haec 22.1
let-us-pass to others' wrongs in which to-be-avenged these
tria lex secuta est, quae princeps quoque sequi debet:
three-things the-law pursued has which the-prince also to-pursue ought
aut ut eum, quem punit, emendet, aut ut poena eius
either that him whom he-punishes he-may-reform or that the-punishment his
ceteros meliores reddat, aut ut sublatis malis securiores ceteri
the-rest better may-render or that removed the-bad more-carefree the-rest
vivant. Ipsos facilius emendabis minore poena; diligentius enim
may-live them more-easily you-will-reform with-lesser punishment more-carefully for
vivit, cui aliquid integri superest. Nemo dignitati perditae
lives he-to-whom something intact remains no-one to-dignity lost
parcit; inpunitatis genus est iam non habere poenae locum.
spares of-impunity a-kind it-is now not to-have for-punishment a-place
Civitatis autem mores magis corrigit parcitas 22.2
of-the-state moreover the-manners more corrects sparingness
animadversionum; facit enim consuetudinem peccandi
of-punishments makes for a-habit of-sinning
multitudo peccantium, et minus gravis nota est, quam
the-multitude of-sinners and less grave the-brand is which
turba damnationum levat, et severitas, quod maximum
a-crowd of-condemnations lightens and severity what greatest
remedium habet, adsiduitate amittit auctoritatem.
as-a-remedy it-has by-frequency loses authority
Constituit bonos mores civitati princeps et vitia eluit, 22.3
establishes good manners for-the-state the-prince and vices washes-out
si patiens eorum est, non tamquam probet, sed tamquam
if tolerant of-them he-is not as-if he-approve but as-if
invitus et cum magno tormento ad castigandum veniat.
unwilling and with great torment to chastising he-come

Verecundiam peccandi facit ipsa clementia regentis; gravior
shame of-sinning makes the-very mercy of-the-one-ruling heavier
multo poena videtur, quae a miti viro constituitur.
much a-punishment seems which by a-gentle man is-decreed

23.1 Praeterea videbis ea saepe conmitti, quae saepe
besides you-will-see those-things often to-be-committed which often
vindicantur. Pater tuus plures intra quinquennium culleo
are-avenged father your more within five-years into-the-sack
insuit, quam omnibus saeculis insutos accepimus. Multo minus
sewed than in-all ages sewn we-have-heard-of much less
audebant liberi nefas ultimum admittere, quam diu sine lege
dared children crime the-last to-commit as long without law
crimen fuit. Summa enim prudentia altissimi viri et rerum
the-crime was with-the-highest for prudence the-loftiest men and of-things
naturae peritissimi maluerunt velut incredibile scelus et ultra
of-nature most-expert preferred as-if an-incredible wickedness and beyond
audaciam positum praeterire quam, dum vindicant, ostendere
audacity set to-pass-over than while they-avenge-(it) to-show
posse fieri; itaque parricidae cum lege coeperunt, et illis
to-be-able to-be-done and-so parricides with the-law began and to-them
facinus poena monstravit; pessimo vero loco pietas
the-deed the-punishment showed in-the-worst indeed place filial-devotion
fuit, postquam saepius culleos vidimus quam cruces.
was after more-often sacks we-have-seen than crosses

23.2 In qua civitate raro homines puniuntur, in ea consensus fit
in which state rarely men are-punished in that agreement is-made
innocentiae et indulgetur velut publico bono. Putet se
for-innocence and it-is-indulged as a-public good let-it-think itself
innocentem esse civitas, erit; magis irascetur a communi
innocent to-be the-state it-will-be more it-will-be-angry from the-common

frugalitate desciscentibus, si paucos esse eos viderit. Periculosum
frugality at-those-defecting if few to-be them it-has-seen dangerous
est, mihi crede, ostendere civitati, quanto plures mali sint.
it-is me believe to-show to-the-state by-how-much more the-bad are
Dicta est aliquando a senatu sententia, ut servos a liberis 24.1
proposed was once by the-senate a-motion that slaves from the-free
cultus distingueret; deinde adparuit, quantum periculum
dress should-distinguish then it-appeared how-great a-danger
inmineret, si servi nostri numerare nos coepissent. Idem
would-threaten if slaves our to-count us should-begin the-same
scito metuendum esse, si nulli ignoscitur; cito adparebit,
know to-be-feared to-be if to-none pardon-is-granted quickly it-will-appear
pars civitatis deterior quanto praegravet. Non minus
the-part of-the-state worse by-how-much it-outweighs not less
principi turpia sunt multa supplicia quam medico multa
for-a-prince shameful are many executions than for-a-doctor many
funera; remissius imperanti melius paretur.
funerals to-one-more-gently commanding better is-obedience-given
Natura contumax est humanus animus et in contrarium atque 24.2
by-nature stubborn is the-human mind and into the-contrary and
arduum nitens sequiturque facilius quam ducitur; et ut generosi
steep striving and-follows more-easily than it-is-led and as high-bred
ac nobiles equi melius facili freno reguntur, ita clementiam
and noble horses better with-an-easy rein are-guided so mercy
voluntaria innocentia inpetu suo sequitur, et dignam putat
voluntary innocence by-impulse its-own follows and worthy thinks-it
civitas, quam servet sibi. Plus itaque hac via proficitur.
the-state which it-may-preserve for-itself more and-so by-this way is-achieved

Cruelty is the least human of evils: what difference does it make whether Alexander throws Lysimachus to a lion or mangles him himself? At last it becomes a pleasure. The cruel man is hunted like a monster, and tyrants' own guards have risen against them. A cruel reign is like a captured city, where even pleasures are feared. No ornament befits a prince more than the civic crown for citizens saved; to kill many is the power of fire and collapse.

25.1 Crudelitas minime humanum malum est indignumque tam miti
cruelty least human an-evil is and-unworthy of-so gentle
animo; ferina ista rabies est sanguine gaudere ac volneribus
a-mind beastly that frenzy is in-blood to-delight and in-wounds
et abiecto homine in silvestre animal transire. Quid enim
and having-cast-off the-man into a-forest animal to-pass-over what for
interest, oro te, Alexander, leoni Lysimachum obicias an
is-the-difference I-pray you Alexander to-a-lion Lysimachus you-throw or
ipse laceres dentibus tuis? tuum illud os est, tua illa
yourself you-mangle-(him) with-teeth your yours that mouth is yours that
feritas. O quam cuperes tibi potius ungues esse, tibi
ferocity O how you-would-desire for-yourself rather claws to-be for-yourself
rictum illum edendorum hominum capacem! Non exigimus
gaping-jaws that of-devouring men capable not we-demand
a te, ut manus ista, exitium familiarium certissimum, ulli
from you that hand that destruction of-intimates most-certain to-any
salutaris sit, ut iste animus ferox, insatiabile gentium malum,
salutary be that that mind fierce insatiable of-nations evil
citra sanguinem caedemque satietur; clementia iam vocatur,
short-of blood and-slaughter be-sated mercy now it-is-called
ad occidendum amicum cum carnifex inter homines eligitur.
for killing a-friend when an-executioner among men is-chosen

Hoc est, quare vel maxime abominanda sit saevitia, quod 25.2
this is why even most to-be-abhorred is savagery that
excedit fines primum solitos, deinde humanos, nova
it-exceeds the-bounds first the-usual then the-human new
supplicia conquirit, ingenium advocat, ut instrumenta
punishments it-seeks-out ingenuity it-calls-in that instruments
excogitet, per quae varietur atque extendatur dolor,
it-may-devise through which may-be-varied and be-prolonged pain
delectatur malis hominum; tunc illi dirus animi morbus
it-delights in-the-ills of-men then for-him dire of-the-mind disease
ad insaniam pervenit ultimam, cum crudelitas versa est in
to madness comes last when cruelty turned has into
voluptatem et iam occidere hominem iuvat.
pleasure and now to-kill a-man it-pleases
Matura talem virum a tergo sequitur aversio, odia, venena, 25.3
early such a-man from behind follows aversion hatreds poisons
gladii; tam multis periculis petitur, quam multorum ipse
swords by-as many dangers he-is-attacked as of-many himself
periculum est, privatisque non numquam consiliis, alias
the-danger is and-by-private not never plots at-other-times
vero consternatione publica circumvenitur. Levis enim et
indeed by-alarm public he-is-beset light for and
privata pernicies non totas urbes movet; quod late furere
private destruction not whole cities moves what widely to-rage
coepit et omnes appetit, undique configitur.
has-begun and all assails from-every-side is-transfixed
Serpentes parvolae fallunt nec publice conquiruntur; ubi 25.4
snakes little escape-notice nor publicly are-hunted when
aliqua solitam mensuram transit et in monstrum excrevit,
some-one the-usual size passes and into a-monster has-grown
ubi fontes sputu inficit et, si adflavit, deurit
when springs with-spittle it-infects and if it-has-breathed-on-(them) it-scorches

opteritque, quacumque incessit, ballistis petitur. Possunt
and-crushes wherever it-has-gone with-ballistas it-is-attacked they-can
verba dare et evadere pusilla mala, ingentibus obviam itur.
words give and escape petty evils huge-ones to-meet one-goes
25.5 Sic unus aeger ne domum quidem perturbat; at ubi
so one sick-man not the-house even disturbs but when
crebris mortibus pestilentiam esse adparuit, conclamatio
by-frequent deaths a-pestilence to-be it-has-appeared the-outcry
civitatis ac fuga est, et dis ipsis manus intentantur.
of-the-city and flight there-is and at-the-gods themselves hands are-shaken
Sub uno aliquo tecto flamma adparuit: familia vicinique
under one some roof flame has-appeared the-household and-neighbors
aquam ingerunt; at incendium vastum et multas iam
water pour-on but a-conflagration vast and many already
domos depastum parte urbis obruitur.
houses having-devoured with-part of-the-city is-smothered
26.1 Crudelitatem privatorum quoque serviles manus sub certo
the-cruelty of-private-men also slavish hands under certain
crucis periculo ultae sunt; tyrannorum gentes populique et,
of-the-cross danger avenged have of-tyrants nations and-peoples both
quorum erat malum, et ei, quibus inminebat, excindere
whose was the-evil and those over-whom it-hung to-root-out
adgressi sunt. Aliquando sua praesidia in ipsos
attempted have sometimes their-own guards against themselves
consurrexerunt perfidiamque et inpietatem et feritatem et,
have-risen and-treachery and impiety and ferocity and
quidquid ab illis didicerant, in ipsos exercuerunt. Quid
whatever from them they-had-learned against themselves they-have-practiced what
enim potest quisquam ab eo sperare, quem malum esse
for can anyone from him hope whom bad to-be

docuit? non diu nequitia adparet nec, quantum iubetur,
he-has-taught not long wickedness obeys nor as-much-as it-is-ordered
peccat.
does-it-sin
Sed puta esse tutam crudelitatem, quale eius regnum est? 26.2
but suppose to-be safe cruelty of-what-kind its reign is
non aliud quam captarum urbium forma et terribiles facies
not other than of-captured cities the-form and terrible faces
publici metus. Omnia maesta, trepida, confusa; voluptates
of-public fear all-things gloomy trembling confused pleasures
ipsae timentur; non convivia securi ineunt, in quibus lingua
themselves are-feared not banquets carefree they-enter in which the-tongue
sollicite etiam ebriis custodienda est, non spectacula, ex
anxiously even by-the-drunk to-be-guarded is not spectacles from
quibus materia criminis ac periculi quaeritur. Adparentur
which material for-a-charge and danger is-sought they-be-provided
licet magna inpensa et regiis opibus et artificum exquisitis
though at-great expense both with-royal wealth and of-artists with-choice
nominibus, quem tamen ludi in carcere iuvent?
names whom yet games in prison would-please
Quod istud, di boni, malum est occidere, saevire, delectari 26.3
what that gods good evil is to-kill to-rage to-be-delighted
sono catenarum et civium capita decidere, quocumque
by-the-sound of-chains and of-citizens the-heads to-cut-off wherever
ventum est, multum sanguinis fundere, adspectu suo
come one-has much of-blood to-shed by-the-sight his-own
terrere ac fugare? Quae alia vita esset, si leones
to-terrify and to-put-to-flight what other life would-it-be if lions
ursique regnarent, si serpentibus in nos ac noxiosissimo
and-bears reigned if to-serpents over us and to-the-most-noxious
cuique animali daretur potestas?
every animal were-given power

26.4 Illa rationis expertia et a nobis inmanitatis crimine damnata
those of-reason devoid and by us of-savagery on-a-charge condemned
abstinent suis, et tuta est etiam inter feras similitudo:
abstain from-their-own and safe is even among wild-beasts likeness
horum ne a necessariis quidem sibi rabies temperat, sed
of-these not from kinsmen even itself frenzy refrains but
externa suaque in aequo habet, quo plus se exercitat, eo
strangers and-its-own on equal-terms holds the more itself it-exercises the
incitatior. A singulorum deinde caedibus in exitia gentium
more-excited from of-individuals then murders to the-destruction of-nations
serpit et inicere tectis ignem, aratrum vetustis urbibus inducere
it-creeps and to-throw on-roofs fire a-plow over-ancient cities to-drive
potentiam putat; et unum occidi iubere aut alterum parum
power it-thinks and one to-be-killed to-order or another too-little
imperatorium credit; nisi eodem tempore grex miserorum sub
imperial it-believes unless at-the-same time a-flock of-wretches under
ictu stetit, crudelitatem suam in ordinem coactam putat.
the-stroke has-stood cruelty its-own into order compelled it-thinks
26.5 Felicitas illa multis salutem dare et ad vitam ab ipsa morte
happiness that-(is) to-many safety to-give and to life from the-very death
revocare et mereri clementia civicam. Nullum ornamentum
to-call-back and to-earn by-mercy the-civic-crown no adornment
principis fastigio dignius pulchriusque est quam illa corona
of-a-prince of-the-eminence worthier and-more-beautiful is than that crown
ob cives servatos, non hostilia arma detracta victis,
on-account-of citizens saved not hostile arms stripped from-the-conquered
non currus barbarorum sanguine cruenti, non parta bello spolia.
not chariots of-barbarians with-blood bloody not gained in-war spoils
Haec divina potentia est gregatim ac publice servare; multos
this divine power is by-flocks and publicly to-save many
quidem occidere et indiscretos incendii ac ruinae potentia est.
indeed to-kill and indiscriminately of-fire and of-collapse the-power is

X · 'I WISH I COULD NOT WRITE'

Seneca was moved to write by a saying of Nero's. When the prefect Burrus pressed him to sign the sentence of two robbers, Nero exclaimed that he wished he had never learned to write. Seneca calls it a saying worthy of the whole human race, and hopes it heralds a golden age in which Nero's gentleness spreads from the head through the whole body of the empire. Many brutal sayings are famous; let Nero sign death sentences rarely and reluctantly.

Ut de clementia scriberem, Nero Caesar, una me vox 1.1
that about mercy I-should-write Nero Caesar one me utterance
tua maxime conpulit, quam ego non sine admiratione et,
your most has-driven which I not without admiration both
cum diceretur, audisse memini et deinde aliis narrasse,
when it-was-said to-have-heard I-remember and then to-others to-have-told
vocem generosam, magni animi, magnae lenitatis, quae non
an-utterance noble of-a-great mind of-great gentleness which not
conposita nec alienis auribus data subito erupit et bonitatem
composed nor for-others' ears given suddenly broke-out and goodness
tuam cum fortuna tua litigantem in medium adduxit.
your with fortune your quarreling into the-open brought
Animadversurus in latrones duos Burrus praefectus tuus, 1.2
about-to-punish on robbers two Burrus prefect your
vir egregius et tibi principi natus, exigebat a te,
a-man outstanding and for-you as-prince born was-demanding from you
scriberes, in quos et ex qua causa animadverti velles;
that-you-write on whom and for what reason to-be-punished you-wished
hoc saepe dilatum ut aliquando fieret, instabat.
this often put-off that at-last it-should-be-done he-was-pressing

Invitus invito cum chartam protulisset traderetque,
reluctant to-the-reluctant when the-paper he-had-brought-forth and-was-handing-it
exclamasti: "Vellem litteras nescirem!"
you-exclaimed I-would-wish letters I-did-not-know

1.3 O dignam vocem, quam audirent omnes gentes, quae Romanum
O worthy utterance which should-hear all nations which the-Roman
imperium incolunt quaeque iuxta iacent dubiae libertatis
empire inhabit and-which nearby lie of-doubtful liberty
quaeque se contra viribus aut animis adtollunt! O vocem
and-which themselves against in-strength or in-spirit raise O utterance
in contionem omnium mortalium mittendam, in cuius verba
into an-assembly of-all mortals to-be-sent to whose words
principes regesque iurarent! O vocem publica generis humani
princes and-kings should-swear O utterance of-the-public of-the-race human
innocentia dignam, cui redderetur antiquum illud saeculum!
innocence worthy to-which should-be-restored ancient that age

1.4 Nunc profecto consentire decebat ad aequum bonumque
now surely to-agree it-was-fitting for the-fair and-good
expulsa alieni cupidine, ex qua omne animi malum
driven-out of-another's the-greed from which every of-mind evil
oritur, pietatem integritatemque cum fide ac modestia
arises piety and-integrity with good-faith and moderation
resurgere et vitia diuturno abusa regno dare tandem
to-rise-again and vices a-long having-abused reign to-give at-last
felici ac puro saeculo locum.
to-a-happy and pure age place

2.1 Futurum hoc, Caesar, ex magna parte sperare et confidere
about-to-be this Caesar in great part to-hope and to-trust
libet. Tradetur ista animi tui mansuetudo diffundeturque
it-pleases will-be-handed-on that of-mind your gentleness and-will-be-spread
paulatim per omne imperii corpus, et cuncta in
little-by-little through the-whole of-the-empire body and all-things into

similitudinem tuam formabuntur. A capite bona valetudo:
likeness your will-be-formed from the-head good health
inde omnia vegeta sunt atque erecta aut languore demissa,
thence all-things vigorous are and erect or with-languor drooping
prout animus eorum vivit aut marcet. Erunt cives,
according-as the-mind their lives or withers there-will-be citizens
erunt socii digni hac bonitate, et in totum orbem
there-will-be allies worthy of-this goodness and into the-whole world
recti mores revertentur; parcetur ubique manibus tuis.
upright manners will-return there-will-be-sparing everywhere to-hands your
Diutius me morari hic patere, non ut blandum auribus tuis 2.2
longer me to-linger here allow not as pleasing to-ears your
(nec enim hic mihi mos est; maluerim veris offendere
nor for this to-me the-custom is I-would-prefer by-truths to-offend
quam placere adulando); quid ergo est? praeter id, quod
than to-please by-flattering what then is-it besides that which
bene factis dictisque tuis quam familiarissimum esse
well to-done-deeds and-sayings your as most-intimate to-be
te cupio, ut, quod nunc natura et inpetus est, fiat
you I-desire so-that what now nature and impulse is may-become
iudicium, illud mecum considero multas voces magnas,
judgment this with-myself I-consider many utterances great
sed detestabiles, in vitam humanam pervenisse celebresque
but detestable into the-life human to-have-come and-famous
volgo ferri, ut illam: "oderint, dum metuant," quoi
commonly to-be-carried like that let-them-hate provided they-fear to-which
Graecus versus similis est, qui se mortuo terram misceri
a-Greek verse similar is which himself dead the-earth to-be-mingled
ignibus iubet, et alia huius notae.
with-fires bids and others of-this stamp

2.3 Ac nescio quomodo ingenia in inmani et invisa materia
and I-know-not how talents in monstrous and hateful material
secundiore ore expresserunt sensus vehementes et concitatos;
with-happier mouth have-expressed thoughts violent and impassioned
nullam adhuc vocem audii ex bono lenique animosam.
no so-far utterance I-have-heard from a-good and-gentle spirited
Quid ergo est? ut raro, invitus et cum magna cunctatione,
what then is-it as rarely unwilling and with great hesitation
ita aliquando scribas necesse est istud, quod tibi in odium
so sometimes you-write necessary it-is that which to-you into hatred
litteras adduxit, sed, sicut facis, cum magna cunctatione,
letters brought but as you-do with great hesitation
cum multis dilationibus.
with many postponements

XI · WHAT MERCY IS

Seneca defines mercy as restraint of the mind when it has power to avenge, or as gentleness of a superior toward an inferior in fixing punishment. Its opposite is not severity but cruelty, harshness in exacting penalties. Those like Busiris, Procrustes, and pirates who torture without cause show savagery or madness rather than cruelty, while Phalaris punished beyond measure. Pity is also a vice: as severity can slide into cruelty, mercy can slide into pity.

3.1 Et ne forte decipiat nos speciosum clementiae nomen
and lest perhaps may-deceive us the-showy of-mercy name
aliquando et in contrarium abducat, videamus, quid sit
sometimes and into the-contrary may-lead-away let-us-see what is
clementia qualisque sit et quos fines habeat. Clementia est
mercy and-what-kind it-is and what bounds it-has mercy is
temperantia animi in potestate ulciscendi vel lenitas superioris
self-control of-mind in the-power of-avenging or gentleness of-a-superior

adversus inferiorem in constituendis poenis. Plura proponere
toward an-inferior in fixing punishments more-things to-propose
tutius est, ne una finitio parum rem conprehendat et,
safer it-is lest one definition too-little the-thing may-grasp and
ut ita dicam, formula excidat; itaque dici potest et
that so I-may-say from-the-formula may-fall-out and-so to-be-said it-can both
inclinatio animi ad lenitatem in poena exigenda.
an-inclination of-mind to gentleness in punishment to-be-exacted
Illa finitio contradictiones inveniet, quamvis maxime ad verum 3.2
that definition contradictions will-find although most to the-truth
accedat, si dixerimus clementiam esse moderationem aliquid
it-approach if we-say mercy to-be moderation something
ex merita ac debita poena remittentem: reclamabitur
from a-deserved and owed punishment remitting it-will-be-objected-that
nullam virtutem cuiquam minus debito facere. Atqui hoc
no virtue to-anyone less-than the-due does and-yet this
omnes intellegunt clementiam esse, quae se flectit citra
all understand mercy to-be which itself bends short-of
id, quod merito constitui posset.
that which deservedly be-fixed could
Huic contrariam inperiti putant severitatem; sed nulla 4.1
to-this contrary the-unskilled think severity but no
virtus virtuti contraria est. Quid ergo obponitur clementiae?
virtue to-a-virtue contrary is what then is-opposed to-mercy
Crudelitas, quae nihil aliud est quam atrocitas animi
cruelty which nothing other is than harshness of-mind
in exigendis poenis. “Sed quidam non exigunt poenas,
in exacting punishments but certain-men not exact punishments
crudeles tamen sunt, tamquam qui ignotos homines et
cruel yet are as-those who unknown men and
obvios non in conpendium, sed occidendi causa occidunt
those-met not for gain but of-killing for-the-sake kill

nec interficere contenti saeviunt, ut Busiris ille et Procrustes
nor to-kill content they-rage like Busiris that and Procrustes
et piratae, qui captos verberant et in ignem vivos
and pirates who the-captured flog and into the-fire alive
inponunt." Haec crudelitas quidem;
put this cruelty indeed

4.2 Sed quia nec ultionem sequitur (non enim laesa est)
but because neither vengeance it-pursues not for injured it-has-been
nec peccato alicui irascitur (nullum enim antecessit crimen),
nor at-a-sin any is-it-angry no for preceded crime
extra finitionem nostram cadit; finitio enim continebat
outside definition our it-falls the-definition for contained
in poenis exigendis intemperantiam animi. Possumus dicere
in punishments exacting intemperance of-mind we-can say
non esse hanc crudelitatem, sed feritatem, cui voluptati
not to-be this cruelty but ferocity to-which for-pleasure
saevitia est; possumus insaniam vocare: nam varia sunt
savagery is we-can madness to-call-it for various are
genera eius et nullum certius, quam quod in caedes
the-kinds of-it and none surer than what into slaughters
hominum et lancinationes pervenit.
of-men and mangling comes

4.3 Illos ergo crudeles vocabo, qui puniendi causam habent,
those then cruel I-will-call who of-punishing a-cause have
modum non habent, sicut in Phalari, quem aiunt non quidem
a-measure not have as in Phalaris who they-say not indeed
in homines innocentes, sed super humanum ac probabilem
against men innocent but beyond human and acceptable
modum saevisse. Possumus effugere cavillationem et ita finire,
measure to-have-raged we-can escape quibbling and thus to-define

ut sit crudelitas inclinatio animi ad asperiora. Hanc clementia
that is cruelty an-inclination of-mind to harsher-things this mercy
repellit longe iussam stare a se; cum severitate illi convenit.
repels far ordered to-stand from itself with severity to-it it-agrees
Ad rem pertinet quaerere hoc loco, quid sit misericordia; 4.4
to the-matter it-pertains to-ask in-this place what is pity
plerique enim ut virtutem eam laudant et bonum hominem
most for as a-virtue it praise and a-good man
vocant misericordem. Et haec vitium animi est. Utraque
call pitiful also this a-vice of-mind is both
circa severitatem circaque clementiam posita sunt, quae vitare
around severity and-around mercy placed are which to-avoid
debemus; per speciem enim severitatis in crudelitatem
we-ought through the-appearance for of-severity into cruelty
incidimus, per speciem clementiae in misericordiam. In
we-fall through the-appearance of-mercy into pity in
hoc leviore periculo erratur, sed par error est a vero
this lighter peril one-errs but equal the-error is from the-truth
recedentium.
of-those-withdrawing

The Stoics are thought harsh because their wise man neither pities nor pardons, but no school is kinder. Pity is a sickness of the mind that sees another's misery, and the wise man is never downcast; yet he helps the shipwrecked, the exile, and the needy with a calm face. Pardon remits a deserved penalty, which the wise man will not do; mercy instead judges freely and spares, warns, or corrects, as farmers prop and prune crooked trees. Here the text breaks off.

5.1 Ergo quemadmodum religio deos colit, superstitio violat, ita
therefore in-what-manner religion the-gods reveres superstition violates so
clementiam mansuetudinemque omnes boni viri praestabunt,
mercy and-gentleness all good men will-show
misericordiam autem vitabunt; est enim vitium pusilli
pity moreover they-will-avoid it-is for a-vice of-a-petty
animi ad speciem alienorum malorum succidentis. Itaque
mind at the-sight of-others' ills collapsing and-so
pessimo cuique familiarissima est; anus et mulierculae
to-the-worst each most-familiar it-is old-women and little-women
sunt, quae lacrimis nocentissimorum moventur, quae, si
they-are who by-the-tears of-the-most-guilty are-moved who if
liceret, carcerem effringerent. Misericordia non causam,
it-were-allowed the-prison would-break-open pity not the-cause
sed fortunam spectat; clementia rationi accedit.
but the-fortune looks-at mercy to-reason agrees

5.2 Scio male audire apud inperitos sectam Stoicorum
I-know badly to-be-spoken-of among the-unskilled the-school of-the-Stoics
tamquam duram nimis et minime principibus regibusque
as-if harsh too and least to-princes and-kings
bonum daturam consilium; obicitur illi, quod sapientem
good about-to-give counsel it-is-objected to-it that the-wise-man
negat misereri, negat ignoscere. Haec, si per se
it-denies to-pity it-denies to-pardon these-things if by themselves

ponantur, invisa sunt; videntur enim nullam relinquere spem
they-be-set-down hateful are they-seem for no to-leave hope
humanis erroribus, sed omnia delicta ad poenam deducere.
for-human errors but all faults to punishment to-bring
Quod si est, quidnam haec scientia, quae dediscere 5.3
which if it-is what-then this knowledge which to-unlearn
humanitatem iubet portumque adversus fortunam certissimum
humanity bids and-the-harbor against fortune surest
mutuo auxilio cludit? Sed nulla secta benignior leniorque
by-mutual help closes but no school more-kindly and-gentler
est, nulla amantior hominum et communis boni adtentior,
is none more-loving of-men and of-the-common good more-attentive
ut propositum sit usui esse et auxilio nec sibi tantum,
so-that the-aim be for-use to-be and for-help nor for-itself only
sed universis singulisque consulere.
but for-all and-each to-consult
Misericordia est aegritudo animi ob alienarum miseriarum 5.4
pity is sickness of-mind because-of others' miseries
speciem aut tristitia ex alienis malis contracta, quae accidere
the-sight or sadness from others' ills contracted which to-befall
inmerentibus credit; aegritudo autem in sapientem virum
the-undeserving it-believes sickness moreover upon the-wise man
non cadit; serena eius mens est, nec quicquam incidere
not falls serene his mind is nor anything to-befall
potest, quod illam obducat. Nihilque aeque hominem quam
can which it may-overcast and-nothing equally a-man as
magnus animus decet; non potest autem magnus esse idem
a-great mind befits not can moreover great be the-same
ac maestus. Maeror contundit mentes, abicit, contrahit;
and sorrowful sorrow crushes minds casts-down contracts

5.5 Hoc sapienti ne in suis quidem accidet calamitatibus,
this to-the-wise-man not in his-own even will-happen calamities
sed omnem fortunae iram reverberabit et ante se franget;
but all of-fortune the-anger he-will-beat-back and before himself will-break
eandem semper faciem servabit, placidam, inconcussam, quod
the-same always face he-will-keep calm unshaken which
facere non posset, si tristitiam reciperet.
to-do not he-could if sadness he-admitted

6.1 Adice, quod sapiens et providet et in expedito consilium
add that the-wise-man both foresees and in readiness counsel
habet; numquam autem liquidum sincerumque ex turbido
has never moreover the-clear and-unclouded from the-turbid
venit. Tristitia inhabilis est ad dispiciendas res, utilia
comes sadness unfit is for discerning things useful-things
excogitanda, periculosa vitanda, aequa aestimanda; ergo
to-be-devised dangerous-things to-be-avoided fair-things to-be-weighed therefore
non miseretur, quia id sine miseria animi non fit.
not he-pities because that without misery of-mind not is-done

6.2 Cetera omnia, quae, qui miserentur, volo facere, libens et
the-other all-things which those-who pity I-wish to-do gladly and
altus animo faciet; succurret alienis lacrimis, non accedet;
lofty in-mind he-will-do he-will-succor others' tears not he-will-join
dabit manum naufrago, exuli hospitium, egenti
he-will-give a-hand to-the-shipwrecked to-the-exile hospitality to-the-needy
stipem, non hanc contumeliosam, quam pars maior horum, qui
a-coin not this insulting-one which the-part greater of-those who
misericordes videri volunt, abicit et fastidit, quos adiuvat,
pitiful to-seem wish throw and despise those-whom they-help
contingique ab iis timet, sed ut homo homini ex communi
and-to-be-touched by them they-fear but as man to-man from the-common-stock
dabit; donabit lacrimis maternis filium et catenas solvi
he-will-give he-will-grant to-tears a-mother's her-son and chains to-be-loosed

iubebit et ludo eximet et cadaver etiam noxium
he-will-order and from-the-school he-will-release and the-corpse even of-a-criminal
sepeliet, sed faciet ista tranquilla mente, voltu suo.
he-will-bury but he-will-do those-things with-tranquil mind with-countenance his-own
Ergo non miserebitur sapiens, sed succurret, sed proderit, 6.3
therefore not will-pity the-wise-man but he-will-succor but he-will-help
in commune auxilium natus ac bonum publicum, ex quo
for the-common aid born and good public from which
dabit cuique partem. Etiam ad calamitosos pro portione
he-will-give to-each a-part even to the-calamitous in proportion
inprobandosque et emendandos bonitatem suam permittet;
and-to-be-condemned and to-be-corrected goodness his-own he-will-extend
adflictis vero et forte laborantibus multo libentius
to-the-afflicted indeed and by-chance laboring much more-gladly
subveniet. Quotiens poterit, fortunae intercedet; ubi enim
he-will-come-to-aid as-often-as he-can to-fortune he-will-interpose where for
opibus potius utetur aut viribus, quam ad restituenda,
resources rather will-he-use or strength than for restoring
quae casus inpulit? Voltum quidem non deiciet nec
what-things chance has-struck-down countenance indeed not he-will-cast-down nor
animum ob crus alicuius aridum aut pannosam maciem
mind on-account-of the-leg of-someone withered or ragged leanness
et innixam baculo senectutem; ceterum omnibus dignis
and leaning on-a-staff old-age but to-all worthy
proderit et deorum more calamitosos propitius respiciet.
he-will-be-of-use and of-the-gods in-the-manner the-calamitous propitious will-regard
Misericordia vicina est miseriae; habet enim aliquid trahitque 6.4
pity neighbor is to-misery it-has for something and-draws
ex ea. Inbecillos oculos esse scias, qui ad alienam
from it weak eyes to-be you-may-know which at another's
lippitudinem et ipsi subfunduntur, tam mehercules
bleariness also themselves are-suffused as-much by-Hercules

quam morbum esse, non hilaritatem, semper adridere
as a-disease it-is not cheerfulness always to-laugh-with
ridentibus et ad omnium oscitationem ipsum quoque os
those-laughing and at of-all the-yawning one's-own also mouth
diducere; misericordia vitium est animorum nimis miseria
to-open-wide pity a-vice is of-minds too-much at-misery
paventium, quam si quis a sapiente exigit, prope est,
quailing which if anyone from the-wise-man demands near it-is
ut lamentationem exigat et in alienis funeribus gemitus.
that lamentation he-demand and at others' funerals groans

7.1 "At quare non ignoscet?" Agedum constituamus nunc quoque,
but why not will-he-pardon come-now let-us-establish now also
quid sit venia, et sciemus dari illam a sapiente non
what is pardon and we-shall-know to-be-given it by the-wise-man not
debere. Venia est poenae meritae remissio. Hanc sapiens
ought pardon is of-a-penalty deserved the-remission this the-wise-man
quare non debeat dare, reddunt rationem diutius, quibus
why not he-ought to-give they-render the-reason at-greater-length whose
hoc propositum est; ego ut breviter tamquam in alieno iudicio
this purpose is I that briefly as-if in another's judgment
dicam: "Ei ignoscitur, qui puniri debuit; sapiens
I-may-speak to-him is-pardon-given who to-be-punished ought the-wise-man
autem nihil facit, quod non debet, nihil praetermittit, quod
moreover nothing does which not he-ought nothing omits which
debet; itaque poenam, quam exigere debet, non donat.
he-ought and-so the-penalty which to-exact he-ought not he-remits

7.2 Sed illud, quod ex venia consequi vis, honestiore
but that which from pardon to-attain you-wish by-a-more-honorable
tibi via tribuet; parcet enim sapiens, consulet et
to-you way he-will-grant he-will-spare for the-wise-man he-will-take-thought and
corriget; idem faciet, quod, si ignosceret, nec ignoscet,
he-will-correct the-same he-will-do as if he-pardoned nor he-will-pardon

quoniam, qui ignoscit, fatetur aliquid se, quod fieri debuit,
since who pardons admits something himself which to-be-done ought
omisisse. Aliquem verbis tantum admonebit, poena
to-have-omitted one by-words only he-will-admonish with-punishment
non adficiet aetatem eius emendabilem intuens; aliquem
not he-will-visit age his correctable regarding one
invidia criminis manifeste laborantem iubebit incolumem
by-the-odium of-the-charge manifestly laboring he-will-order unharmed
esse, quia deceptus est, quia per vinum labsus; hostes
to-be because deceived he-was because through wine having-slipped enemies
dimittet salvos, aliquando etiam laudatos, si honestis causis
he-will-dismiss safe sometimes even praised if for-honorable reasons
pro fide, pro foedere, pro libertate in bellum acciti sunt.
for good-faith for treaty for liberty into war summoned they-were
Haec omnia non veniae, sed clementiae opera sunt. 7.3
these-things all not of-pardon but of-mercy works are
Clementia liberum arbitrium habet; non sub formula, sed
mercy free choice has not under a-formula but
ex aequo et bono iudicat; et absolvere illi licet et,
from the-fair and the-good it-judges and to-acquit to-it it-is-allowed and
quanti vult, taxare litem. Nihil ex his facit, tamquam
at-as-much-as it-wishes to-assess the-suit nothing of these-things it-does as-if
iusto minus fecerit, sed tamquam id, quod constituit,
than-the-just less it-had-done but as-if that which it-has-decided
iustissimum sit. Ignoscere autem est, quem iudices puniendum,
most-just were to-pardon moreover is whom you-judge to-be-punished
non punire; venia debitae poenae remissio est. Clementia hoc
not to-punish pardon of-a-due penalty the-remission is mercy this
primum praestat, ut, quos dimittit, nihil aliud illos pati
first secures that those-whom it-dismisses nothing other them to-suffer
debuisse pronuntiet; plenior est quam venia, honestior est.
to-have-been-due it-pronounces fuller it-is than pardon more-honorable it-is

7.4 De verbo, ut mea fert opinio, controversia est, de re
about the-word as my bears opinion controversy there-is about the-thing
quidem convenit. Sapiens multa remittet, multos
indeed there-is-agreement the-wise-man many-things will-remit many
parum sani, sed sanabilis ingenii servabit. Agricolas bonos
too-little of-sound but of-curable disposition he-will-save farmers good
imitabitur, qui non tantum rectas procerasque arbores colunt;
he-will-imitate who not only straight and-tall trees cultivate
illis quoque, quas aliqua depravavit causa, adminicula, quibus
to-those also which some has-deformed cause props by-which
derigantur, adplicant; alias circumcidunt, ne proceritatem
they-may-be-straightened they-apply some they-prune lest the-tallness
rami premant, quasdam infirmas vitio loci nutriunt,
the-branches press-down some weak by-fault of-the-place they-nourish
quibusdam aliena umbra laborantibus caelum aperiunt.
to-some by-another's shade laboring the-sky they-open

7.5 Videbit, quod ingenium qua ratione tractandum sit, quo
he-will-see what disposition in-what manner to-be-handled is in-what
modo in rectum prava flectantur. ***
way into the-straight the-crooked are-bent (lacuna)

CICERO

Ad Quintum Fratrem I.1

To His Brother Quintus, on Governing a Province

Cicero writes that his brother's command in Asia has been extended into a third year, and he takes the blame: he kept Quintus there after the first year for the allies' sake and his own glory. He urges him not to lose heart. Asia is a province where fortune counts for little and virtue for everything: no wars, mutinies, or shortages, only civilized peoples, tax-farmers, and traders. Disputes will arise, but a governor who governs himself will be thought a god come down from heaven.

Marcus Quinto fratri s.

Marcus to-Quintus brother greeting

Etsi non dubitabam quin hanc epistulam multi nuntii, 1

although not I-doubted but-that this letter many messengers

fama denique esset ipsa sua celeritate superatura tuque

rumor in-short was itself by-its-own speed going-to-outrun and-you

ante ab aliis auditurus esses annum tertium accessisse

before from others about-to-hear you-were the-year third to-have-been-added

desiderio nostro et labori tuo, tamen existimavi a me

to-the-longing our and to-the-labor your yet I-thought by me

quoque tibi huius molestiae nuntium perferri oportere.

also to-you of-this vexation the-news to-be-delivered to-be-fitting

Nam superioribus litteris non unis sed pluribus, cum

for in-earlier letters not one but several when

iam ab aliis desperata res esset, tamen tibi ego

already by others despaired-of the-matter was yet to-you I

spem maturae decessionis adferebam, non solum ut quam

hope of-an-early departure held-out not only that as

diutissime te iucunda opinione oblectarem sed etiam quia

long-as-possible you with-a-pleasant belief I-might-delight but also because

tanta adhibebatur et a nobis et a praetoribus contentio

so-great was-applied both by us and by the-praetors effort

ut rem posse confici non diffiderem.

that the-thing to-be-able to-be-accomplished not I-despaired

2 Nunc quoniam ita accidit ut neque praetores suis
now since so it-has-happened that neither the-praetors by-their-own
opibus neque nos nostro studio quicquam proficere possemus,
resources nor we by-our zeal anything to-achieve could
est omnino difficile non graviter id ferre, sed tamen nostros
it-is altogether difficult not heavily it to-bear but yet our
animos maximis in rebus et gerendis et sustinendis
minds the-greatest in affairs both in-conducting and in-sustaining
exercitatos frangi et debilitari molestia non oportet. Et
trained to-be-broken and to-be-weakened by-vexation not it-is-fitting and
quoniam ea molestissime ferre homines debent quae
since those-things most-grievously to-bear men ought which
ipsorum culpa contracta sunt, est quiddam in hac re
by-their-own fault incurred have-been there-is something in this matter
mihi molestius ferendum quam tibi. Factum est enim
for-me more-grievously to-be-borne than for-you done it-was for
mea culpa contra quam tu mecum et proficiscens et per
by-my fault contrary to-what you with-me both setting-out and by
litteras egeras ut priore anno non succederetur; quod
letters had-urged that in-the-former year not (you)-should-be-succeeded which
ego, dum saluti sociorum consulo, dum impudentiae non
I while for-the-safety of-the-allies I-provide while the-impudence not
nullorum negotiatorum resisto, dum nostram gloriam tua
of-none traders I-resist while our glory by-your
virtute augeri expeto, feci non sapienter, praesertim cum id
virtue to-be-increased I-desire I-did not wisely especially since this
commiserim ut ille alter annus etiam tertium posset adducere.
I-brought-about that that second year even a-third could bring-on
3 Quod quoniam peccatum meum esse confiteor, est sapientiae
which since fault my to-be I-confess it-is of-the-wisdom
atque humanitatis tuae curare et perficere ut hoc minus
and of-the-kindness your to-take-care and to-bring-about that this less

sapienter a me provisum diligentia tua corrigatur. Ac si
wisely by me provided by-diligence your be-corrected and if
te ipse vehementius ad omnis partis bene audiendi
yourself you-yourself more-vigorously to all parts well of-being-spoken-of
excitaris, non ut cum aliis sed ut tecum iam ipse
you-will-have-roused not that with others but that with-yourself now you-yourself
certes, si omnem tuam mentem, curam, cogitationem ad
you-may-vie if all your mind care thought to
excellentis in omnibus rebus laudis cupiditatem incitaris,
of-surpassing in all things praise the-desire you-will-have-spurred
mihi crede, unus annus additus labori tuo multorum annorum
me believe one year added to-labor your of-many years
laetitiam nobis, immo vero etiam posteris nostris adferet.
joy to-us nay indeed even to-descendants our will-bring
Quapropter hoc te primum rogo ne contrahas ac 4
wherefore this you first I-ask that-not you-contract and
demittas animum neve te obrui tamquam fluctu
you-lower (your)-spirit nor yourself to-be-overwhelmed as-if by-a-wave
sic magnitudine negoti sinas contraque erigas ac
so by-the-magnitude of-business you-allow and-on-the-contrary you-raise-(it) and
resistas sive etiam ultro occurras negotiis. Neque
resist or-rather even of-your-own-accord you-go-to-meet the-business nor
enim eius modi partem rei publicae geris in qua
for of-that kind a-part of-the-thing public you-conduct in which
fortuna dominetur, sed in qua plurimum ratio possit
fortune may-rule but in which most reason may-avail
et diligentia. Quod si tibi bellum aliquod magnum et
and diligence but if for-you war some great and
periculosum administranti prorogatum imperium viderem,
dangerous conducting prolonged the-command I-saw

tremerem animo quod eodem tempore esse intellegerem
I-would-tremble in-mind because at-the-same time to-be I-would-understand
etiam fortunae potestatem in nos prorogatam.
also of-fortune the-power over us prolonged
5 Nunc vero ea pars tibi rei publicae commissa est in
now indeed that part to-you of-the-thing public entrusted has-been in
qua aut nullam aut perexiguam partem fortuna tenet et quae
which either no or a-very-small part fortune holds and which
mihi tota in tua virtute ac moderatione animi posita esse
to-me wholly in your virtue and moderation of-mind placed to-be
videatur. Nullas, ut opinor, insidias hostium, nullam proeli
may-seem no as I-think ambushes of-enemies no of-battle
dimicationem, nullam defectionem sociorum, nullam inopiam
combat no revolt of-the-allies no shortage
stipendi aut rei frumentariae, nullam seditionem exercitus
of-pay or of-the-supply grain no mutiny of-the-army
pertimescimus, quae persaepe sapientissimis viris acciderunt,
we-dread which very-often to-the-wisest men have-happened
ut, quem ad modum gubernatores optimi vim tempestatis,
so-that in-what to manner helmsmen the-best the-force of-a-storm
sic illi fortunae impetum superare non possent. Tibi data est
so those of-fortune the-onset to-overcome not could to-you given has-been
summa pax, summa tranquillitas, ita tamen ut ea dormientem
the-highest peace the-highest tranquility so yet that it the-sleeping
gubernatorem vel obruere, vigilantem etiam delectare possit.
helmsman even to-overwhelm the-watchful even to-delight can
6 Constat enim ea provincia primum ex eo genere sociorum
consists for that province first of that class of-allies
quod est ex hominum omni genere humanissimum, deinde
which is of men every class the-most-civilized then
ex eo genere civium qui aut quod publicani sunt nos
of that class of-citizens who either because tax-farmers they-are us

summa necessitudine attingunt aut quod ita negotiantur ut
by-the-closest connection touch or because so they-trade that
locupletes sint nostri consulatus beneficio se incolumis
wealthy they-are of-our consulship by-the-favor themselves unimpaired
fortunas habere arbitrantur.
fortunes to-have think
At enim inter hos ipsos exsistunt graves controversiae, multae 7
but indeed among these very-men arise serious disputes many
nascuntur iniuriae, magnae contentiones consequuntur. Quasi
spring-up wrongs great contentions follow as-if
vero ego id putem non te aliquantum negoti sustinere.
indeed I that may-think not you a-considerable-amount of-business to-sustain
Intellego permagnum esse negotium et maximi consili,
I-understand very-great to-be the-business and of-the-greatest counsel
sed memento consili me hoc esse negotium magis aliquanto
but remember of-counsel me this to-be business more by-a-good-deal
quam fortunae putare. Quid est enim negoti continere eos
than of-fortune to-think what is for of-business to-restrain those
quibus praesis, si te ipse contineas? Id autem sit
over-whom you-preside if yourself you-yourself you-restrain that moreover let-it-be
magnum et difficile ceteris, sic ut est difficillimum; tibi
great and difficult for-others so as it-is most-difficult to-you
et fuit hoc semper facillimum et vero esse debuit, cuius
both was this always most-easy and indeed to-be ought whose
natura talis est ut etiam sine doctrina videatur moderata
nature such is that even without learning it-may-seem moderate
esse potuisse, ea autem adhibita doctrina est quae
to-be to-have-been-able such moreover applied learning has-been which
vel vitiosissimam naturam excolere possit. Tu cum pecuniae,
even the-most-faulty nature to-cultivate can you when to-money
cum voluptati, cum omnium rerum cupiditati resistes, ut
when to-pleasure when of-all things to-the-desire you-will-resist as

facis, erit, credo, periculum ne improbum negotiatorem,
you-do there-will-be I-think a-danger lest a-dishonest trader
paulo cupidiorem publicanum comprimere non possis!
a-little more-greedy tax-farmer to-restrain not you-may-be-able
Nam Graeci quidem sic te ita viventem intuebuntur ut
for the-Greeks indeed so you thus living will-look-upon that
quendam ex annalium memoria aut etiam de caelo divinum
some-one from of-the-annals memory or even from heaven a-divine
hominem esse in provinciam delapsum putent.
man to-be into the-province descended they-may-think

II · INTEGRITY AND THE GOVERNOR'S STAFF

Quintus has held Asia for three years without being drawn from integrity by statues, paintings, slaves, beauty, or money. It is not enough to have these virtues himself: his legates, his quaestor chosen by lot, and the companions he brought must answer to the same standard, down to his signet ring, his attendant, and his lictor. He may trust men he knows, but he must be wary of provincials who seek intimacy, of flattering Greeks, and of slaves meddling in public business.

8 Atque haec nunc non ut facias, sed ut te facere et
and these-things now not that you-may-do but that you to-do and
fecisse gaudeas scribo; praeclarum est enim summo cum
to-have-done may-rejoice I-write splendid it-is for highest with
imperio fuisse in Asia triennium sic ut nullum te signum,
command to-have-been in Asia three-years so that no you statue
nulla pictura, nullum vas, nulla vestis, nullum mancipium, nulla
no painting no vessel no garment no slave no
forma cuiusquam, nulla condicio pecuniae, quibus rebus abundat
beauty of-anyone no offer of-money in-which things abounds
ista provincia, ab summa integritate continentiaque deduxerit.
that province from the-highest integrity and-self-restraint has-drawn-away

Quid autem reperiri tam eximium aut tam expetendum potest 9
what moreover to-be-found so outstanding or so desirable can-be
quam istam virtutem, moderationem animi, temperantiam
than that virtue moderation of-mind self-control
non latere in tenebris neque esse abditam, sed in luce
not to-lie-hidden in darkness nor to-be concealed but in the-light
Asiae, in oculis clarissimae provinciae atque in auribus
of-Asia in the-eyes of-the-most-famous province and in the-ears
omnium gentium ac nationum esse positam? non itineribus
of-all peoples and nations to-be placed not by-journeys
tuis perterreri homines, non sumptu exhauriri, non adventu
your to-be-terrified men not by-expense to-be-drained not by-the-arrival
commoveri? esse quocumque veneris et publice et privatim
to-be-disturbed to-be wherever you-have-come both publicly and privately
maximam laetitiam, cum urbs custodem non tyrannum,
the-greatest joy when the-city a-guardian not a-tyrant
domus hospitem non expilatorem recepisse videatur?
the-house a-guest not a-plunderer to-have-received may-seem
His autem in rebus iam te usus ipse profecto erudivit 10
in-these moreover in things already you experience itself surely has-taught
nequaquam satis esse ipsum has te habere virtutes, sed esse
by-no-means enough to-be yourself these you to-have virtues but to-be
circumspiciendum diligenter ut in hac custodia provinciae
to-be-looked-about carefully that in this guardianship of-the-province
non te unum sed omnis ministros imperi tui sociis et
not you alone but all the-servants of-command your to-the-allies and
civibus et rei publicae praestare videare. Quamquam
to-the-citizens and to-the-thing public to-answer-for you-may-seem although
legatos habes eos qui ipsi per se habituri sint
legates you-have those who themselves by themselves going-to-have are
rationem dignitatis suae; de quibus honore et dignitate
regard of-dignity their-own of whom in-honor and in-dignity

et aetate praestat Tubero, quem ego arbitror, praesertim
and in-age is-foremost Tubero who I think especially
cum scribat historiam, multos ex suis annalibus posse
since he-writes history many from his-own annals to-be-able
deligere quos velit et possit imitari, Allienus autem
to-choose whom he-may-wish and may-be-able to-imitate Allienus moreover
noster est cum animo et benevolentia tum vero etiam
ours is both in-mind and in-goodwill and indeed also
imitatione vivendi. Nam quid ego de Gratidio dicam? quem
in-imitation of-living for what I about Gratidius shall-say who
certo scio ita laborare de existimatione sua ut propter
certainly I-know so to-labor about reputation his-own that because-of
amorem in nos fraternum etiam de nostra laboret.
love toward us brotherly also about ours he-labors
11 Quaestorem habes non tuo iudicio delectum sed eum quem
a-quaestor you-have not by-your judgment chosen but him whom
sors dedit. Hunc oportet et sua sponte esse moderatum
the-lot gave him it-is-fitting both of-his-own accord to-be moderate
et tuis institutis ac praeceptis obtemperare. Quorum si
and to-your regulations and instructions to-submit of-whom if
quis forte esset sordidior, ferres eatenus quoad
any perhaps were rather-mean you-would-bear-with-(him) so-far as-long-as
per se neglegeret eas leges quibus esset astrictus, non ut
by himself he-neglected those laws by-which he-was bound not that
ea potestate quam tu ad dignitatem permisisses ad quaestum
that power which you for dignity had-allowed for gain
uteretur. Neque enim mihi sane placet, praesertim cum hi
he-should-use nor for to-me truly it-pleases especially since these
mores tantum iam ad nimiam lenitatem et ad ambitionem
manners so-much already to excessive leniency and to ambition
incubuerint, scrutari te omnis sordis, excutere unum quemque
have-inclined to-search you all meannesses to-shake-out one each

eorum, sed quanta sit in quoque fides tantum cuique
of-them but how-much there-may-be in each good-faith so-much to-each
committere. Atque inter hos eos, quos tibi comites et
to-entrust and among these those whom to-you companions and
adiutores negotiorum publicorum dedit ipsa res publica,
helpers of-business public has-given the-very thing public
dumtaxat finibus iis praestabis quos ante praescripsi;
only within-the-bounds those you-will-answer-for which before I-prescribed
Quos vero aut ex domesticis convictionibus aut ex necessariis 12
those however either from domestic intimacies or from necessary
apparitionibus tecum esse voluisti, qui quasi ex cohorte
attendances with-you to-be you-have-wished who as-if of the-retinue
praetoris appellari solent, horum non modo facta sed etiam
of-the-praetor to-be-called are-wont of-these not only the-deeds but also
dicta omnia praestanda nobis sunt. Sed habes eos tecum,
the-words all to-be-answered-for by-us are but you-have those with-you
quos possis recte facientis facile diligere, minus consulentis
whom you-can rightly acting easily to-love less consulting
existimationi tuae facillime coercere. A quibus, rudis cum
for-reputation your most-easily to-restrain by whom inexperienced when
esses, videtur potuisse tua liberalitas decipi; nam ut
you-were seems to-have-been-able your generosity to-be-deceived for as
quisque est vir optimus, ita difficillime esse alios improbos
each is a-man best so with-most-difficulty to-be others wicked
suspicatur; nunc vero tertius hic annus habeat integritatem
suspects now indeed third this year let-it-have integrity
eandem quam superiores, cautiorem etiam ac diligentiorem.
the-same as the-former more-cautious even and more-diligent
Sint aures tuae eae quae id quod audiunt existimentur 13
let-them-be ears your those which that which they-hear may-be-thought
audire, non in quas ficte et simulate quaestus causa
to-hear not into which falsely and feignedly of-gain for-the-sake

insusurretur. Sit anulus tuus non ut vas aliquod sed
it-may-be-whispered let-it-be signet-ring your not as a-vessel some but
tamquam ipse tu, non minister alienae voluntatis sed testis
as yourself you not the-servant of-another's will but the-witness
tuae. Accensus sit eo numero quo eum maiores
of-yours the-attendant let-him-be in-that rank in-which him ancestors
nostri esse voluerunt, qui hoc non in beneficii loco sed in
our to-be wished who this not in of-a-favor place but in
laboris ac muneris non temere nisi libertis suis deferebant,
of-labor and of-duty not lightly except to-freedmen their-own conferred
quibus illi quidem non multo secus ac servis imperabant.
whom they indeed not much otherwise than slaves commanded
Sit lictor non suae sed tuae lenitatis apparitor, maioraque
let-be the-lictor not of-his-own but of-your leniency the-attendant and-greater
praeferant fasces illi ac secures dignitatis insignia quam
let-carry-before the-rods those and the-axes of-dignity emblems than
potestatis. Toti denique sit provinciae cognitum tibi
of-power to-the-whole finally let-it-be province known to-you
omnium quibus praesis salutem, liberos, famam, fortunas
of-all over-whom you-preside the-safety children reputation fortunes
esse carissimas. Denique haec opinio sit, non modo iis
to-be most-dear finally this the-opinion let-be not only to-those
qui aliquid acceperint sed iis etiam qui dederint, te
who anything may-have-received but to-those also who may-have-given you
inimicum si id cognoveris futurum. Neque vero quisquam
an-enemy if it you-learn going-to-be nor indeed anyone
dabit, cum erit hoc perspectum, nihil per eos qui simulant
will-give when will-be this seen-through nothing through those who pretend
se apud te multum posse abs te solere impetrari.
themselves with you much to-be-able by you to-be-wont to-be-obtained

Nec tamen haec oratio mea est eius modi ut te in 14
nor yet this speech my is of-such kind that you toward
tuos aut durum esse nimium aut suspiciosum velim.
your-own-people either harsh to-be too or suspicious I-wish
Nam si quis est eorum qui tibi bienni spatio numquam in
for if any is of-them who to-you of-two-years in-the-space never into
suspicionem avaritiae venerit, ut ego Caesium et Chaerippum
suspicion of-avarice has-come as I Caesius and Chaerippus
et Labeonem et audio et quia cognovi existimo; nihil
and Labeo both hear and because I-have-known-(them) think nothing
est quod non et iis et si quis est alius eiusdem modi
there-is which not both to-these and if any is another of-the-same kind
et committi et credi rectissime putem; sed si quis est
both to-be-entrusted and to-be-trusted most-rightly I-would-think but if any is
in quo iam offenderis, de quo aliquid senseris, huic
in whom already you-have-taken-offense about whom anything you-have-perceived to-him
nihil credideris, nullam partem existimationis tuae commiseris.
nothing trust no part of-reputation your entrust
In provincia vero ipsa si quem es nactus qui in tuam 15
in the-province however itself if anyone you-have found who into your
familiaritatem penitus intrarit, qui nobis ante fuerit ignotus,
intimacy deeply has-entered who to-us before was unknown
huic quantum credendum sit vide, non quin possint
to-him how-much to-be-trusted it-is see not that-not can
multi esse provinciales viri boni, sed hoc sperare licet,
many be provincials men good but this to-hope it-is-allowed
iudicare periculosum est. Multis enim simulationum involucris
to-judge dangerous it-is by-many for of-pretenses wrappings
tegitur et quasi velis quibusdam obtenditur unius cuiusque
is-covered and as-if by-veils certain is-screened one of-each
natura; frons, oculi, vultus persaepe mentiuntur, oratio vero
the-nature brow eyes face very-often lie the-speech indeed

saepissime. Quam ob rem qui potes reperire ex eo
most-often which on-account-of thing how can-you find from that
genere hominum qui pecuniae cupiditate adducti careant iis
class of-men who of-money by-desire led may-lack those
rebus omnibus a quibus nos divulsi esse non possumus, te
things all from which we torn-away to-be not can you
autem, alienum hominem, ament ex animo ac non sui
moreover a-stranger man may-love from the-heart and not of-their-own
commodi causa simulent? Mihi quidem permagnum videtur,
advantage for-the-sake may-pretend to-me indeed very-great it-seems
praesertim si idem homines privatum non fere quemquam,
especially if the-same men a-private-man not generally anyone
praetores semper omnis amant. Quo ex genere si quem forte
praetors always all love which from class if anyone perhaps
tui cognosti amantiorem (fieri enim potuit) quam
of-you you-have-found more-loving to-have-become for he-could than
temporis, hunc vero ad tuum numerum libenter ascribito; sin
of-the-time him indeed to your number gladly enroll but-if
autem id non perspicies, nullum genus erit in familiaritate
moreover this not you-will-see-clearly no class will-be in intimacy
cavendum magis, propterea quod et omnis vias pecuniae
to-be-guarded-against more on-this-account because both all ways of-money
norunt et omnia pecuniae causa faciunt et quicum
they-know and all-things of-money for-the-sake they-do and with-whom
victuri non sunt eius existimationi consulere non curant.
about-to-live not they-are of-his reputation to-consult not they-care
16 Atque etiam e Graecis ipsis diligenter cavendae sunt quaedam
and also of Greeks themselves carefully to-be-avoided are certain
familiaritates praeter hominum perpaucorum si qui sunt vetere
intimacies except of-men very-few if any are of-old
Graecia digni; sic vero fallaces sunt permulti et leves et
Greece worthy so indeed deceitful are very-many and fickle and

diuturna servitute ad nimiam adsentationem eruditi. Quos ego
by-long slavery to excessive flattery trained whom I
universos adhiberi liberaliter, optimum quemque hospitio
all to-be-received generously the-best each by-hospitality
amicitiaque coniungi dico oportere; nimiae familiaritates eorum
and-friendship to-be-joined say to-be-fitting too-close intimacies of-them
neque tam fideles sunt (non enim audent adversari nostris
nor so trustworthy are not for they-dare to-oppose our
voluntatibus) et invident non nostris solum verum etiam suis.
wishes and they-envy not ours only but also their-own
Iam qui in eius modi rebus, in quibus vereor etiam ne 17
now who in of-this kind things in which I-fear even lest
durior sim, cautus esse velim ac diligens, quo me animo
too-harsh I-may-be cautious to-be I-wish and diligent in-what me mind
in servis esse censes? quos quidem cum omnibus in locis
in slaves to-be do-you-think whom indeed both all in places
tum praecipue in provinciis regere debemus. Quo de genere
and especially in provinces to-rule we-ought which about class
multa praecipi possunt sed hoc et brevissimum est
many-things to-be-prescribed can but this both very-brief is
et facillime teneri potest, ut ita se gerant in istis
and most-easily to-be-held can-be that so themselves they-conduct on those
Asiaticis itineribus ut si iter Appia via faceres,
Asiatic journeys as if a-journey on-the-Appian Way you-were-making
neve interesse quicquam putent utrum Trallis an Formias
nor to-matter anything they-think whether to-Tralles or to-Formiae
venerint. Ac si quis est ex servis egregie fidelis; sit
they-have-arrived and if any is of the-slaves outstandingly faithful let-him-be
in domesticis rebus et privatis; quae res ad officium
in domestic affairs and private-ones what affairs to the-duty
imperi tui atque ad aliquam partem rei publicae
of-command your and to some part of-the-thing public

pertinebunt, de iis rebus ne quid attingat. Multa enim
will-pertain about those affairs not anything let-him-touch many-things for
quae recte committi servis fidelibus possunt tamen sermonis
which rightly to-be-entrusted to-slaves faithful can yet of-talk
et vituperationis vitandae causa committenda non sunt.
and of-censure to-be-avoided for-the-sake to-be-entrusted not are

III · SEVERITY, COURTESY, AND CYRUS

Cicero admits he has slipped into giving advice. The foundations of Quintus' standing are his own integrity, the restraint of his staff, careful friendships, and a strict household. His severity in judgment has won enemies, but justice must not bend to favor. The gentle Octavius showed that courtesy makes severity bearable, and courtesy matters even more in Asia than at Rome. Xenophon wrote his Cyrus as a pattern of just rule, a book Africanus never put down, and every governor should seek the happiness of those he governs.

18 Sed nescio quo pacto ad praecipiendi rationem delapsa est
but I-know-not in-what way to of-instructing the-manner slipped has
oratio mea, cum id mihi propositum initio non fuisset.
speech my although it to-me proposed at-the-beginning not had-been
Quid enim ei praecipiam quem ego in hoc praesertim
what for to-him shall-I-instruct whom I in this especially
genere intellegam prudentia non esse inferiorem quam me,
kind I-understand in-prudence not to-be inferior than me
usu vero etiam superiorem? Sed tamen si ad ea
in-experience indeed even superior but yet if to those-things
quae faceres auctoritas accederet mea, tibi ipsi illa
which you-were-doing the-authority were-added my to-you yourself those-things
putavi fore iucundiora. Qua re sint haec fundamenta
I-thought would-be more-pleasant by-which thing let-be these the-foundations

dignitatis tuae, tua primum integritas et continentia, deinde
of-dignity your your first integrity and self-restraint then
omnium qui tecum sunt pudor, delectus in familiaritatibus
of-all who with-you are modesty choice in intimacies
et provincialium hominum et Graecorum percautus et
both of-provincial men and of-Greeks most-cautious and
diligens, familiae gravis et constans disciplina.
diligent of-the-household strict and steady discipline
Quae cum honesta sint in his privatis nostris cotidianisque 19
which-things since honorable they-are in these private our and-daily
rationibus, in tanto imperio, tam depravatis moribus, tam
dealings in so-great a-command so depraved manners so
corruptrice provincia divina videantur necesse est. Haec
corrupting a-province divine they-seem necessary it-is this
institutio atque haec disciplina potest sustinere in rebus
arrangement and this discipline can sustain in matters
statuendis et decernendis eam severitatem qua tu in iis rebus
to-be-settled and to-be-decreed that severity which you in those matters
usus es ex quibus non nullas simultates cum magna mea
used you-have from which not none enmities with great my
laetitia susceptas habemus; nisi forte me Paconi nescio
joy undertaken we-have unless perhaps me of-Paconius I-know-not
cuius, hominis ne Graeci quidem ac Mysi aut Phrygis
whose a-man not of-a-Greek even but of-a-Mysian or of-a-Phrygian
potius, querelis moveri putas aut Tusceni, hominis
rather by-the-complaints to-be-moved you-think or of-Tuscenius a-man
furiosi ac sordidi, vocibus, cuius tu ex impurissimis faucibus
mad and mean by-the-cries of-whom you from the-filthiest jaws
inhonestissimam cupiditatem eripuisti summa cum aequitate.
the-most-shameful greed snatched the-highest with fairness

20 Haec et cetera plena severitatis quae statuisti in ista
these-things and the-rest full of-severity which you-have-decreed in that
provincia non facile sine summa integritate sustineremus.
province not easily without the-highest integrity we-could-sustain
Qua re sit summa in iure dicendo severitas, dum
by-which thing let-there-be the-highest in law in-administering severity provided
modo ea ne varietur gratia sed conservetur aequabilis. Sed
only it not be-varied by-favor but be-kept even but
tamen parvi refert abs te ipso ius dici aequabiliter
yet of-little matters by you yourself law to-be-administered evenly
et diligenter, nisi idem ab iis fiet quibus tu eius
and carefully unless the-same by those will-be-done to-whom you of-that
muneris aliquam partem concesseris. Ac mihi quidem videtur
office some part you-have-granted and to-me indeed it-seems
non sane magna varietas esse negotiorum in administranda
not truly great variety to-be of-business in administering
Asia sed ea tota iuris dictione maxime sustineri;
Asia but it wholly of-justice by-the-administration chiefly to-be-sustained
in qua scientiae praesertim provincialis ratio ipsa expedita
in which of-knowledge especially provincial the-method itself easy
est, constantia est adhibenda et gravitas quae resistat non
is consistency is to-be-applied and gravity which may-resist not
solum gratiae verum etiam suspicioni.
only favor but also suspicion

21 Adiungenda etiam est facilitas in audiendo, lenitas in
to-be-added also is affability in hearing gentleness in
decernendo, in satis faciendo ac disputando diligentia. His
deciding in satisfaction giving and arguing diligence by-these
rebus nuper C. Octavius iucundissimus fuit, apud quem primus
things lately Gaius Octavius most-pleasing was with whom the-first
lictor quievit, tacuit accensus, quotiens quisque voluit dixit et
lictor rested was-silent the-attendant as-often-as each wished he-spoke and

quam voluit diu; quibus ille rebus fortasse nimis lenis videretur,
as he-wished long by-which he things perhaps too lenient would-seem
nisi haec lenitas illam severitatem tueretur. Cogebantur Sullani
unless this gentleness that severity protected were-compelled of-Sulla
homines quae per vim et metum abstulerant reddere;
the-men what-things by force and fear they-had-taken-away to-restore
qui in magistratibus iniuriose decreverant, eodem ipsis
those-who in magistracies unjustly had-decreed by-the-same themselves
privatis erat iure parendum. Haec illius severitas acerba
as-private-men was by-law to-be-obeyed this his severity bitter
videretur, nisi multis condimentis humanitatis mitigaretur.
would-seem unless by-many seasonings of-humanity it-were-softened
Quod si haec lenitas grata Romae est, ubi tanta adrogantia est, 22
but if this gentleness pleasing at-Rome is where so-great arrogance is
tam immoderata libertas, tam infinita hominum licentia, denique
so unrestrained liberty so boundless of-men license finally
tot magistratus, tot auxilia, tanta populi vis, tanta
so-many magistrates so-many aids so-great of-the-people force so-great
senatus auctoritas, quam iucunda tandem praetoris comitas in
of-the-senate authority how pleasant pray of-a-praetor courtesy in
Asia potest esse! in qua tanta multitudo civium, tanta sociorum,
Asia can be in which so-great a-multitude of-citizens so-great of-allies
tot urbes, tot civitates unius hominis nutum intuentur;
so-many cities so-many states of-one man the-nod watch
ubi nullum auxilium est, nulla conquestio, nullus senatus,
where no aid is no complaint no senate
nulla contio. Qua re permagni hominis est et cum ipsa
no assembly by-which thing of-a-very-great man it-is and both by-very
natura moderati tum vero etiam doctrina atque optimarum
nature moderate and indeed also by-learning and of-the-best

artium studiis eruditi sic se adhibere in tanta potestate
arts by-studies educated so himself to-conduct in so-great power
ut nulla alia potestas ab iis quibus is praesit desideretur.
that no other power by those over-whom he may-preside be-desired
23 Cyrus ille a Xenophonte non ad historiae fidem scriptus sed ad
Cyrus that by Xenophon not to of-history the-truth written but to
effigiem iusti imperi, cuius summa gravitas ab illo philosopho
the-likeness of-just rule whose highest gravity by that philosopher
cum singulari comitate coniungitur; quos quidem libros non
with singular courtesy is-joined which indeed books not
sine causa noster ille Africanus de manibus ponere non
without cause our that Africanus from hands to-put-down not
solebat; nullum est enim praetermissum in iis officium
was-wont no is for omitted in them duty
diligentis et moderati imperi — eaque si sic coluit ille
of-a-diligent and moderate rule and-these-things if so cultivated he
qui privatus futurus numquam fuit, quonam modo retinenda
who a-private-man about-to-be never was in-what-then way to-be-kept-up
sunt iis quibus imperium ita datum est ut redderent,
are by-those to-whom command so given has-been that they-should-return-(it)
et ab iis legibus datum est ad quas revertendum est?
and by those laws given has-been to which to-be-returned it-is
24 Ac mihi quidem videntur huc omnia esse referenda iis
and to-me indeed they-seem hither all-things to-be to-be-referred by-those
qui praesunt aliis, ut ii qui erunt in eorum imperio
who preside over-others that those who will-be under their command
sint quam beatissimi; quod tibi et esse antiquissimum
may-be as happiest-possible which for-you both to-be first
et ab initio fuisse, ut primum Asiam attigisti,
and from the-beginning to-have-been as-soon as Asia you-touched
constante fama atque omnium sermone celebratum est.
by-constant report and of-all by-talk celebrated has-been

Est autem non modo eius qui sociis et civibus, sed
it-is moreover not only of-him who over-allies and citizens but
etiam eius qui servis, qui mutis pecudibus praesit, eorum
also of-him who over-slaves who over-dumb cattle may-preside of-those
quibus praesit commodis utilitatique servire.
over-whom he-may-preside the-interests and-advantage to-serve

IV · THE GOOD DONE IN ASIA

All agree that Quintus has kept the cities out of new debt, freed many of old debts, restored Samos and Halicarnassus, suppressed brigandage, made access easy, and done nothing cruel. He freed Asia of an unjust tax for the aediles' games, and Cicero declined the temple the cities voted him, though the law allowed it. Rome owes its learning to the Greeks and should repay them. Plato said states would be happy under philosophers; Asia has a governor schooled in philosophy, and the added year should be its gain.

Cuius quidem generis constare inter omnis video abs te 25
of-which indeed kind to-be-agreed among all I-see by you
summam adhiberi diligentiam, nullum aes alienum novum
the-greatest to-be-applied diligence no money another's new
contrahi civitatibus, vetere autem magno et gravi multas
to-be-contracted by-the-states from-the-old moreover great and heavy many
abs te esse liberatas, urbis compluris dirutas ac paene
by you to-have-been freed cities several ruined and almost
desertas, in quibus unam Ioniae nobilissimam, alteram
deserted among which one of-Ionia the-most-famous the-other
Cariae, Samum et Halicarnassum, per te esse recreatas,
of-Caria Samos and Halicarnassus through you to-have-been restored
nullas esse in oppidis seditiones, nullas discordias, provideri
no to-be in the-towns seditions no discords to-be-provided

abs te ut civitates optimatium consiliis administrentur,
by you that the-states of-the-aristocrats by-the-counsels be-administered
sublata Mysiae latrocinia, caedis multis locis repressas,
removed of-Mysia the-brigandages murders in-many places repressed
pacem tota provincia constitutam, neque solum illa
peace in-the-whole province established and-not only those
itinerum atque agrorum sed multo etiam plura et maiora
of-roads and of-fields but by-much even more and greater
oppidorum et fanorum latrocinia esse depulsa, remotam
of-towns and of-temples brigandages to-have-been driven-off removed
a fama et a fortunis et ab otio locupletium
from the-reputation and from the-fortunes and from the-leisure of-the-wealthy
illam acerbissimam ministram praetorum avaritiae, calumniam,
that most-bitter servant of-the-praetors of-avarice false-accusation
sumptus et tributa civitatum ab omnibus qui earum civitatum
the-expenses and taxes of-the-states by all who of-those states
fines incolant tolerari aequaliter, facillimos esse aditus ad
the-territories inhabit to-be-borne equally easiest to-be access to
te, patere auris tuas querelis omnium, nullius inopiam
you to-lie-open the-ears your to-the-complaints of-all of-no-one the-poverty
ac solitudinem non modo illo populari accessu ac tribunali
and friendlessness not only from-that public access and tribunal
sed ne domo quidem et cubiculo esse exclusam tuo,
but not-even from-home indeed and bedchamber to-be shut-out your
toto denique imperio nihil acerbum esse, nihil crudele
in-the-whole finally command nothing harsh to-be nothing cruel
atque omnia plena clementiae, mansuetudinis, humanitatis.
and all-things full of-mercy of-gentleness of-humanity
26 Quantum vero illud est beneficium tuum quod iniquo et
how-great indeed that is favor your that from-an-unjust and
gravi vectigali aedilicio cum magnis nostris simultatibus Asiam
heavy tax aedile's with great our enmities Asia

liberasti! Etenim si unus homo nobilis queritur palam te,
you-freed for if one man noble complains openly you
quod edixeris ne ad ludos pecuniae decernerentur, HS.
because you-proclaimed that-not for the-games moneys be-voted sesterces
cc sibi eripuisse, quanta tandem pecunia
two-hundred-(thousand) from-himself to-have-snatched how-much pray money
penderetur, si omnium nomine quicumque Romae ludos
would-be-paid if of-all in-the-name whoever at-Rome games
facerent quod erat iam institutum erogaretur? Quamquam
gave which was already established it-were-paid-out although
has querelas hominum nostrorum illo consilio oppressimus,
these complaints of-men our by-that plan we-suppressed
quod in Asia nescio quonam modo, Romae quidem non
which in Asia I-know-not in-what-then way at-Rome indeed not
mediocri cum admiratione laudatur, quod, cum ad templum
moderate with admiration is-praised that when for a-temple
monumentumque nostrum civitates pecunias decrevissent,
and-monument our the-states moneys had-voted
cumque id et pro meis magnis meritis et pro tuis maximis
and-when it both for my great services and for your greatest
beneficiis summa sua voluntate fecissent, nominatimque
favors with-the-highest their-own goodwill they-had-done and-by-name
lex exciperet ut ad templum et monumentum capere
the-law excepted that for a-temple and monument to-receive
liceret, cumque id quod dabatur non esset interiturum
it-was-allowed and-when that which was-given not was going-to-perish
sed in ornamentis templi futurum ut non mihi potius
but in the-adornments of-the-temple going-to-be so-that not to-me rather
quam populo Romano ac dis immortalibus datum
than to-the-people Roman and to-the-gods immortal given
videretur, tamen id, in quo erat dignitas, erat lex, erat
it-would-seem yet that in which there-was dignity there-was law there-was

eorum qui faciebant voluntas; accipiendum non putavi cum
of-those who did-(it) the-goodwill to-be-accepted not I-thought both
aliis de causis tum etiam ut animo aequiore ferrent
other for reasons and also that with-a-mind more-even might-bear-(it)
ii quibus nec deberetur nec liceret.
those to-whom neither it-was-owed nor was-it-allowed
27 Quapropter incumbe toto animo et studio omni in
wherefore lean with-whole mind and with-zeal all upon
eam rationem qua adhuc usus es, ut eos quos tuae
that method which so-far used you-have that those whom to-your
fidei potestatique senatus populusque Romanus commisit
good-faith and-power the-senate and-the-people Roman entrusted
et credidit diligas et omni ratione tueare et esse quam
and committed you-may-love and by-every means protect and to-be as
beatissimos velis. Quod si te sors Afris aut Hispanis
happiest-possible you-may-wish but if you the-lot over-Africans or over-Spaniards
aut Gallis praefecisset, immanibus ac barbaris nationibus,
or over-Gauls had-set savage and barbarous nations
tamen esset humanitatis tuae consulere eorum commodis
yet it-would-be of-humanity your to-consult their interests
et utilitati salutique servire; cum vero ei generi hominum
and advantage and-safety to-serve when indeed over-that class of-men
praesimus, non modo in quo ipsa sit sed etiam a quo
we-preside not only in which itself may-be but also from which
ad alios pervenisse putetur humanitas, certe iis eam
to others to-have-come may-be-thought humanity surely to-them it
potissimum tribuere debemus a quibus accepimus.
above-all to-render we-ought from whom we-have-received-(it)
28 Non enim me hoc iam dicere pudebit, praesertim in ea
not for me this now to-say will-shame especially in that
vita atque iis rebus gestis in quibus non potest residere
life and these deeds done in which not can remain

inertiae aut levitatis ulla suspicio, nos ea quae consecuti
of-sloth or of-levity any suspicion we those-things which attained
sumus iis studiis et artibus esse adeptos quae sint
we-have by-those studies and arts to-have obtained which have-been
nobis Graeciae monumentis disciplinisque tradita. Qua re
to-us of-Greece in-the-records and-teachings handed-down by-which thing
praeter communem fidem quae omnibus debetur, praeterea
beyond the-common good-faith which to-all is-owed besides
nos isti hominum generi praecipue debere videmur, ut
we to-that of-men class especially to-owe seem that
quorum praeceptis sumus eruditi apud eos ipsos quod
by-whose precepts we-have-been educated among those very-men what
ab iis didicerimus velimus expromere.
from them we-have-learned we-may-wish to-bring-forth
Atque ille quidem princeps ingeni et doctrinae Plato tum 29
and that indeed foremost of-genius and of-learning Plato then
denique fore beatas res publicas putavit, si aut docti et
only would-be happy things public thought if either learned and
sapientes homines eas regere coepissent aut ii qui regerent
wise men them to-rule had-begun or those who ruled
omne suum studium in doctrina et sapientia conlocassent.
all their zeal in learning and wisdom had-placed
Hanc coniunctionem videlicet potestatis et sapientiae saluti
this union evidently of-power and of-wisdom for-safety
censuit civitatibus esse posse. Quod fortasse aliquando
he-judged to-the-states to-be to-be-able which perhaps sometime
universae rei publicae nostrae, nunc quidem profecto isti
to-the-whole thing public our now indeed surely to-that
provinciae contigit, ut is in ea summam potestatem haberet
province has-befallen that he in it the-highest power should-have

cui in doctrina, cui in virtute atque humanitate
to-whom in learning to-whom in virtue and humanity
percipienda plurimum a pueritia studi fuisset et temporis.
to-be-acquired most from boyhood of-zeal had-been and of-time
30 Qua re cura ut hic annus qui ad laborem tuum
by-which thing take-care that this year which to labor your
accessit idem ad salutem Asiae prorogatus esse
has-been-added the-same for the-safety of-Asia prolonged to-have-been
videatur. Quoniam in te retinendo fuit Asia felicior
may-seem since in you keeping was Asia more-fortunate
quam nos in deducendo, perfice ut laetitia provinciae
than we in bringing-(you)-home bring-it-about that by-the-joy of-the-province
desiderium nostrum leniatur. Etenim si in promerendo ut
the-longing our be-soothed for if in deserving that
tibi tanti honores haberentur quanti haud scio an
to-you so-great honors should-be-paid as-great-as hardly I-know whether
nemini fuisti omnium diligentissimus, multo maiorem
to-no-one you-have-been of-all the-most-diligent much greater
in his honoribus tuendis adhibere diligentiam debes.
in these honors protecting to-apply diligence you-ought

Quintus should earn the name of parent of Asia. The one real difficulty is the tax-farmers: oppose them and Rome alienates a loyal order, yield to them and the allies are ruined. The Greeks should accept them, since they could not pay even Sulla's assessment without them and the Caunians asked to pay Rome rather than Rhodes. Asia owes its peace to the empire and must pay for it. Cicero ends by saying he writes not to instruct his brother but because recalling his virtue delights him.

Equidem de isto genere honorum quid sentirem scripsi ad te 31
for-my-part about that kind of-honors what I-felt I-wrote to you
ante. Semper eos putavi, si vulgares essent, vilis, si temporis
before always them I-thought if common they-were cheap if of-the-occasion
causa constituerentur, levis; si vero, id quod ita factum
for-the-sake they-were-set-up trivial if however that which so done
est, meritis tuis tribuerentur, existimabam multam tibi in
has-been to-merits your they-were-assigned I-judged much by-you in
his honoribus tuendis operam esse ponendam. Qua re
these honors to-be-protected effort to-be to-be-spent by-which thing
quoniam in istis urbibus cum summo imperio et potestate
since in those cities with the-highest command and power
versaris in quibus tuas virtutes consecratas et in deorum
you-move in which your virtues consecrated and in of-the-gods
numero conlocatas vides, in omnibus rebus quas statues,
the-number placed you-see in all things which you-will-decree
quas decernes, quas ages, quid tantis hominum
which you-will-determine which you-will-do what to-so-great of-men
opinionibus, tantis de te iudiciis, tantis honoribus debeas
opinions to-so-great about you judgments to-so-great honors you-owe
cogitabis. Id autem erit eius modi ut consulas omnibus,
you-will-consider that moreover will-be of-such kind that you-consult for-all

ut medeare incommodis hominum, provideas saluti, ut te
that you-remedy the-disadvantages of-men you-provide-for safety that you
parentem Asiae et dici et haberi velis.
the-parent of-Asia both to-be-called and to-be-held you-wish
32 Atqui huic tuae voluntati ac diligentiae difficultatem magnam
and-yet to-this your will and diligence difficulty great
adferunt publicani. Quibus si adversamur, ordinem de nobis
bring the-tax-farmers whom if we-oppose an-order of us
optime meritum et per nos cum re publica coniunctum
best deserved and through us with the-thing public joined
et a nobis et a re publica diiungemus; sin autem
both from us and from the-thing public we-will-sever but-if moreover
omnibus in rebus obsequemur, funditus eos perire patiemur
all in things we-will-comply utterly them to-perish we-will-allow
quorum non modo saluti sed etiam commodis consulere
of-whom not only for-the-safety but also for-the-interests to-consult
debemus. Haec est una, si vere cogitare volumus, in toto
we-ought this is the-one if truly to-think we-wish in whole
imperio tuo difficultas. Nam esse abstinentem, continere
command your difficulty for to-be abstinent to-restrain
omnis cupiditates, suos coercere, iuris aequabilem
all desires one's-own-people to-check of-law an-even
tenere rationem, facilem se in rebus cognoscendis, in
to-hold method affable oneself in matters to-be-examined in
hominibus audiendis admittendisque praebere praeclarum
men to-be-heard and-admitted to-show splendid
magis est quam difficile; non est enim positum in labore
rather is than difficult not is for placed in labor
aliquo sed in quadam inductione animi et voluntate.
some but in a-certain resolution of-mind and will

Illa causa publicanorum quantam acerbitatem adferat sociis 33
that case of-the-tax-farmers how-great bitterness it-brings to-the-allies
intelleximus ex civibus qui nuper in portoriis Italiae
we-have-understood from citizens who lately in tolls of-Italy
tollendis non tam de portorio quam de non nullis
to-be-abolished not so-much about the-toll as about not none
iniuriis portitorum querebantur. Qua re non ignoro
wrongs of-the-toll-collectors complained by-which thing not I-am-ignorant
quid sociis accidat in ultimis terris, cum audierim in Italia
what to-the-allies happens in the-farthest lands since I-have-heard in Italy
querelas civium. Hic te ita versari ut et publicanis satis
the-complaints of-the-citizens here you so to-behave that both the-tax-farmers enough
facias, praesertim publicis male redemptis, et socios
you-do especially the-public-revenues badly contracted and the-allies
perire non sinas, divinae cuiusdam virtutis esse videtur,
to-perish not you-allow of-a-divine certain virtue to-be seems
id est tuae. Ac primum Graecis id quod acerbissimum
that is of-yours and first for-the-Greeks that which most-bitter
est, quod sunt vectigales, non ita acerbum videri debet,
is that they-are tributaries not so bitter to-seem ought
propterea quod sine imperio populi Romani suis
for-this-reason because without the-command of-the-people Roman by-their-own
institutis per se ipsi ita fuerunt. Nomen autem
institutions through themselves themselves so they-have-been the-name moreover
publicani aspernari non possunt, qui pendere ipsi vectigal
of-tax-farmer to-spurn not they-can who to-pay themselves the-tax
sine publicano non potuerint quod iis aequaliter Sulla
without a-tax-farmer not could which to-them equally Sulla
discripserat. Non esse autem leniores in exigendis vectigalibus
had-assessed not to-be moreover gentler in collecting taxes
Graecos quam nostros publicanos hinc intellegi potest
the-Greeks than our tax-farmers hence to-be-understood can-be

quod Caunii nuper omnesque ex insulis quae erant a
that the-Caunians lately and-all from the-islands which had-been by
Sulla Rhodiis attributae confugerunt ad senatum, nobis ut
Sulla to-the-Rhodians assigned took-refuge with the-senate to-us that
potius vectigal quam Rhodiis penderent. Qua re nomen
rather tax than to-the-Rhodians they-might-pay by-which thing the-name
publicani neque ii debent horrere qui semper vectigales
of-tax-farmer neither those ought to-shudder-at who always tributaries
fuerunt, neque ii aspernari qui per se pendere vectigal
have-been nor those to-spurn who by themselves to-pay tax
non potuerunt, neque ii recusare qui postulaverunt.
not could nor those to-refuse who have-demanded-(it)

34 Simul et illud Asia cogitet, nullam ab se neque
at-the-same-time also that Asia let-consider that-no from itself neither
belli externi neque domesticarum discordiarum calamitatem
of-war foreign nor of-domestic discords calamity
afuturam fuisse, si hoc imperio non teneretur.
about-to-be-absent would-have-been if by-this command not it-were-held
Id autem imperium cum retineri sine vectigalibus nullo
that moreover command since to-be-kept-up without taxes in-no
modo possit, aequo animo parte aliqua suorum fructuum
way can with-even mind by-part some of-its-own fruits
pacem sibi sempiternam redimat atque otium.
peace for-itself everlasting let-it-purchase and leisure

35 Quod si genus ipsum et nomen publicani non iniquo animo
but if the-class itself and name of-tax-farmer not with-unfair mind
sustinebunt, poterunt iis consilio et prudentia tua
they-will-bear they-will-be-able to-them by-the-counsel and prudence your
reliqua videri mitiora; possunt in pactionibus faciendis non
the-rest to-seem milder they-can in bargains to-be-made not
legem spectare censoriam sed potius commoditatem conficiendi
the-law to-look-to of-the-censors but rather the-convenience of-concluding

negoti et liberationem molestiae; potes etiam tu id facere,
the-business and freedom from-vexation you-can also you this to-do
quod et fecisti egregie et facis, ut commemores quanta
which both you-have-done excellently and you-do that you-recall how-great
sit in publicanis dignitas, quantum nos illi ordini debeamus,
is in the-tax-farmers the-dignity how-much we to-that order owe
ut remoto imperio ac vi potestatis et fascium publicanos
that removed the-command and the-force of-power and of-the-rods the-tax-farmers
cum Graecis gratia atque auctoritate coniungas et ab iis
with the-Greeks by-favor and authority you-join and from those
de quibus optime tu meritus es et qui tibi omnia debent
of whom best you deserved have and who to-you all-things owe
hoc petas, ut facilitate sua nos eam necessitudinem quae
this you-ask that by-compliance their-own us that connection which
est nobis cum publicanis obtinere et conservare patiantur.
is to-us with the-tax-farmers to-maintain and to-preserve they-may-allow
Sed quid ego te haec hortor quae tu non modo facere 36
but why I you these-things exhort which you not only to-do
potes tua sponte sine cuiusquam praeceptis sed etiam
can of-your-own accord without of-anyone precepts but even
magna iam ex parte perfecisti? Non enim desistunt
in-great already from part you-have-accomplished not for cease
nobis agere cotidie gratias honestissimae et maximae
to-us to-give daily thanks the-most-honorable and greatest
societates; quod quidem mihi idcirco iucundius est quod
companies which indeed to-me for-this-reason more-pleasant is because
idem faciunt Graeci; difficile est autem ea quae
the-same do the-Greeks difficult it-is moreover those-things which
commodis, utilitate et prope natura diversa sunt, voluntate
in-interests in-advantage and almost in-nature different are in-goodwill
coniungere. At ea quidem quae supra scripta sunt non ut
to-join but those indeed which above written are not that

te instituerem scripsi (neque enim prudentia tua cuiusquam
you I-might-instruct I-wrote nor for prudence your of-anyone
praecepta desiderat), sed me in scribendo commemoratio
the-precepts needs but me in writing the-recollection
tuae virtutis delectavit; quamquam in his litteris longior
of-your virtue delighted although in this letter longer
fui quam aut vellem aut quam me putavi fore.
I-have-been than either I-would-wish or than me I-thought would-be

VI · THE ONE FAULT

Reports from Asia praise everything in Quintus except his quick temper. Cicero does not ask him to change his nature overnight, but to prepare himself beforehand and, when anger comes, to hold his tongue. The reports now say he is milder, and the third year must give no ground for any reproach; Cicero ends the counsel with a brother's plea that he gather praise from every side, since men in their position earn the highest praise or the deepest blame, and the wicked will seize on the smallest fault.

37 Unum est quod tibi ego praecipere non desinam neque
one-thing there-is which to-you I to-enjoin not will-cease nor
te patiar quantum erit in me, cum exceptione laudari.
you will-I-allow as-far-as it-will-be in me with an-exception to-be-praised
Omnes enim qui istinc veniunt ita de tua virtute, integritate,
all for who from-there come so about your virtue integrity
humanitate commemorant ut in tuis summis laudibus excipiant
humanity recount that in your highest praises they-except
unam iracundiam; quod vitium cum in hac privata cotidianaque
one irascibility which fault while in this private and-daily
vita levis esse animi atque infirmi videtur, tum vero nihil est
life of-a-light to-be mind and weak seems then indeed nothing is

tam deforme quam ad summum imperium etiam acerbitatem
so unsightly as to the-highest command also the-harshness
naturae adiungere. Qua re illud non suscipiam ut quae
of-nature to-join by-which thing that not I-will-undertake that what-things
de iracundia dici solent a doctissimis hominibus ea nunc
about irascibility to-be-said are-wont by the-most-learned men those now
tibi exponam, cum et nimis longus esse nolim et ex
to-you I-should-set-out since both too long to-be I-would-not-wish and from
multorum scriptis ea facile possis cognoscere; illud, quod est
of-many the-writings them easily you-can learn that which is
epistulae proprium, ut is ad quem scribitur de iis rebus quas
of-a-letter proper that he to whom it-is-written about those things which
ignorat certior fiat, praetermittendum esse non puto.
he-is-ignorant-of more-informed be-made to-be-passed-over to-be not I-think
Sic ad nos omnes fere deferunt nihil, cum absit iracundia, 38
so to us all almost report nothing when is-absent irascibility
te fieri posse iucundius, sed, cum te alicuius
than-you to-become to-be-able more-pleasant but when you of-someone
improbitas perversitasque commoverit sic te animo incitari
the-wickedness and-perversity has-disturbed so you in-mind to-be-roused
ut ab omnibus tua desideretur humanitas. Qua re
that by all your is-missed humanity by-which thing
quoniam in eam rationem vitae nos non tam cupiditas
since into that course of-life us not so-much a-desire
quaedam gloriae quam res ipsa ac fortuna deduxit, ut
certain of-glory as the-thing itself and fortune has-led that
sempiternus sermo hominum de nobis futurus sit, caveamus,
everlasting the-talk of-men about us about-to-be is let-us-beware
quantum efficere et consequi possumus, ut ne quod in
as-much-as to-effect and to-achieve we-can that not any in
nobis insigne vitium fuisse dicatur. Neque ego nunc hoc
us notable fault to-have-been may-be-said nor I now this

contendo, quod fortasse cum in omni natura tum iam
urge which perhaps both in every nature and already
in nostra aetate difficile est, mutare animum et si quid
in our age difficult is to-change the-mind and if anything
est penitus insitum moribus id subito evellere, sed te
is deeply implanted in-the-character that suddenly to-pluck-out but you
illud admoneo ut, si hoc plene vitare non potes, quod ante
this I-admonish that if this fully to-avoid not you-can because before
occupatur animus ab iracundia quam providere ratio potuit
is-seized the-mind by irascibility than to-foresee reason could
ne occuparetur, ut te ante compares cotidieque meditere
lest it-be-seized that yourself beforehand you-prepare and-daily you-ponder
resistendum esse iracundiae, cumque ea maxime animum
to-be-resisted to-be to-irascibility and-when it most the-mind
moveat tum tibi esse diligentissime linguam continendam;
moves then for-you to-be most-carefully the-tongue to-be-restrained
quae quidem mihi virtus interdum non minor videtur quam
which indeed to-me a-virtue sometimes not less seems than
omnino non irasci. Nam illud est non solum gravitatis sed
altogether not to-be-angry for that is not only of-gravity but
non numquam etiam lentitudinis; moderari vero et animo
not never even of-sluggishness to-moderate however both the-mind
et orationi cum sis iratus, aut etiam tacere et tenere
and the-speech when you-are angry or even to-be-silent and to-hold
in sua potestate motum animi et dolorem, etsi non
in its-own power the-motion of-the-mind and the-resentment although not
est perfectae sapientiae, tamen est non mediocris ingeni.
it-is of-perfect wisdom yet it-is not of-moderate talent
39 Atque in hoc genere multo te esse iam commodiorem
and in this kind by-much you to-be now more-agreeable
mitioremque nuntiant. Nullae tuae vehementiores animi
and-milder they-report no your more-violent of-mind

concitationes, nulla maledicta ad nos, nullae contumeliae
agitations no abuses to us no insults
perferuntur, quae cum abhorrent a litteris, ab humanitate,
are-carried which while they-are-foreign from letters from humanity
tum vero contraria sunt imperio ac dignitati; nam si
then indeed contrary are to-command and dignity for if
implacabiles iracundiae sunt, summa est acerbitas, sin
implacable fits-of-anger are the-highest is the-harshness but-if
autem exorabiles, summa levitas, quae tamen ut in malis
moreover placable the-highest the-levity which yet as among evils
acerbitati anteponenda est.
to-harshness to-be-preferred is
Sed quoniam primus annus habuit de hac reprehensione 40
but since the-first year had about this reproach
plurimum sermonis, credo, propterea quod tibi hominum
the-most of-talk I-believe on-this-account because to-you of-men
iniuriae, quod avaritia, quod insolentia praeter opinionem
the-wrongs because avarice because insolence beyond expectation
accidebat et intolerabilis videbatur, secundus autem multo
happened and intolerable seemed the-second moreover much
lenior, quod et consuetudo et ratio et, ut ego arbitror,
milder because both habit and reason and as I think
meae quoque litterae te patientiorem lenioremque fecerunt,
my also letters you more-patient and-milder made
tertius annus ita debet esse emendatus ut ne minimam
the-third year so ought to-be faultless that not the-least
quidem rem quisquam possit ullam reprehendere.
even thing anyone may-be-able any to-find-fault-with
Ac iam hoc loco non hortatione neque praeceptis sed precibus 41
and now in-this place not by-exhortation nor by-precepts but by-prayers
tecum fraternis ago totum ut animum, curam cogitationemque
with-you brotherly I-plead whole that mind care and-thought

tuam ponas in omnium laude undique conligenda. Quod si in
your you-set on of-all praise from-everywhere to-be-gathered but if in
mediocri statu sermonis ac praedicationis nostrae res essent,
a-moderate state of-talk and of-renown our matters were
nihil abs te eximium, nihil praeter aliorum consuetudinem
nothing from you outstanding nothing beyond of-others the-custom
postularetur. Nunc vero propter earum rerum in quibus
would-be-demanded now indeed because-of of-those things in which
versati sumus splendorem et magnitudinem, nisi summam
engaged we-have-been the-splendor and greatness unless the-highest
laudem ex ista provincia adsequimur, vix videmur summam
praise from that province we-attain scarcely we-seem the-highest
vituperationem posse vitare. Ea nostra ratio est ut omnes
censure to-be-able to-avoid such our situation is that all
boni cum faveant tum etiam omnem a nobis diligentiam
the-good while they-favor-(us) then also all from us diligence
virtutemque et postulent et exspectent, omnes autem
and-virtue both demand and expect all moreover
improbi, quod cum iis bellum sempiternum suscepimus,
the-wicked because with them war everlasting we-have-undertaken
vel minima re ad reprehendendum contenti esse videantur.
even with-the-least thing for finding-fault content to-be may-seem

Asia is a crowded theater whose voices carry to Rome, and Quintus must prove worthy of it. Fortune gave Cicero his career at Rome and Quintus a province; the glory Cicero won with his brother's help must now be defended, and Quintus' conduct will secure it or undo it. The glory Quintus seeks is not his alone: he must share it with Cicero and hand it on to their children. Cicero writes not to wake a sleeper but to urge on a runner. Like a good poet or actor, Quintus should make his third year the finest act, and he should look after his health.

Qua re quoniam eius modi theatrum totius Asiae 42
by-which thing since of-such kind a-theater of-the-whole of-Asia
virtutibus tuis est datum celebritate refertissimum,
to-virtues your has-been given in-throng most-crowded
magnitudine amplissimum, iudicio eruditissimum, natura
in-size most-ample in-judgment most-learned in-nature
autem ita resonans ut usque Romam significationes vocesque
moreover so resounding that right-up to-Rome the-signs and-voices
referantur, contende, quaeso, atque elabora non modo ut
are-carried strive I-pray and exert-yourself not only that
his rebus dignus fuisse sed etiam ut illa omnia tuis
of-these things worthy to-have-been but also that those all by-your
artibus superasse videare,
arts to-have-surpassed you-may-seem
Et quoniam mihi casus urbanam in magistratibus 43
and since to-me chance the-city's in magistracies
administrationem rei publicae, tibi provincialem dedit, si
administration of-the-thing public to-you the-provincial gave if
mea pars nemini cedit, fac ut tua ceteros vincat. Simul
my part to-no-one yields see that yours the-others conquers at-the-same-time
et illud cogita, nos non de reliqua et sperata gloria
also this consider us not about the-remaining and hoped-for glory

iam laborare sed de parta dimicare, quae quidem non
now to-labor but about the-acquired to-fight which indeed not
tam expetenda nobis fuit quam tuenda est. Ac si mihi
so-much to-be-sought by-us was as to-be-defended is and if to-me
quicquam esset abs te separatum, nihil amplius desiderarem
anything were from you separate nothing more I-would-desire
hoc statu qui mihi iam partus est. Nunc vero sic
than-this state which for-me already acquired has-been now indeed so
res sese habet ut, nisi omnia tua facta atque dicta nostris
the-thing itself has that unless all your deeds and words to-our
rebus istinc respondeant, ego me tantis meis laboribus
affairs from-there correspond I myself by-so-great my labors
tantisque periculis quorum tu omnium particeps fuisti
and-so-great dangers of-which you of-all a-sharer have-been
nihil consecutum putem. Quod si ut amplissimum nomen
nothing attained should-think but if that the-most-ample name
consequeremur unus praeter ceteros adiuvisti, certe idem ut
we-might-attain alone beyond the-others you-helped surely the-same that
id retineamus praeter ceteros elaborabis. Non est tibi
it we-may-retain beyond the-others you-will-exert-yourself not is for-you
his solis utendum existimationibus ac iudiciis qui nunc sunt
these alone to-be-used opinions and judgments who now are
hominum sed iis etiam qui futuri sunt; quamquam illorum
of-men but those also who about-to-be are although of-those
erit verius iudicium obtrectatione et malevolentia liberatum.
will-be truer the-judgment from-detraction and from-malevolence freed
44 Denique etiam illud debes cogitare, non te tibi soli
finally also this you-ought to-consider not you for-yourself alone
gloriam quaerere. Quod si esset, tamen non neglegeres;
glory to-seek which if it-were yet not you-would-neglect-(it)
praesertim cum amplissimis monumentis consecrare voluisses
especially since by-the-most-ample monuments to-consecrate you-had-wished

memoriam nominis tui. Sed ea est tibi communicanda
the-memory of-name your but it is by-you to-be-shared
mecum, prodenda liberis nostris; in qua cavendum
with-me to-be-handed-down to-children our in which to-be-guarded-against
est ne, si neglegentior fueris, tibi parum consuluisse
it-is lest if more-negligent you-shall-have-been for-yourself too-little to-have-consulted
sed etiam tuis invidisse videaris.
but also your-own-people to-have-begrudged you-may-seem
Atque haec non eo dicuntur ut te oratio mea dormientem 45
and these-things not for-this are-said that you speech my sleeping
excitasse sed potius ut currentem incitasse videatur.
to-have-roused but rather that running to-have-spurred may-seem
Facies enim perpetuo quae fecisti ut omnes aequitatem
you-will-do for continually what you-have-done so-that all fairness
tuam, temperantiam, severitatem integritatemque laudarent. Sed
your self-control severity and-integrity praised but
me quaedam tenet propter singularem amorem infinita in te
me certain holds because-of singular love a-boundless for you
aviditas gloriae. Quamquam illud existimo, cum iam tibi Asia
eagerness of-glory although this I-think since now to-you Asia
sic uti uni cuique sua domus nota esse debeat, cum ad tuam
so as one to-each his-own house known to-be ought since to your
summam prudentiam tantus usus accesserit, nihil esse quod
highest prudence so-great experience has-been-added nothing to-be which
ad laudem attineat quod non tu optime perspicias et tibi non
to praise pertains which not you best see-through and to-you not
sine cuiusquam hortatione in mentem veniat cotidie. Sed ego
without of-anyone exhortation into mind comes daily but I
quia, cum tua lego, te audire, et quia, cum ad te scribo, tecum
because when yours I-read you to-hear and because when to you I-write with-you

loqui videor, idcirco et tua longissima quaque epistula
to-speak I-seem for-that-reason both by-your longest each letter
maxime delector et ipse in scribendo sum saepe longior.
most I-am-delighted and myself in writing am often longer
46 Illud te ad extremum et oro et hortor ut, tamquam poetae
this you at the-end both I-beg and exhort that as poets
boni et actores industrii solent, sic tu in extrema parte et
good and actors industrious are-wont so you in the-last part and
conclusione muneris ac negoti tui diligentissimus sis ut hic
conclusion of-office and of-business your most-diligent may-be that this
tertius annus imperi tui tamquam tertius actus perfectissimus
third year of-command your as a-third act most-perfect
atque ornatissimus fuisse videatur. Id facillime facies, si me
and most-adorned to-have-been may-seem this most-easily you-will-do if me
cui semper uni magis quam universis placere voluisti tecum
whom always alone more than all to-please you-have-wished with-you
semper esse putabis et omnibus iis rebus quas dices et
always to-be you-will-think and in-all those things which you-will-say and
facies interesse. Reliquum est ut te orem ut valetudini tuae,
will-do to-be-present the-remaining-thing is that you I-beg that to-health your
si me et tuos omnis valere vis, diligentissime servias.
if me both your-own-people all to-be-well you-wish most-diligently you-attend